PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : C12N 15/82, 15/53, 15/54, 9/02, 9/10, 9/00, A01H 5/00

A2

(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/09722

(43) International Publication Date: 24 February 2000 (24.02.00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/18066

(22) International Filing Date: 10 August 1999 (10.08.99)

(30) Priority Data:

60/096,111	10 August 1998 (10.08.98)	US
60/137,977	7 June 1999 (07.06.99)	US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; 800 North Lindbergh Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63167 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): BROWN, Sherri, M. [US/US]; 15504 Twingate, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). ELICH, Tedd, D. [US/US]; 115 Spruce Tree Lane, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). HECK, Gregory, R. [US/US]; 2200 Divot Drive, Crystal Lake Park, MO 63131 (US). KISHORE, Ganesh, M. [US/US]; 11966 Sackston Ridge Drive, St. Louis, MO 63131 (US). LOGUSCH, Eugene, W. [US/US]; P.O. Box 4676, Chesterfield, MO 63006 (US). LOGUSCH, Sherry, J. [US/US]; P.O. Box 4676, Chesterfield, MO 63006 (US). PILLER, Kenneth, J. [US/US]; 7473 Teasdale Avenue, St. Louis, MO 63130 (US). RAO, Sudabathula [US/US]; 16656 Green Pines Drive, St. Louis, MO 63114 (US). REAM, Joel, E. [US/US]; 46 Deerfield Lane, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US).

(74) Agent: BUNTEL, Christopher; Arnold White & Durkee, 750 Bering Drive, Houston, TX 77057 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: METHODS FOR CONTROLLING GIBBERELLIN LEVELS

(57) Abstract

Methods and materials are disclosed for the inhibition and control of gibberellic acid levels. In particular, nucleic acid sequences of copalyl diphosphate synthase, 3–β hydroxylase, and 2–oxidase and additional nucleic acid sequences are disclosed. Gibberellic acid levels may be inhibited or controlled by preparation of a chimeric expression construct capable of expressing a RNA or protein product which suppresses the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway sequence, diverts substrates from the pathway or degrades pathway substrates or products. The sequence is preferably a copalyl diphosphate synthase sequence, a 3β–hydroxylase sequence, a 2–oxidase sequence, a phytoene synthase sequence, a C20–oxidase sequence, and a 2β,3β–hydroxylase sequence. Administration of a complementing agent, preferably a gibberellin or gibberellin precursor or intermediate restores bioactivity.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania
AM	Armenia
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AZ	Azerbaijan
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina
BB	Barbados
BE	Belgium
BF	Burkina Faso
BG	Bulgaria
BJ	Benin
BR	Brazil
BY	Belarus
CA	Canada
CF	Central African Republic
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Côte d'Ivoire
CM	Cameroon
CN	China
CU	Cuba
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DK	Denmark
EE	Estonia
ES	Spain
FI	Finland
FR	France
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GE	Georgia
GH	Ghana
GN	Guinea
GR	Greece
HU	Hungary
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
KG	Kyrgyzstan
KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea
KR	Republic of Korea
KZ	Kazakstan
LC	Saint Lucia
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LR	Liberia
LS	Lesotho
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
MC	Monaco
MD	Republic of Moldova
MG	Madagascar
MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
ML	Mali
MN	Mongolia
MR	Mauritania
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
NE	Niger
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway
NZ	New Zealand
PL	Poland
PT	Portugal
RO	Romania
RU	Russian Federation
SD	Sudan
SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SI	Slovenia
SK	Slovakia
SN	Senegal
SZ	Swaziland
TD	Chad
TG	Togo
TJ	Tajikistan
TM	Turkmenistan
TR	Turkey
TT	Trinidad and Tobago
UA	Ukraine
UG	Uganda
US	United States of America
UZ	Uzbekistan
VN	Viet Nam
YU	Yugoslavia
ZW	Zimbabwe

METHODS FOR CONTROLLING GIBBERELLIN LEVELS

Cross References to Related Applications

This Patent Application is related to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Nos. 60/096,111, filed Aug 10, 1998 and 60/137,977, filed June 7, 1999. Both of these priority documents are incorporated by reference in their entirely.

Field of the Invention

The invention relates to materials and methods for the control of seed germination and seedling growth and, more specifically, to the regulation of the gene products of the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway and restoration of normal seed germination and seedling growth by treatment with exogenously applied gibberellins or gibberellin precursors.

Background of the Invention

Most agriculturally important crop plants are propagated by seed. The seed is planted and under favorable environmental conditions, the seed germinates and grows into crop plants. However, frequently conditions can occur in which after planting of the seed, the seed fails to germinate or germinates poorly producing a thin stand of plants with reduced yield or necessitating the replanting of the crop with new seed at considerable expense to the grower. This has been shown to occur with soybean, corn, and canola in wet and cool field conditions (Wang *et al.*, *Enviro. Exp. Bot.* 36: 377-383, 1996; Zheng *et al.*, *Crop Sci.* 34: 1589-1593, 1994). It is often necessary to plant more seeds than predicted to be necessary to achieve a good crop. The percent of seeds that germinate is considered good at 80%. A measurable savings in resources can be achieved if the seed germination can be controlled to achieve 90% or greater seed germination and vigorous seedling growth. Also, seeds may germinate precociously if the environmental conditions at crop maturity are such that the seed prematurely sprout. This is a problem in some wheat varieties and causes a loss of yield and quality of the harvested grain. Dormancy of seeds during storage is an important criteria for a quality product. Adequate storage and shipping characteristics of seeds is an important prerequisite for distributing food products around the world. In many developing countries storage facilities are inadequate and seed and food quality may be affected when seed dormancy is broken and the process of seed germination begins in storage. However, seeds that are chemically treated to inhibit seed germination often show characteristic traits such as reduced plant height and seedling vigor for some period of time after

germination. Seed, genetically engineered for a high level of seed dormancy, can be stored more efficiently and suffer fewer side effects than chemically treated germination inhibition.

The failure of seeds to germinate uniformly and at high frequency is an important factor affecting crop yield. Soybean (*Glycine max*) is a crop species that suffers from loss of seed germination during storage and fails to germinate when soil temperatures are cool. It has been shown that the exogenous treatment of gibberellic acid will stimulate soybean seed germination under conditions that the seed will not normally germinate (Zhang *et al.*, *Plant Soil* 188: 329-335, 1997). Sugar beet (*Beta vulgaris*) seed is often chemically treated to improve germination and plant stand which has a direct affect on the yield of the crop. Canola seed germination and seedling growth can be improved at low temperatures by treatment with gibberellic acid (Zheng *et al.*, *Crop Sci.* 34: 1589-1593, 1994). Improved seedling vigor is observed by these treatments with the plants emerging more quickly from the soil and are more likely to establish themselves under adverse environmental conditions.

There is a need for an effective system which would couple genetically improved seed dormancy with a chemical seed treatment to induce seed germination when germination is desired. The genetic control of gibberellin activity in developing seeds, germinating seeds and during early seedling growth coupled with exogenous replacement of the activity would be an effective means to control seed germination and seedling growth.

Inhibitors of gibberellin biosynthesis suggest that de novo synthesis of GA is a prerequisite for the release from dormancy (Thomas, *Plant Growth Reg.* 11: 239-248, 1992). A key enzyme of gibberellin biosynthesis is copalyl diphosphate synthase (CPS) (formerly *ent*-kaurene synthetase (EKS-A)). Two enzymes, CPS and KS-B (ent-kaurene synthetase-B), catalyze the cyclization of geranylgeranyl diphosphate to *ent*-kaurene. CPS is the first committed step in GA biosynthesis. Plant mutants blocked at CPS show strong adverse germination/seedling vigor phenotypes that can be reversed by the application of an exogenous supply of GA. Although these mutants demonstrate the role of GA in seed germination, they do not establish the developmental timing required for expression of GA for normal seed germination and seedling growth. It has not been previously established that soybean plants require de novo biosynthesis of GA for normal seed germination and early seedling growth. It has also not been previously demonstrated that endogenous levels of GA can be affected by the expression of an antisense RNA to a gene important in the biosynthesis of GA in soybean. There are no known soybean mutants blocked in GA biosynthesis; therefore, the requirement for de novo GA biosynthesis in soybean is unknown. Inhibitors of GA biosynthesis offer a method to investigate the effect of decreased GA biosynthesis on soybean germination and seedling growth. GA biosynthesis

inhibitors can block *ent*-kaurene biosynthesis or can block at *ent*-kaurene oxidation or can inhibit the late dioxygenase-catalyzed steps (Jung *et al.*, *J. Plant Growth Regul.* 4: 181-188, 1986).

Dioxygenase enzymes modify various gibberellin substrates. The dioxygenases, 20-oxidase and 3β-hydroxylase, are involved in the biosynthesis of GA precursors and active forms. The overexpression or suppression of the GA 20-oxidase genes affect seedling growth differentially (Hedden, et al., In *Genetic and environmental manipulation of horticultural crops.* Cockshull, Gray, Seymour and Thomas eds. CAB International 1998). Degradation of bioactive GA in specific tissues of the developing seed, germinating seed and early seeding growth can also regulate GA tissue responses. Genes from *Arabidopsis* and *Phaseolus coccineus* have been identified that encode for enzymes that have gibberellin 2-oxidase activity (Thomas, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96: 4698-4703, 1999).

Pathways which use substrates in common with the gibberellin pathway are known. The carotenoid pathway (Encyclopedia of Plant Physiology. Secondary Plant Products Vol 8: 259, Bell and Charlwood eds.), the phytol pathway (Encyclopedia of Plant Physiology. Secondary Plant Products Vol 8: 207, Bell and Charlwood eds.) and the gibberellin pathway each use geranylgeranyl pyrophosphate as a key precursor to the synthesis of their respective end products.

The methods of plant biotechnology provide means to express gene products in plants at particular developmental plant growth stages. Gene promoters that express during seed germination and early seedling development are a preferred embodiment of this invention. The present invention provides a method to genetically suppress seed germination and early seedling development, then by necessity restore normal germination with exogenous application of GA compounds to the seed or seedling. The present invention provides genetically-engineered gibberellin-deficient plants. In agriculture, there exists a need for improved materials and methods for the control of seed germination and seedling growth.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention provides materials and methods for the control of seed germination and seedling growth through the use of plants that have altered levels of a hormone such as a gibberellin (GA) that affects seed germination and seedling growth. Such plants can be germinated and grown to maturity by treating the plants, or seeds or seedlings of such plants, a compound that restores substantially normal levels of the hormone or that has hormone activity.

According to one aspect of the invention, methods are provided for growing a transgenic plant that has a transgene that includes a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that, when

expressed, alters the level of a hormone, for example GA. The transgene thus causes one or more abnormal phenotypes in the transgenic plant or seeds or seedlings thereof, such as a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, or both (compared with a control, i.e., an otherwise identical except for lacking the transgene). A phenotypically normal plant can be grown from the transgenic plant after applying to the plant or to the seed or seedling thereof (for example, applying indirectly to soil or directly to the plant, seed or seedling) a composition that includes a first compound that is metabolized to produce a second compound that substantially eliminates the abnormal phenotype. In the case of GA-deficient plants, for example, use of GA precursors or biosynthetic intermediates (e.g., *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_5, and GA_3-3-acetate) helps to properly regulate the amount of bioactive GA that is available within the plants, seeds, or seedlings. Preferred compounds for administration to GA-deficient plants include GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5, and steviol. Several approaches are described herein for producing GA-deficient plants for which the preferred promoter is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in young seedlings.

According to one approach, such methods involve the use of transgenic plants having altered hormone levels resulting from a transgene that comprises a sequence that, when expressed, reduces expression of an enzyme in the pathway for biosynthesis of the hormone. For example, the sequence may be in an antisense orientation (i.e., an antisense construct), or suppress hormone biosynthesis as a ribozyme, triplex DNA, by cosuppression, or by any other well-known methods for reducing the expression of endogenous plant genes. For example, in order to alter GA levels, the sequence may suppress expression of an enzyme such as a copalyl diphosphate synthase, a 3β-hydroxylase, or a C-20 oxidase, such as by antisense expression of a sequence that comprises at least 12 contiguous nucleotides (and preferably at least 15, 18, 20, 24, 30, 40, or longer, up to and including the entire length of) SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8 or complements thereof, or, alternatively, a sequence that hybridizes under high stringency conditions to SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8 or complements thereof.

According to another approach, such methods involve the use of transgenic plants having altered hormone levels resulting from a transgene that comprises a sequence that inactivates the hormone. For example, plants having altered levels of a GA can be produced by expression in the plants of a sequence that encodes a GA 2-oxidase, including, but not limited to: (1) sequences having at least 85% (preferably at least 90, 95, or as much as 100%) nucleotide sequence similarity with SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, or 71; (2) sequences that encode a GA 2-oxidase having at least 70% (preferably at least 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or as much as 100%) amino acid identity with an *Arabidopsis* GA

2-oxidase 4, an *Arabidopsis* 2-oxidase 5, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 1, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-1, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-3, a maize GA 2-oxidase 1, or a maize 2-oxidase 2.

According to another approach, such methods involve the use of transgenic plants having altered hormone levels resulting from a transgene that comprises a sequence that encodes an enzyme that metabolizes a precursor of the hormone to produce a metabolite that is not a precursor of the hormone in the transgenic plant. In the case of GA, such enzymes include phytoene synthases, C-20 oxidases, and 2β, 3β-hydroxylases.

According to another aspect of the invention, related methods are provided that involve the use of transgenic plants (or seeds or seedlings thereof) that have a transgene that comprises a promoter (preferably a promoter that is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings) and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that, when expressed, alters the level of an enzyme in the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway and causes an abnormal phenotype in the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof (compared with a control). A phenotypically normal plant can be grown after applying to the plant or to a seed or seedling thereof a composition that comprises at least one GA compound, as defined herein. For example, GA levels can be affected by altering levels of a copalyl diphosphate synthase, a 3β-hydroxylase, or a C-20 oxidase using a sequence that comprises: (1) at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of a member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8; (2) a sequence having at least 85% (preferably at least 90, 95, or as much as 100%) nucleotide sequence identity with of a member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8; or (3) a sequence that encodes a polypeptide having at least 70% (preferably at least 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or as much as 100%) amino acid sequence identity with a polypeptide encoded by member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. Preferred GA compounds for rescuing normal plants in this case include *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_5, GA_4, GA_7, GA_3, and GA_3-3-acetate, most preferably GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5, and steviol.

According to another aspect of the invention, additional related methods are provided that involve the use of transgenic plants (or seeds or seedlings thereof) that have a transgene that comprises a promoter (preferably a promoter that is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings) and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that encodes an enzyme such as GA 2-oxidase that inactivates an endogenous GA, that is a GA that is normally present in the plant, causing at least one abnormal phenotype in the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling

thereof (compared with a control). A phenotypically normal plant can be grown after applying to the plant or to a seed or seedling thereof a composition that comprises at least one GA compound that is metabolized by the seed or seedling to produce a product having gibberellin activity that is not degraded by the enzyme. In order to produce a GA 2-oxidase, such sequences include, for example: (1) sequences having at least 85% (preferably at least 90, 95, or as much as 100%) nucleotide sequence similarity with a member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, and 71; and (2) sequences that encode a GA 2-oxidase having at least 70% (preferably at least 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or as much as 100%) amino acid identity with an *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4, an *Arabidopsis* 2-oxidase 5, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 1, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-1, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-3, a maize GA 2-oxidase 1, and a maize 2-oxidase 2. Preferred GA compounds include GA_4, GA_7, GA_3, and GA_3-3-acetate, most preferably GA_3, and GA_3-3-acetate.

According to another aspect of the invention, additional related methods are provided that involve the use of transgenic plants (or seeds or seedlings thereof) that have a transgene that comprises a promoter (preferably a promoter that is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings) and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that encodes an enzyme that metabolizes a gibberellin precursor to produce a metabolite that is not a gibberellin precursor, for example a phytoene synthase, a C-20 oxidase, or a 2β, 3β-hydroxylase, thereby reducing the level of a gibberellin and causing at least one abnormal phenotype in the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof (compared to a control). A phenotypically normal plant can be grown after applying to the plant or to a seed or seedling thereof a composition that comprises at least one GA compound that substantially eliminates the abnormal phenotype. In the case of phytoene synthase, the preferred GA compounds are *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_5, GA_4, GA_7, GA_3, and GA_3-3-acetate, most preferably GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5 and steviol. In the case of C-20 oxidase, the preferred GA compounds are GA_9, GA_4, GA_{20}, GA_1, GA_7, GA_3, and GA_3-3-acetate, most preferably GA_3 and GA_3-3-acetate. In the case of 2β, 3β-hydroxylase, the preferred GA compounds are GA_9, GA_{41}, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_{15}, GA_7, GA_3, and GA_3-3-acetate, most preferably GA_3 and GA_3-3-acetate.

Compositions are provided that are useful in practicing the methods discussed above.

For example, nucleic acid segments are provided that comprise at least 12 contiguous nucleotides (and preferably at least 15, 18, 20, 24, 30, 40, or longer, up to and including the entire length) of a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, and complements thereof, wherein the nucleic acid segment

hybridizes specifically to the selected sequence under stringent hybridization conditions. Included are nucleic acid segments comprising sequences from SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8, that, when expressed in a plant cell (e.g., in an antisense orientation with respect to an operably linked promoter), reduce a level of an endogenous gibberellin compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed.

In addition, nucleic acid segments are provided that comprise a sequence of at least 100 basepairs (and preferably at least 200, 300, 500, 700, 1000, or more) having at least 85% (and preferably at least 90, 95, or 100%) nucleotide sequence similarity with a member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, and complements thereof. Included among these nucleic acid segments are nucleic acid segments that encode a polypeptide with copalyl diphosphate synthase activity (SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, and complements thereof), 3β-hydroxylase activity (SEQ ID NO:5, 6, and complements thereof), C-20 oxidase activity (SEQ ID NO:8, 77, and complements thereof), GA 2-oxidase activity (SEQ ID NO: 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, and complements thereof), phytoene synthase activity (SEQ ID NO: 75 and complements thereof), and 2β, 3β-hydroxylase activity (SEQ ID NO: 79 and complements thereof).

According to another aspect of the invention, nucleic acid constructs are provided that comprise a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell and, operably linked to the promoter, the nucleic acid segment comprising a sequence that encodes a polypeptide having a GA 2-oxidase activity. Expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell results in inactivation of an endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell, thereby reducing levels of the endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed. For example, the sequence may encode a polypeptide having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity, preferably having only silently or conservative amino acid substitutions, and most preferably having 100% amino acid sequence identity with a polypeptide encoded by a member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, and complements thereof.

According to another aspect of the invention, nucleic acid constructs are provided that comprise a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell and, operably linked to the promoter, the nucleic acid segment comprising a sequence that encodes a polypeptide having a phytoene synthase, C-20 oxidase, or 2β, 3β-hydroxylase activity. Expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell results in metabolism of a gibberellin precursor in the plant cell to produce a metabolite that is not a gibberellin precursor in the plant cell, thereby reducing levels

of the endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed. For example, the sequence may encode a polypeptide having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity, preferably having only silently or conservative amino acid substitutions, and most preferably having 100% amino acid sequence identity with a polypeptide encoded by a member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 75, 77, 79, and complements thereof.

According to another aspect of the invention, a promoter that is operable in plant cells is provided that comprises at least 15, preferably 25, 50, 100, 200, 300, 500, or 1000 contiguous nucleotides or more of SEQ ID NO:7. Such a promoter is preferably preferentially expressed in seedlings.

According to another aspect of the invention, transgenic plants are provided that comprise the nucleic acid segments, constructs, and promoters mentioned above. Preferably such transgenic plants are characterized by at least one phenotype selected from the group consisting of a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, and both a shortened hypocotyl and shortened epicotyl compared with an otherwise identical plant that lacks the nucleic acid segment.

According to another aspect of the invention, compositions are provided that comprise a seed of a plant that has a gibberellin-deficiency that results in at least one abnormal phenotype in the seed or in a seedling of the plant compared with a seed or seedling of an otherwise identical plant having wild-type levels of gibberellin; and a composition applied to a surface of the seed that comprises an amount of at least one GA compound that is effective to substantially eliminate the abnormal phenotype. The seed may be of a non-transgenic plant (e.g., a GA-deficient point or deletion mutant) or a transgenic plant comprising a transgene comprising a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that, when expressed, reduces gibberellin levels in the seed or seedling. The GA compound is preferably selected from the group consisting of *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, and GA_5, most preferably GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5 and steviol.

According to another aspect of the invention, methods are provided for reversibly controlling morphology in a seedling of a transgenic plant in which the capacity to biosynthesize at least one plant hormone that affects normal morphology in said seedling is inhibited, resulting in a deficiency in the level of said plant hormone and modification of at least one morphological trait of the seedling compared to a control seedling. A substantially normal morphology is restored by contacting seed or seedling with an amount of at least one GA compound effective to restore substantially normal morphology, permitting the plants to be grown to maturity. For example, such methods are useful for

controlling elongation of a seedling tissue or tissues such as hypocotyl, epicotyl, coleoptile, and/or plumule tissue in a seedling of the transgenic plant. In GA-deficient plants, for example, normal morphology can be restored to plants that display one or more of the following morphological traits: reduced emergence, inhibited shoot growth, reduced height or stature, reduced stem growth, etc.

According to another aspect of the invention, lodging is reduced or prevented in a plant that is susceptible to lodging under conditions that are conducive to lodging by methods that employing a transgenic plant wherein the capacity to biosynthesize one or more plant hormones that affects the height of the seedling or plant is inhibited, resulting in a deficiency in the level of the hormone(s) and reduced height, compared to a control. After the conducive conditions are no longer present, the plant or a seed or seedling thereof can be grown to a normal height by contacting seed of the plant with an amount of at least one GA compound that is effective to increase the height of the seedling or plant.

Description of the Figures and Tables

The following figures and tables form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one or more of these drawings in combination with the detailed description of specific embodiments presented herein.

Figure 1: A vector map of pMON29211.
Figure 2: A vector map of pMON17227.
Figure 3: A vector map of pMON29212.
Figure 4: A vector map of pMON29916.
Figure 5: A vector map of pMON29217.
Figure 6: A vector map of pMON29220.
Figure 7: A vector map of pMON29801.
Figure 8: A vector map of pMON33512.
Figure 9: A vector map of pMON42011.
Figure 10: A vector map of pMON42013.
Figure 11: A vector map of pMON10098.
Figure 12: A vector map of pMON29975.
Figure 13: A vector map of pMON33515.
Figure 14: A vector map of pMON29815.

Figure 15: A vector map of pMON34434.

Figure 16: A vector map of pMON34439.

Figure 17: A vector map of pMON40401.

Figure 18: A vector map of pMON34436.

Figure 19: A vector map of pMON34437.

Figure 20: A vector map of pMON29807.

Figure 21. A vector map of pMON42049.

Figure 22. A vector map of pMON42050.

Figure 23. A vector map of pMON42051.

Figure 24. A vector map of pMON51904.

Figure 25. A vector map of pMON42052.

Figure 26. A vector map of pMON34495.

Figure 27. A vector map of pMON42053.

Figure 28. A vector map of pMON42054.

Figure 29. A vector map of pMON42055.

Figure 30. A vector map of pMON42056.

Figure 31. A vector map of pMON42058.

Figure 32: A vector map of pMON8677.

Figure 33. A vector map of pMON42023.

Figure 34. A vector map of pMON42020.

Figure 35. A vector map of pMON42221.

Figure 36: Description of relative levels of CPS mRNA in soybean developing seeds and seedling tissues.

Figure 37. Schematic showing endogenous GA levels in wild type soybeans during seed development, germination, and seedling growth.

Figure 38. Shows endogenous levels of GA_1 and GA_4 in developing soybean seedlings.

Figure 39. Shows the concentration of ^{14}C-GA_3 in germinating soybean seedlings when applied as a seed treatment.

Figure 40. Summary of data from Tables 22-24.

Figure 41. Comparison of GA compound effects on soybean hypocotyl length.

Figure 42. Effect of GA/precursors on AX5 (Line 46, R2) soybean seedling rescue (8 DAP).

Figure 43. Effect of GA precursors/derivatives on AX5 (line 234, R3) soybean height (10 DAP).

Table 21. Effect of GA_{12} on emergence, rescue, and height of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans and wild-type soybeans in the field.

Table 22. Effect of GA compounds on emergence, rescue, and height of soybean seedlings in different soils.

Table 23. Effect of GA compounds on emergence, rescue, and height of soybean seedlings in different soils.

Table 24. Effect of GA compounds on emergence, rescue, and height of soybean seedlings in different soils.

Table 25. Effect of soil conditions on rescue of emergence of line 719 soybeans using GA_3 and GA_9

Table 26a. GA_3, GA_9, and GA_{12} half lives

Table 26b. Radiolabelled GA_3, GA_9 and GA_{12} in soybean tissues.

Table 27. Effect of selected GA compounds applied to the hilum of soybean seeds on seedling growth and development.

Table 28. Evaluation of the rate response of biological activity of selected GA compounds applied to the hilum of soybean seeds on seedling growth and development.

Description of the Sequence Listings

The following sequence listings form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one or more of these sequences in combination with the detailed description of specific embodiments presented herein.

SEQ ID NO:1: Canola CPS conserved core sequence.

SEQ ID NO:2: Soybean CPS full length gene nucleotide sequence.

SEQ ID NO:3: Cotton CPS core protein gene nucleotide sequence.

SEQ ID NO:4: Wheat CPS core protein gene nucleotide sequence.

SEQ ID NO:5: Soybean 3β hydroxylase.

SEQ ID NO:6: Cotton 3β hydroxylase.

SEQ ID NO:7: Soybean AX5 promoter nucleotide sequence.

SEQ ID NO:8: Soybean C20 oxidase nucleotide sequence.

SEQ ID NO:9: Primer Mot 0.

SEQ ID NO:10: Primer Mot 7.

SEQ ID NO:11: Primer soydeg1.
SEQ ID NO:12: Primer soydeg3.
SEQ ID NO:13: Primer soydeg7.
SEQ ID NO:14: Primer soydeg8.
SEQ ID NO:15: Primer soy24mer.
SEQ ID NO:16: Primer soy29mer.
SEQ ID NO:17: Primer EKS1.
SEQ ID NO:18: Primer EKS8.
SEQ ID NO:19: Primer NN 1.3.
SEQ ID NO:20: Primer NN 7.5.
SEQ ID NO:21: Primer 3βOH1.
SEQ ID NO:22: Primer 3βOH2.
SEQ ID NO:23: Primer 3βOH3.
SEQ ID NO:24: Primer 3βOH4.
SEQ ID NO:25: Primer ARB1.
SEQ ID NO:26: Primer AX5-1.
SEQ ID NO:27: Primer AX5-5.
SEQ ID NO:28: Primer AX5-6.
SEQ ID NO:29: Primer AX5-3.
SEQ ID NO:30: Primer BOH9.
SEQ ID NO:31: Primer BOH11.
SEQ ID NO:32: Primer BOH12.
SEQ ID NO:33: Primer BOH14.
SEQ ID NO:34: Primer BOH15.
SEQ ID NO:35: Primer BOH16.
SEQ ID NO:36: Primer BOH5.
SEQ ID NO:37: Primer C20-F1.
SEQ ID NO:38: Primer C20-R1.
SEQ ID NO:39: Primer λgt10-lft.
SEQ ID NO:40: Primer λgt10 rt.
SEQ ID NO:41: Consensus GA 2-oxidase amino acid domain
SEQ ID NO:42: Primer 15434-2

SEQ ID NO:43: Primer 15434-3

SEQ ID NO:44: Primer 15434-7

SEQ ID NO:45: Primer 25182-1

SEQ ID NO:46: Primer 25182-2

SEQ ID NO:47: Primer 25182-5

SEQ ID NO:48: Primer 25182-6

SEQ ID NO:49: Primer 25182-7

SEQ ID NO:50: Primer 25182-8

SEQ ID NO:51: Primer 27516-2

SEQ ID NO:52: Primer 27517-3

SEQ ID NO:53: Primer AUAP

SEQ ID NO:54: Primer AP

SEQ ID NO:55: Primer T7

SEQ ID NO:56: Arabidopsis GA 2-oxidase 4 gene cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:57: Arabidopsis GA 2-oxidase 4 genomic clone DNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:58: Arabidopsis GA 2-oxidase 4 cDNA full length sequence

SEQ ID NO:59: Arabidopsis GA 2-oxidase 4 cDNA translation

SEQ ID NO:60: Arabidopsis GA 2-oxidase 5 genomic gene sequence

SEQ ID NO:61: Arabidopsis GA 2-oxidase 5 exon translation

SEQ ID NO:62: Soybean GA 2-oxidase 1 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:63: Soybean GA 2-oxidase 1 cDNA translation

SEQ ID NO:64: Soybean GA 2-oxidase 2 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:65: Soybean GA 2-oxidase 2 cDNA translation

SEQ ID NO:66: Soybean GA 2-oxidase 3 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:67: Cotton GA 2-oxidase 1 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:68: Cotton GA 2-oxidase 2 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:69: Cotton GA 2-oxidase 3 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:70: Maize GA 2-oxidase 1 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:71: Maize GA 2-oxidase 2 cDNA sequence

SEQ ID NO:72: Primer Gm2ox1-1

SEQ ID NO:73: Primer Gm2ox5-1

SEQ ID NO:74: Primer Gm2ox4-1

SEQ ID NO:75: Phytoene synthase cDNA sequence
SEQ ID NO:76: Phytoene synthase cDNA translation
SEQ ID NO:77: Pumpkin C20-oxidase cDNA sequence
SEQ ID NO:78: Pumpkin C20-oxidase translation
SEQ ID NO:79: Pumpkin 2beta,3beta hydroxylase cDNA
SEQ ID NO:80: Pumpkin 2beta,3beta hydroxylase translation
SEQ ID NO:81: Primer PHS1
SEQ ID NO:82: Primer PHS2
SEQ ID NO:83: Primer C20-1 oxidase
SEQ ID NO:84: Primer C20-2 oxidase
SEQ ID NO:85: Primer HOOK
SEQ ID NO:86: Primer 2β,3β-1
SEQ ID NO:87: Primer 2β,3β-2
SEQ ID NO:88: Soybean CPS full length cDNA translation
SEQ ID NO:89: Soybean 3β-hydroxylase cDNA translation

Definitions

The following definitions are provided in order to aid those skilled in the art in understanding the detailed description of the present invention.

"Amplification: refers to increasing the number of copies of a desired nucleic acid molecule.

"Analyte" refers to a substance or substances, either alone or in mixtures, whose presence is to be detected and, if desired, quantitated.

"3-β hydroxylase" refers to proteins which catalyze the hydroxylation of C-19 GA_{20} and GA_9 at the 3-position.

"CPS" and "copalyl diphosphate synthase" refer to proteins which catalyze the conversion of geranylgeranyl diphosphate to copalyl diphosphate.

"2β, 3β hydroxylase" refers to multifunctional proteins which hydroxylate GA intermediates at the C-2 and/or C-3 position.

"C-20 oxidase" refers to proteins which oxidize GA intermediates at the C-20 position. In the case of pumpkin 20-oxidase, the C-20 position is oxidized to a carboxylic moiety which chemically prevents GA intermediates from becoming bioactive.

"GA pathway diversion enzymes" refers to enzymes that utilize a substrate of the GA biosynthetic pathway which function when expressed in the target plant to reduce the levels of the substrate.

"Autoradiography" refers to the exposure of roentgenographic film to a blot, plate, or membrane containing a radiolabeled probe, used to locate the labeled probe on the blot.

"Bacteriophage" refers to a virus, e.g. lambda phage or M13, that infects bacteria.

"cDNA library" refers to a collection of cDNA fragments, each cloned into a separate vector molecule.

The term "chimeric" refers to a fusion nucleic acid or protein sequence. A chimeric nucleic acid sequence is comprised of two sequences joined in-frame that encode a chimeric protein. The coding regions of multiple protein subunits may be joined in-frame to form a chimeric nucleic acid sequence that encodes a chimeric protein sequence.

The phrases "coding sequence", "open reading frame", and "structural sequence" refer to the region of continuous sequential nucleic acid triplets encoding a protein, polypeptide, or peptide sequence.

"Codon" refers to a sequence of three nucleotides that specify a particular amino acid.

"Complementarity" and "complement" when referring to nucleic acid sequences, refers to the specific binding of adenine to thymine (or uracil in RNA) and cytosine to guanine on opposite strands of DNA or RNA.

"C-terminal region" refers to the region of a peptide, polypeptide, or protein chain from the middle thereof to the end that carries the amino acid having a free carboxyl group.

"Emergence" broadly refers to the event in seedling or perennial growth when a shoot becomes visible by pushing through the soil surface. As applied to seeds of plants, e.g., beans, that undergo epigeous germination wherein the cotyledons are brought aboveground, the term "emergence" refers to the presence of cotyledons raised to soil level or above. During the germination of such seeds, the hypocotyl usually first elongates, doubling up as it does so, and emerging from the seed coats as an "elbow" or hypocotyl hook. This hook elongates upward through the soil, pulling the cotyledons after it. In this case, the first structure to appear at the soil surface is the bend of the hypocotyl hook, which pulls the cotyledons aboveground soon afterwards. The hook then straightens out, and the epicotyl then grows out from between the cotyledons. As applied to seeds of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants, e.g., corn and peas, respectively, that undergo hypogeous germination wherein the cotyledon(s) remain(s) underground, the term "emergence" refers, in monocots, to the presence of the coleoptile

and/or first photosynthetic leaves above the soil surface; in dicots, the term "emergence" refers to the presence of the plumular hook, opening plumular hook, or plumule and young leaves above the soil surface .

The term "encoding DNA" refers to chromosomal DNA, plasmid DNA, cDNA, or synthetic DNA which encodes any of the enzymes discussed herein.

The term "endogenous" refers to materials originating from within an the organism or cell.

"Endonuclease" refers to an enzyme that hydrolyzes double stranded DNA at internal locations.

"Exogenous" refers to materials originating from outside of an organism or cell. This typically applies to nucleic acid molecules used in producing transformed or transgenic host cells and plants.

"Exon" refers to the portion of a gene that is actually translated into protein, i.e. a coding sequence.

The term "expression" refers to the transcription of a gene to produce the corresponding mRNA.

The term "translation" refers to the production the corresponding gene product, i.e., a peptide, polypeptide, or protein from a mRNA.

The term "expression of antisense RNA" refers to the transcription of a DNA to produce an first RNA molecule capable of hybridizing to a second RNA molecule encoding a gene product, e.g. a protein. Formation of the RNA-RNA hybrid inhibits translation of the second RNA molecule to produce the gene product.

The phrase "expressibly coupled" and "expressibly linked" refer to a promoter or promoter region and a coding or structural sequence in such an orientation and distance that transcription of the coding or structural sequence may be directed by the promoter or promoter region.

"GA(s)" refers to gibberellin(s).

"GA compounds" collectively refers to gibberellins, gibberellin precursors, gibberellin biosynthetic intermediates, and derivatives of any of the foregoing. Gibberellin precursors as used herein the term "precursor" refers to compounds preceding GA_{12}-aldehyde in the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway. "Intermediates" refers to compounds including GA_{12}-aldehyde and onward, toward, by not including, final bioactive gibberellins. In addition, the term "GA compounds" also includes gibberellins, gibberellin precursors, gibberellin biosynthetic intermediates, and derivatives synthetically modified to contain protecting groups on substituents attached to the gibberellane nucleus. Such protecting groups can be introduced into these compounds by methods known in the art, e.g., note Greene et al. (1991) *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Second edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. Protected

compounds can be rendered physiologically active *in planta* by metabolic processes, e.g., by the action of esterases, etc., depending on the nature of the protecting group.

"GA-deficient seedling or plant" refers to a monocotyledonous or dicotyledonous seedling or plant containing a reduced amount of at least one GA compound compared to the level of that compound(s) generally accepted as being normal for that seedling or plant, or usually found in a seedling or plant of that species or variety, resulting in abnormal seedling or plant morphology, e.g., dwarfism. GA-deficient seedlings or plants can be non-transgenic, wild-type plants, or transgenic seedlings or plants produced by introduction therein of anti-sense nucleic acids that interfere with the production of GA biosynthetic pathway enzymes, and therefore GA biosynthesis and/or metabolism. GA-deficient seedlings or plants can also be transgenic seedlings or plants produced by introduction therein of additional copies of nucleic acids encoding GA biosynthetic pathway enzymes, resulting in cosuppression of these enzymes, and therefore interference with GA biosynthesis and/or metabolism. GA-deficient seedlings or plants can also be transgenic seedlings or plants produced by introduction therein of nucleic acid(s) that result(s) in expression of enzymes that inactivate active GAs, GA precursors, GA biosynthetic intermediates, or derivatives thereof.

The term "gene" refers to chromosomal DNA, plasmid DNA, cDNA, synthetic DNA, or other DNA that encodes a peptide, polypeptide, protein, or RNA molecule, and regions flanking the coding sequence involved in the regulation of expression.

The term "genome" as it applies to bacteria encompasses both the chromosome and plasmids within a bacterial host cell. Encoding nucleic acids of the present invention introduced into bacterial host cells can therefore be either chromosomally-integrated or plasmid-localized. The term "genome" as it applies to plant cells encompasses not only chromosomal DNA found within the nucleus, but organelle DNA found within subcellular components of the cell. Nucleic acids of the present invention introduced into plant cells can therefore be either chromosomally-integrated or organelle-localized.

"Heterologous DNA" refers to DNA from a source different than that of the recipient cell.

"Homologous DNA" refers to DNA from the same source as that of the recipient cell.

"Hybridization" refers to the ability of a strand of nucleic acid to join with a complementary strand via base pairing. Hybridization occurs when complementary sequences in the two nucleic acid strands bind to one another.

"Identity" refers to the degree of similarity between two nucleic acid or protein sequences. An alignment of the two sequences is performed by a suitable computer program. A widely used and accepted computer program for performing sequence alignments is CLUSTALW v1.6 (Thompson, et al.

Nucl. Acids Res., 22: 4673-4680, 1994). The number of matching bases or amino acids is divided by the total number of bases or amino acids, and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent identity. For example, if two 580 base pair sequences had 145 matched bases, they would be 25 percent identical. If the two compared sequences are of different lengths, the number of matches is divided by the shorter of the two lengths. For example, if there are 100 matched amino acids between 200 and a 400 amino acid proteins, they are 50 percent identical with respect to the shorter sequence. If the shorter sequence is less than 150 bases or 50 amino acids in length, the number of matches are divided by 150 (for nucleic acid bases) or 50 (for amino acids), and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent identity.

"Intron" refers to a portion of a gene not translated into protein, even though it is transcribed into RNA.

"N-terminal region" refers to the region of a peptide, polypeptide, or protein chain from the amino acid having a free amino group to the middle of the chain.

"Nucleic acid" refers to deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) and ribonucleic acid (RNA).

Nucleic acid codes: A = adenosine; C = cytosine; G = guanosine; T = thymidine. Codes used for synthesis of oligonucleotides: N = equimolar A, C, G, and T; I = deoxyinosine; K = equimolar G and T; R = equimolar A and G; S = equimolar C and G; W = equimolar A and T; Y = equimolar C and T.

A "nucleic acid segment" or a "nucleic acid molecule segment" is a nucleic acid molecule that has been isolated free of total genomic DNA of a particular species, or that has been synthesized. Included with the term "nucleic acid segment" are DNA segments, recombinant vectors, plasmids, cosmids, phagemids, phage, viruses, etcetera.

"Open reading frame (ORF)" refers to a region of DNA or RNA encoding a peptide, polypeptide, or protein.

"Overexpression" refers to the expression of a polypeptide or protein encoded by a DNA introduced into a host cell, wherein said polypeptide or protein is either not normally present in the host cell, or wherein said polypeptide or protein is present in said host cell at a higher level than that normally expressed from the endogenous gene encoding said polypeptide or protein.

"2-oxidase" refers to proteins which oxidize the C-2 position of bioactive and nonbioactive GAs.

"Phytoene synthase" refers to proteins which catalyze the conversion of geranylgeranyl diphosphate to phytoene.

"Plasmid" refers to a circular, extrachromosomal, self-replicating piece of DNA.

"Polyadenylation signal" or "polyA signal" refers to a nucleic acid sequence located 3' to a coding region that causes the addition of adenylate nucleotides to the 3' end of the mRNA transcribed from the coding region.

"Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)" refers to an enzymatic technique to create multiple copies of one sequence of nucleic acid. Copies of DNA sequence are prepared by shuttling a DNA polymerase between two amplimers. The basis of this amplification method is multiple cycles of temperature changes to denature, then re-anneal amplimers, followed by extension to synthesize new DNA strands in the region located between the flanking amplimers.

The term "promoter" or "promoter region" refers to a nucleic acid sequence, usually found upstream (5') to a coding sequence, that controls expression of the coding sequence by controlling production of messenger RNA (mRNA) by providing the recognition site for RNA polymerase and/or other factors necessary for start of transcription at the correct site. As contemplated herein, a promoter or promoter region includes variations of promoters derived by means of ligation to various regulatory sequences, random or controlled mutagenesis, and addition or duplication of enhancer sequences. The promoter region disclosed herein, and biologically functional equivalents thereof, are responsible for driving the transcription of coding sequences under their control when introduced into a host as part of a suitable recombinant vector, as demonstrated by its ability to produce mRNA.

The term "recombinant DNA construct" or "recombinant vector" refers to any agent such as a plasmid, cosmid, virus, autonomously replicating sequence, phage, or linear or circular single-stranded or double-stranded DNA or RNA nucleotide sequence, derived from any source, capable of genomic integration or autonomous replication, comprising a DNA molecule in which one or more DNA sequences have been linked in a functionally operative manner. Such recombinant DNA constructs or vectors are capable of introducing a 5' regulatory sequence or promoter region and a DNA sequence for a selected gene product into a cell in such a manner that the DNA sequence is transcribed into a functional mRNA which is translated and therefore expressed. Recombinant DNA constructs or recombinant vectors may be constructed to be capable of expressing antisense RNAs, in order to inhibit translation of a specific RNA of interest.

"Regeneration" refers to the process of growing a plant from a plant cell (e.g., plant protoplast or explant).

"Rescue" refers to the restoration of substantially normal growth, development, and morphology in GA-deficient seedlings and plants without causing substantial abnormal growth, development, or morphology, i.e., the phenotype of GA-deficient seedlings or plants substantially resembles that of

otherwise identical, non-GA-deficient seedlings or plants. Depending upon whether their seeds undergo epigeous or hypogeous germination, GA-deficient seedlings or plants can have shortened hypocotyls or epicotyls, or both; shortened coleoptiles; or shortened plumular hooks, opening plumular hooks, or plumules. In any of these cases, rescue results in restoration of substantially normal length in these regions. Rescued GA-deficient seedlings and plants look substantially like their normal, otherwise identical non-GA deficient counterparts, and can successfully grow to maturity and bear agronomically or horticulturally valuable crop parts. "Substantially normal" refers to growth, development, and morphology, including length, that is within about ±25%, preferably about ±20%, more preferably about ±15%, more preferably about ±10%, and even more preferably about ±5% of that of otherwise identical counterpart non-GA deficient seedlings or plants. In GA-deficient dwarf seedlings in which cotyledons lie on the ground, "rescue" can refer to hypocotyl elongation such that cotyledons are raised above ground level. It should be noted that there are different degrees of "rescue."

"Restriction enzyme" refers to an enzyme that recognizes a specific palindromic sequence of nucleotides in double stranded DNA and cleaves both strands; also called a restriction endonuclease. Cleavage typically occurs within the restriction site.

"Selectable marker" refers to a nucleic acid sequence whose expression confers a phenotype facilitating identification of cells containing the nucleic acid sequence. Selectable markers include those which confer resistance to toxic chemicals (e.g. ampicillin resistance, kanamycin resistance), complement a nutritional deficiency (e.g. uracil, histidine, leucine), or impart a visually distinguishing characteristic (e.g. color changes or fluorescence).

"Transcription" refers to the process of producing an RNA copy from a DNA template.

"Transformation" refers to a process of introducing an exogenous nucleic acid sequence (e.g., a vector, recombinant nucleic acid molecule) into a cell or protoplast in which that exogenous nucleic acid is incorporated into a chromosome or is capable of autonomous replication.

"Vector" refers to a plasmid, cosmid, bacteriophage, or virus that carries foreign DNA into a host organism.

Detailed Description of the Invention

A component of this invention is the specific reduction of expression of the genes responsible for normal seed germination and early seedling growth in plants. A component of this invention is that the plants have a phenotype of reduced seed germination and early seedling growth. A component of this invention is the ability to restore seed germination and early seedling growth under appropriate

conditions. A seed of this invention planted by the farmer would be treated with a compound and therefore able to germinate and emerge from the soil under normal planting conditions. A plant of this invention would be treated with a compound and therefore able to develop normally under normal planting conditions. A benefit to the farmer of this technology is increased uniformity of germination, emergence, and seedling vigor provided by the treatment of the seed or the plant of the invention. A benefit to the seed producer, seed distributor or farm service agents is that normal seed germination and early seedling growth requires treatment with a compound. Untreated seed or seedlings would have reduced early seedling growth resulting in unfavorable agronomic characteristics. However, plants of reduced stature are useful in hybrid seed production as the female parent. The shortened stature of the female parent permits more efficient pollination which results in better yields of the hybrid seed. This reduces the cost of hybrid seed production.

The first component of the invention could be accomplished by inhibiting genes or functions that are essential for germination or early seedling growth and vigor. When normal germination is required, the second component in the form of a seed treatment, aerosol application, or soil incorporation would be comprised of a compound(s) capable of replacing the missing gene or its products directly or indirectly or by inducing another gene to complement the missing gene or its products. Another way to obtain germination control is to express a gene product or multiple gene products which can act alone or interact with each other or with naturally occurring plant products to affect normal germination or early seedling growth/vigor. The gene product could keep a seed in a dormant state or could influence vital processes in the germination/early seedling development phase. In this case, the seed or plant treatment would function to inhibit the expression of the inhibitor gene or its product/function or induce a secondary pathway or process that would relieve the block or bypass it.

A construct or vector may include a plant promoter to express the protein or protein fragment of choice. A number of promoters which are active in plant cells have been described in the literature. These include the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter (Ebert *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84: 5745-5749, 1987), the octopine synthase (OCS) promoter (which are carried on tumor-inducing plasmids of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*), the caulimovirus promoters such as the cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 19S promoter (Lawton *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 9: 315-324, 1987) and the CaMV 35S promoter (Odell *et al.*, *Nature* 313: 810-812, 1985), the figwort mosaic virus 35S-promoter; the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose-1,5-bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO), the Adh promoter (Walker *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84: 6624-6628, 1987), the sucrose synthase promoter (Yang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87: 4144-4148, 1990), the R gene complex promoter

(Chandler *et al.*, *The Plant Cell* 1: 1175-1183, 1989), and the chlorophyll α/β binding protein gene promoter, et cetera These promoters have been used to create DNA constructs which have been expressed in plants; *see*, *e.g.*, PCT publication WO 84/02913.

Promoters which are known or are found to cause transcription of DNA in plant cells can be used in the present invention. Such promoters may be obtained from a variety of sources such as plants and plant viruses. In addition to promoters that are known to cause transcription of DNA in plant cells, other promoters may be identified for use in the current invention by screening a plant cDNA library for genes which are selectively or preferably expressed in the target tissues or cells.

For the purpose of expression in source tissues of the plant, such as the leaf, seed, root or stem, it is preferred that the promoters utilized in the present invention have relatively high expression in these specific tissues. For this purpose, one may choose from a number of promoters for genes with tissue- or cell-specific or -enhanced expression. Examples of such promoters reported in the literature include the chloroplast glutamine synthetase GS2 promoter from pea (Edwards *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87: 3459-3463, 1990), the chloroplast fructose-1,6-biphosphatase (FBPase) promoter from wheat (Lloyd *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 225: 209-216, 1991), the nuclear photosynthetic ST-LS1 promoter from potato (Stockhaus *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 8: 2445-2451, 1989), the serine/threonine kinase (PAL) promoter and the glucoamylase (CHS) promoter from *Arabidopsis thaliana*. Also reported to be active in photosynthetically active tissues are the ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase (RbcS) promoter from eastern larch (*Larix laricina*), the promoter for the *cab* gene, cab6, from pine (Yamamoto *et al.*, *Plant Cell Physiol.* 35: 773-778, 1994), the promoter for the Cab-1 gene from wheat (Fejes *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15: 921-932, 1990), the promoter for the CAB-1 gene from spinach (Lubberstedt *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.* 104: 997-1006, 1994), the promoter for the cab1R gene from rice (Luan *et al.*, *Plant Cell.* 4: 971-981, 1992), the pyruvate, orthophosphate dikinase (PPDK) promoter from *Zea mays* (Matsuoka *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 90: 9586-9590, 1993), the promoter for the tobacco Lhcb1*2 gene (Cerdan *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 33: 245-255, 1997), the *Arabidopsis thaliana* SUC2 sucrose-H^+ symporter promoter (Truernit *et al.*, *Planta.* 196: 564-570, 1995), and the promoter for the thylakoid membrane proteins from spinach (psaD, psaF, psaE, PC, FNR, atpC, atpD, cab, rbcS). Other promoters for the chlorophyll α/β-binding proteins may also be utilized in the present invention, such as the promoters for LhcB gene and PsbP gene from white mustard (*Sinapis alba*) (Kretsch *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 28: 219-229, 1995).

For the purpose of expression in sink tissues of the plant, such as the tuber of the potato plant, the fruit of tomato, or the seed of soybean, canola, cotton, *Zea mays*, wheat, rice, and barley, it is

preferred that the promoters utilized in the present invention have relatively high expression in these specific tissues. A number of promoters for genes with tuber-specific or -enhanced expression are known, including the class I patatin promoter (Bevan *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 8: 1899-1906, 1986; Jefferson *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14: 995-1006, 1990), the promoter for the potato tuber ADPGPP genes, both the large and small subunits, the sucrose synthase promoter (Salanoubat and Belliard, *Gene* 60: 47-56, 1987; Salanoubat and Belliard, *Gene* 84: 181-185, 1989), the promoter for the major tuber proteins including the 22 kD protein complexes and proteinase inhibitors (Hannapel, *Plant Physiol.* 101: 703-704, 1993), the promoter for the granule bound starch synthase gene (GBSS) (Visser *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 17: 691-699, 1991), and other class I and II patatins promoters (Koster-Topfer *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 219: 390-396, 1989; Mignery *et al.*, *Gene* 62: 27-44, 1988).

Other promoters can also be used to express a protein in specific tissues, such as seeds or fruits. The promoter for β-conglycinin (Chen *et al.*, *Dev. Genet.* 10: 112-122, 1989) or other seed-specific promoters such as the napin and phaseolin promoters, can be used. The zeins are a group of storage proteins found in *Zea mays* endosperm. Genomic clones for zein genes have been isolated (Pedersen *et al.*, *Cell* 29: 1015-1026, 1982), and the promoters from these clones, including the 15 kD, 16 kD, 19 kD, 22 kD, 27 kD, and gamma genes, could also be used. Other promoters known to function, for example, in *Zea mays* include the promoters for the following genes: *waxy, Brittle, Shrunken 2*, Branching enzymes I and II, starch synthases, debranching enzymes, oleosins, glutelins, and sucrose synthases. A particularly preferred promoter for *Zea mays* endosperm expression is the promoter for the glutelin gene from rice, more particularly the Osgt-1 promoter (Zheng *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.* 13: 5829-5842, 1993). Examples of promoters suitable for expression in wheat include those promoters for the ADPglucose pyrosynthase (ADPGPP) subunits, the granule bound and other starch synthase, the branching and debranching enzymes, the embryogenesis-abundant proteins, the gliadins, and the glutenins. Examples of such promoters in rice include those promoters for the ADPGPP subunits, the granule bound and other starch synthase, the branching enzymes, the debranching enzymes, sucrose synthases, and the glutelins. A particularly preferred promoter is the promoter for rice glutelin, Osgt-1. Examples of such promoters for barley include those for the ADPGPP subunits,. the granule bound and other starch synthase, the branching enzymes, the debranching enzymes, sucrose synthases, the hordeins, the embryo globulins, and the aleurone specific proteins.

Root specific promoters may also be used. An example of such a promoter is the promoter for the acid chitinase gene (Samac *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 25: 587-596, 1994). Expression in root tissue could also be accomplished by utilizing the root specific subdomains of the CaMV35S promoter that

have been identified (Lam *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86: 7890-7894, 1989). Other root cell specific promoters include those reported by Conkling *et al.* (*Plant Physiol.* 93: 1203-1211, 1990).

Germination and early seedling growth promoter specificity could be provided to drive expression of a transgene in a germination and early seedling growth specific or intensive process. Germination and early seedling growth promoters could be used specifically to affect a gene function that is essential for germination, but its gene expression is not limited to this time in the plant growth cycle. The preferred germination specific promoter would be most highly expressed in the appropriate tissues and cells at the appropriate developmental time to inhibit the germination enzyme or gene product only during germination or early seedling growth. Tissues and cells that comprise the germination and early seedling growth stages of plants may include: the radical, hypocotyl, cotyledons, epicotyl, root tip, shoot tip, meristematic cells, seed coat, endosperm, true leaves, internodal tissue, and nodal tissue. Germination-enhanced promoters have been isolated from genes encoding the glyoxysomal enzymes isocitrate lyase (ICL) and malate synthase (MS) from several plant species (Zhang *et al, Plant Physiol.* 104: 857-864, 1994; Reynolds and Smith, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 27: 487-497, 1995; Comai *et al, Plant Physiol.* 98: 53-61, 1992). Other promoters include SIP-seedling imbibition protein (Heck, G., Ph.D. Thesis, 1992, Washington University, St. Louis, MO) and others such as a cysteine endopeptidase promoter (Yamauchi *et al, Plant Mol. Biol.* 30: 321-329, 1996). Additionally, promoters could be isolated from other genes whose mRNAs appear to accumulate specifically during the germination process, for example class I β-1,3-glucanase B from tobacco (Vogeli-Lange *et al., Plant J.* 5: 273-278, 1994), canola cDNAs CA25, CA8, AX92 (Harada *et al., Mol. Gen. Genet.* 212: 466-473, 1988; Dietrich *et al., J. Plant Nutr.* 8: 1061-1073, 1992), lipid transfer protein (Sossountzove *et al, Plant Cell* 3: 923-933, 1991), or rice serine carboxypeptidases (Washio and Ishikawa, *Plant Phys.* 105: 1275-1280, 1994), and repetitive proline rich cell wall protein genes (Datta and Marcus, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14: 285-286, 1990).

Seedling-enhanced promoters have utility in modifying GA biosynthesis of the present invention and accumulation of gene products and affect seed germination phase and early seedling growth and development. Seedling-enhanced promoters provide seedling enhanced transcription which provides for expression of other desirable agronomic traits. For example, the seedling portion of the plant life cycle is vulnerable to a variety plant pathogens and pests, seedling damping-off diseases caused by *Rhizoctonia* sp., *Pythium* sp., and *Sclerotium* sp. Production of antifungal proteins such as chitinase, glucanase, maganins, small basic proteins from plant seed extracts or induction of endogenous protective activities in the seedling could confer disease resistance at this sensitive stage of plant

growth. Seedlings may also be subject to abiotic stresses, such as cold stress (Hake *et al.*, *Cotton Production Manual*, Univ. of Cal. Publ. *3352*, 1996); Jones, *et al.*, *Crop Science* 16: 102-105, 1976), that negatively impact vigor, establishment in the soil, and yield. Transgenic seedlings can utilize seedling-enhanced promoters to express genes that induce cold tolerance (e.g. *Arabidopsis* CBF1, Jaglo-Ottosen *et al.*, *Science* 280: 104-106, 1998) and restore vigor. Seedling-enhanced promoters can be used to express gene products which convert or enhance activity of agrichemicals, such as pesticides, nematocides, fungicides, chemical hybridizing agents and fertilizers, to active or more efficacious forms. These chemicals can be administered to seedlings via a seed coating, aerosol, or soil application and converted within the seedling or be secreted into the environment. Germinating seeds (sprouts) have value directly as a food source and a variety of components including phytosterols, vitamins and essential amino acids increase in abundance over the levels found in ungerminated seeds (Kurzer *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Nutr.* 17: 353-381, 1997; Chavan *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Food. Sci. Nutr.* 28: 401-437, 1989). Nutritional qualities could further be improved by using seedling-enhanced promoters to produce activities which enhance metabolic conversions or create new biosynthetic capabilities that boost the levels of the above described nutritional qualities of food during germination. A seedling promoter could also be used to provide enhanced metabolism, transport, or utilization of storage reserves. Increased lipid metabolism via seedling expression of lipase, β-oxidation, glyoxosomal, or gluconeogenesis; increased carbohydrate or nitrogen metabolism via seedling expression of glycolysis, TCA cycle, or protein metabolism such as proteases, glutamine synthase, GOGAT, glucose dehydrogenase, and asparagine synthase could provide increased growth and or vigor in the emerging seedling.

Expression of seedling specific promoters is monitored by use of a reporter gene, such as β-glucuronidase (GUS, Jefferson *et al., EMBO J.* 6: 3901-3907, 1987), luciferase (LUC, Ow *et al., Science* 234: 856-859, 1986), green fluorescent protein (GFP, Sheen et al., *Plant J.* 8: 777-784, 1995) or other suitable reporter gene cloned downstream of the promoter and transiently or stably transformed into plant cells. Detection of reporter gene activity is indicative of transcriptional activity of the promoter within the tissue.

Additional promoters that may be utilized are described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,378,619, 5,391,725, 5,428,147, 5,447,858, 5,608,144, 5,608,144, 5,614,399, 5,633,441, 5,633,435, and 4,633,436. In addition, a tissue specific enhancer may be used (Fromm *et al.*, *The Plant Cell* 1: 977-984, 1989).

Constructs or vectors may also include with the coding region of interest a nucleic acid sequence that acts, in whole or in part, to terminate transcription of that region. For example, such sequences have been isolated including the Tr7 3' sequence and the NOS3' sequence (Ingelbrecht *et al.*, *The Plant Cell* 1: 671-680, 1989; Bevan *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 11: 369-385, 1983), or the like.

A vector or construct may also include regulatory elements. Examples of such include the Adh intron 1 (Callis *et al.*, *Genes and Develop.* 1: 1183-1200, 1987), the sucrose synthase intron (Vasil *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.* 91: 1575-1579, 1989), first intron of the maize hsp70 gene (U.S. Patent No. 5,362,865), and the TMV omega element (Gallie *et al.*, *The Plant Cell* 1: 301-311, 1989). These and other regulatory elements may be included when appropriate.

A vector or construct may also include a selectable marker. Selectable markers may also be used to select for plants or plant cells that contain the exogenous genetic material. Examples of such include a *neo* gene (Potrykus *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199: 183-188, 1985) which codes for kanamycin resistance and can be selected for using kanamycin, G418, et cetera; a bar gene which codes for bialaphos resistance; a mutant EPSP synthase gene (Hinchee *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 6: 915-922, 1988) which encodes glyphosate resistance; a nitrilase gene which confers resistance to bromoxynil (Stalker *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 6310-6314, 1988); a mutant acetolactate synthase gene (ALS) which confers imidazolinone or sulphonylurea resistance (European Patent Application No. 154,204, Sept. 11, 1985); and a methotrexate resistant DHFR gene (Thillet *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 263: 12500-12508, 1988).

A vector or construct may also include a transit peptide. Incorporation of a suitable chloroplast transit peptide may also be employed (European Patent Application Publication No. 0218571). The vector may also include translational enhancers. DNA constructs could contain one or more 5' non-translated leader sequences which may serve to enhance expression of the gene products from the resulting mRNA transcripts. Such sequences may be derived from the promoter selected to express the gene or can be specifically modified to increase translation of the mRNA. Such regions may also be obtained from viral RNAs, from suitable eukaryotic genes, or from a synthetic gene sequence. For a review of optimizing expression of transgenes, see Koziel *et al.* (*Plant Mol. Biol.* 32: 393-405, 1996).

A vector or construct may also include a screenable marker. Screenable markers may be used to monitor expression. Exemplary screenable markers include a β-glucuronidase or uidA gene (GUS) which encodes an enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known (Jefferson, *Plant Mol. Biol. Rep.* 5: 387-405, 1987); an R-locus gene, which encodes a product that regulates the production of anthocyanin pigments (red color) in plant tissues (Dellaporta *et al.*, Stadler Symposium 11: 263-282, 1988); a β-lactamase gene (Sutcliffe *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75: 3737-3741, 1978), a gene

which encodes an enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known (e.g., PADAC, a chromogenic cephalosporin); a luciferase gene (Ow *et al.*, *Science* 234: 856-859, 1986); a xylE gene (Zukowsky *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80: 1101-1105, 1983) which encodes a catechol dioxygenase that can convert chromogenic catechols; an α-amylase gene (Ikatu *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 8: 241-242, 1990); a tyrosinase gene (Katz *et al.*, *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 129: 2703-2714, 1983) which encodes an enzyme capable of oxidizing tyrosine to DOPA and dopaquinone which in turn condenses to melanin; and an α-galactosidase.

Included within the terms "selectable or screenable marker genes" are also genes which encode a scriptable marker whose secretion can be detected as a means of identifying or selecting for transformed cells. Examples include markers which encode a secretable antigen that can be identified by antibody interaction, or even secretable enzymes which can be detected catalytically. Secretable proteins fall into a number of classes, including small, diffusible proteins which are detectable, (*e.g.*, by ELISA), small active enzymes which are detectable in extracellular solution (*e.g.*, α-amylase, β-lactamase, phosphinothricin transferase), or proteins which are inserted or trapped in the cell wall (such as proteins which include a leader sequence such as that found in the expression unit of extension or tobacco PR-S). Other possible selectable and/or screenable marker genes will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

There are many methods for introducing transforming nucleic acid molecules into plant cells. Suitable methods are believed to include virtually any method by which nucleic acid molecules may be introduced into a cell, such as by *Agrobacterium* infection or direct delivery of nucleic acid molecules such as, for example, by PEG-mediated transformation, by electroporation or by acceleration of DNA coated particles, etcetera (Potrykus, *Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 42: 205-225, 1991; Vasil, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 25: 925-937, 1994). For example, electroporation has been used to transform *Zea mays* protoplasts (Fromm *et al.*, *Nature* 312: 791-793, 1986).

Other vector systems suitable for introducing transforming DNA into a host plant cell include but are not limited to binary artificial chromosome (BIBAC) vectors (Hamilton *et al.*, *Gene* 200: 107-116, 1997), and transfection with RNA viral vectors (Della-Cioppa *et al.*, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 792: (Engineering Plants for Commercial Products and Applications), 57-61, 1996).

Technology for introduction of DNA into cells is well known to those of skill in the art. Four general methods for delivering a gene into cells have been described: (1) physical methods such as microinjection (Capecchi, *Cell* 22: 479-488, 1980), electroporation (Wong and Neumann, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 107: 584-587, 1982; Fromm *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82: 5824-5828,

1985; U.S. Patent No. 5,384,253); and the gene gun (Johnston and Tang, *Methods Cell Biol.* 43: 353-365, 1994); (2) viral vectors (Clapp, *Clin. Perinatol.* 20: 155-168, 1993; Lu *et al., J. Exp. Med.* 178: 2089-2096, 1993); Eglitis and Anderson, *Biotechniques* 6: 608-614, 1988); and (3) receptor-mediated mechanisms (Curiel *et al., Hum. Gen. Ther.* 3: 147-154, 1992; Wagner *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89: 6099-6103, 1992).

Acceleration methods that may be used include, for example, microprojectile bombardment and the like. One example of a method for delivering transforming nucleic acid molecules to plant cells is microprojectile bombardment. This method has been reviewed by Yang and Christou, eds., *Particle Bombardment Technology for Gene Transfer*, Oxford Press, Oxford, England, 1994). Non-biological particles (microprojectiles) that may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those comprised of tungsten, gold, platinum, and the like.

A particular advantage of microprojectile bombardment, in addition to it being an effective means of reproducibly transforming monocots, is that neither the isolation of protoplasts (Cristou *et al., Plant Physiol.* 87: 671-674, 1988) nor the susceptibility of *Agrobacterium* infection are required. An illustrative embodiment of a method for delivering DNA into *Zea mays* cells by acceleration is a biolistics α-particle delivery system, which can be used to propel particles coated with DNA through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with corn cells cultured in suspension. Gordon-Kamm *et al.,* describes the basic procedure for coating tungsten particles with DNA (*Plant Cell* 2: 603-618, 1990). The screen disperses the tungsten nucleic acid particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. A particle delivery system suitable for use with the present invention is the helium acceleration PDS-1000/He gun is available from Bio-Rad Laboratories (Bio-Rad, Hercules, California; Sanford *et al., Technique* 3: 3-16, 1991).

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on filters. Filters containing the cells to be bombarded are positioned at an appropriate distance below the microprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens are also positioned between the gun and the cells to be bombarded.

Alternatively, immature embryos or other target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are positioned at an appropriate distance below the microprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens are also positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded. Through the use of techniques set forth herein one may obtain up to 1000 or more foci of cells transiently expressing a marker gene. The number of cells in a focus which express the exogenous gene product 48 hours post-bombardment often range from one to ten and average one to three.

In bombardment transformation, one may optimize the pre-bombardment culturing conditions and the bombardment parameters to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment are important in this technology. Physical factors are those that involve manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the transforming DNA, such as linearized DNA or intact supercoiled plasmids. It is believed that pre-bombardment manipulations are especially important for successful transformation of immature embryos.

Accordingly, it is contemplated that one may wish to adjust various aspects of the bombardment parameters in small scale studies to fully optimize the conditions. One may particularly wish to adjust physical parameters such as gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance, and helium pressure. One may also minimize the trauma reduction factors by modifying conditions which influence the physiological state of the recipient cells and which may therefore influence transformation and integration efficiencies. For example, the osmotic state, tissue hydration and the subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells may be adjusted for optimum transformation. The execution of other routine adjustments will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure.

Agrobacterium-mediated transfer is a widely applicable system for introducing genes into plant cells because the DNA can be introduced into whole plant tissues, thereby bypassing the need for regeneration of an intact plant from a protoplast. The use of *Agrobacterium*-mediated plant integrating vectors to introduce DNA into plant cells is well known in the art. See, for example the methods described by Fraley *et al., (Bio/Technol.* 3: 629-635, 1985) and Rogers *et al., (Methods Enzymol.* 153: 253-277, 1987). Further, the integration of the Ti-DNA is a relatively precise process resulting in few rearrangements. The region of DNA to be transferred is defined by the border sequences, and intervening DNA is usually inserted into the plant genome as described (Spielmann *et al., Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205: 34, 1986).

Modern *Agrobacterium* transformation vectors are capable of replication in *Escherichia coli* as well as *Agrobacterium*, allowing for convenient manipulations as described (Klee *et al.*, In: *Plant DNA Infectious Agents*, Hohn and Schell, eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 179-203, 1985). Moreover, technological advances in vectors for *Agrobacterium*-mediated gene transfer have improved the arrangement of genes and restriction sites in the vectors to facilitate construction of vectors capable of expressing various polypeptide coding genes. The vectors described have convenient multi-linker

regions flanked by a promoter and a polyadenylation site for direct expression of inserted polypeptide coding genes and are suitable for present purposes (Rogers *et al., Methods Enzymol.* 153: 253-277, 1987). In addition, *Agrobacterium* containing both armed and disarmed Ti genes can be used for the transformations. In those plant strains where *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is efficient, it is the method of choice because of the facile and defined nature of the gene transfer.

A transgenic plant created using *Agrobacterium* transformation methods typically contains a single gene on one chromosome. Such transgenic plants can be referred to as being heterozygous for the added gene. More preferred is a transgenic plant that is homozygous for the added structural gene; *i.e.*, a transgenic plant that contains two added genes, one gene at the same locus on each chromosome of a chromosome pair. A homozygous transgenic plant can be obtained by sexually mating (selfing) an independent segregant transgenic plant that contains a single added gene, germinating some of the seed produced and analyzing the resulting plants produced for the gene of interest.

It is also to be understood that two different transgenic plants can also be mated to produce offspring that contain two independently segregating added, exogenous genes. Selfing of appropriate progeny can produce plants that are homozygous for both added, exogenous genes that encode a polypeptide of interest. Back-crossing to a parental plant and out-crossing with a non-transgenic plant are also contemplated, as is vegetative propagation.

Transformation of plant protoplasts has been reported using methods based on calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, and combinations of these treatments (See for example, Potrykus *et al., Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205: 193-200, 1986); Lorz *et al. Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199: 178, 1985); Fromm *et al., Nature* 319: 791, 1986); Uchimiya *et al., Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204: 204, 1986); Marcotte *et al., Nature* 335: 454-457, 1988).

To transform plant strains that cannot be successfully regenerated from protoplasts, other ways to introduce DNA into intact cells or tissues can be utilized. For example, regeneration of cereals from immature embryos or explants can be effected as described (Vasil, *Biotechnol.* 6: 397, 1988). In addition, "particle gun" or high-velocity microprojectile technology may be utilized (Vasil *et al., Bio/Technol.* 10: 667, 1992).

Using the latter technology, DNA is carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small metal particles as described (Klein *et al., Nature* 328: 70, 1987); Klein *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85: 8502-8505, 1988); McCabe *et al., Bio/Technol.* 6: 923, 1988). The metal particles penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

The regeneration, development, and cultivation of plants from single plant protoplast transformants or from various transformed explants is well known in the art (Weissbach and Weissbach, In: *Methods for Plant Molecular Biology*, (Eds.), Academic Press, Inc. San Diego, CA,, 1988). This regeneration and growth process typically includes the steps of selection of transformed cells, culturing those individualized cells through the usual stages of embryonic development through the rooted plantlet stage. Transgenic embryos and seeds are similarly regenerated. The resulting transgenic rooted shoots are thereafter planted in an appropriate plant growth medium such as soil.

The development or regeneration of plants containing the foreign, exogenous gene that encodes a protein of interest is well known in the art. Preferably, the regenerated plants are self-pollinated to provide homozygous transgenic plants. Otherwise, pollen obtained from the regenerated plants is crossed to seed-grown plants of agronomically important lines. Conversely, pollen from plants of these important lines is used to pollinate regenerated plants. A transgenic plant of the present invention containing a desired polypeptide is cultivated using methods well known to one skilled in the art.

There are a variety of methods for the regeneration of plants from plant tissue. The particular method of regeneration will depend on the starting plant tissue and the particular plant species to be regenerated.

Methods for transforming dicots, primarily by use of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, and obtaining transgenic plants have been published for cotton (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,004,863; 5,159,135; 5,518,908); soybean (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,569,834 and 5,416,011; McCabe *et. al.*, *Biotechnol.* 6: 923, 1988; Christou *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.* 87: 671-674, 1988); *Brassica* (U.S. Patent No. 5,463,174); peanut (Cheng *et al.*, *Plant Cell Rep.* 15: 653-657, 1996), McKently *et al.*, *Plant Cell Rep.* 14: 699-703, 1995); and pea (Grant *et al.*, *Plant Cell Rep.* 15: 254-258, 1995).

Transformation of monocotyledons using electroporation, particle bombardment, and *Agrobacterium* have also been reported. Transformation and plant regeneration have been reported in asparagus (Bytebier *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84: 5354, 1987); barley (Wan and Lemaux, *Plant Physiol* 104: 37, 1994); *Zea mays* (Rhodes *et al.*, *Science* 240: 204, 1988; Gordon-Kamm *et al.*, *Plant Cell* 2: 603-618, 1990; Fromm *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 8: 833, 1990; Koziel *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 11: 194, 1993; Armstrong *et al.*, *Crop Science* 35: 550-557, 1995); oat (Somers *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 10: 1589, 1992); orchard grass (Horn *et al.*, *Plant Cell Rep.* 7: 469, 1988); rice (Toriyama *et al.*, *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 205: 34,, 1986; Part *et al.*, *Plant Mol. Biol.* 32: 1135-1148, 1996; Abedinia *et al.*. *Aust. J. Plant Physiol.* 24: 133-141, 1997; Zhang and Wu, *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 76: 835, 1988; Zhang *et al. Plant Cell Rep.* 7: 379, 1988; Battraw and Hall, *Plant Sci.* 86: 191-202, 1992; Christou *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 9:

957, 1991); rye (De la Pena *et al.*, *Nature* 325: 274, 1987); sugarcane (Bower and Birch, *Plant J.* 2: 409, 1992); tall fescue (Wang *et al.*, *Bio/Technol.* 10: 691, 1992), and wheat (Vasil *et al.*. *Bio/Technol.* 10: 667, 1992; U.S. Patent No. 5,631,152).

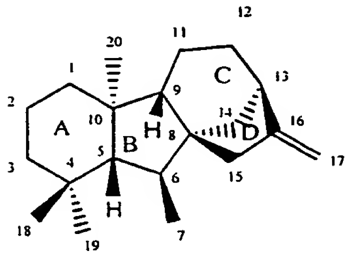
Assays for gene expression based on the transient expression of cloned nucleic acid constructs have been developed by introducing the nucleic acid molecules into plant cells by polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, or particle bombardment (Marcotte *et al.*, *Nature* 335: 454-457, 1988; Marcotte *et al.*, *Plant Cell* 1: 523-532, 1989; McCarty *et al.*, *Cell* 66: 895-905, 1991; Hattori *et al.*, *Genes Dev.* 6: 609-618, 1992; Goff *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 9: 2517-2522, 1990). Transient expression systems may be used to functionally dissect gene constructs (*see generally*, Mailga *et al.*, *Methods in Plant Molecular Biology*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1995). It is understood that any of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be introduced into a plant cell in a permanent or transient manner in combination with other genetic elements such as vectors, promoters, enhancers, et cetera.

In addition to the above discussed procedures, practitioners are familiar with the standard resource materials which describe specific conditions and procedures for the construction, manipulation and isolation of macromolecules (e.g., DNA molecules, plasmids, et cetera), generation of recombinant organisms and the screening and isolating of clones, (see for example, Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989; Mailga *et al.*, *Methods in Plant Molecular Biology*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1995; Birren *et al.*, *Genome Analysis: Detecting Genes*, 1, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1998; Birren *et al.*, *Genome Analysis: Analyzing DNA*, 2, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1998; *Plant Molecular Biology: A Laboratory Manual*, eds. Clark, Springer, New York, 1997).

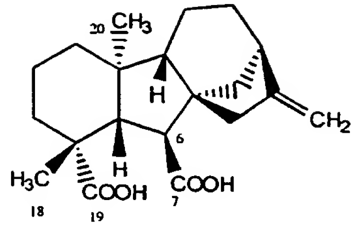
Gibberellins

Gibberellins (GAs) are plant hormones that affect a wide variety of processes throughout the life cycle of plants, including seed germination, stem elongation, flower induction, anther development, and seed and pericarp growth. Plant responses to the environment can also be effected by modification of the flux through the GA biosynthetic pathway due to external stimuli. The biosynthesis and activity of GAs are therefore fundamentally important to plant development and adaptation of plants to the environment.

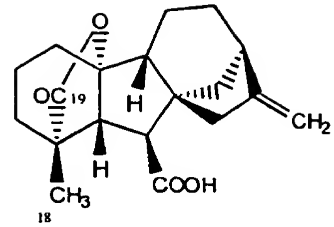
Gibberellins are tetracyclic diterpenoid acids found in fungi and higher plants having the *ent*-gibberellane ring system shown in structure (1).



(1)



(2)



(3)

GAs were first isolated by Japanese researchers in the 1930s from cultures of the fungus *Gibberella fujikuroi* (*Fusarium moniliforme*). These secondary metabolites have been shown to be present in other fungal species, in some ferns, and in many gymnosperms and angiosperms. Of the 121 known GAs, 96 have been identified only in higher plants, 12 are present only in *Gibberella*, and 12 are present in both. As in *Gibberella*, many different GAs can be present in individual angiosperms.

Two main types of GAs exist: the C_{20}-GAs, which have 20 carbon atoms (structure (2), above), and the C_{19}-GAs, in which the twentieth carbon atom has been lost due to metabolism (structure (3)). The carboxylic acid at carbon-19 bonds to carbon-10 to produce a lactone bridge in almost all of the C_{19}-GAs.

The *ent*-gibberellane ring system can contain many structural modifications, accounting for the large number of known GAs. Naturally occurring GAs with structures that have been chemically characterized are allocated an "A number" (MacMillan et al. (1968) *Nature* 217:170-171). At present, 121 naturally occurring GAs of plant and fungal origin are known. Current structural information on gibberellins can be found at Http://www.plant-hormones.bbsrc.ac.uk/gibberellin_information2.htm.

The variations in GA structure arise in several ways. Carbon-20 can exist in different oxidative states, e.g., methyl ($-CH_3$), hydroxymethyl ($-CH_2OH$), aldehyde (-CHO), or carboxylic acid (-COOH). The *ent*-gibberellane skeleton, especially that of C_{19}-GAs, can also contain additional functional groups. Hydroxyl (-OH) groups are frequently inserted into the ring system; insertion of epoxide (>O) and ketone (=O) functions also occurs, although less commonly. The position and/or stereochemistry of substituent groups affects the biochemical and physiological significance of the molecules. Substituent groups positioned above the ring plane are said to be in the β-configuration; their bonding to the ring is designated by a solid, elongated triangle. Substituent groups positioned below the ring plane are said to be in the α-configuration; their bonding to the ring is designated by a dashed, elongated triangle. The attachment of substituent groups in the plane of the ring system is indicated by a straight line.

Gibberellins can exist as conjugates, for example with a molecule of glucose, either by an ether or an ester linkage. Such conjugation may temporarily or permanently inactivate a GA.

The biological activity of different GAs varies, and various GAs within a plant can be precursors, biosynthetic intermediates, or deactivation products of active GAs. Three structural features are commonly associated with GA biological activity: a 3-hydroxyl group, a 7-carboxyl group, and a lactone ring. Broadly speaking, a compound possessing the *ent*-gibberellane ring system but lacking one or more of these structural features can be considered a GA precursor, intermediate, or derivative. Understanding the GA biosynthetic and metabolic pathways provides a tool for determining which GAs possess biological activity. For example, identification of GA(s) within a plant that is(are) responsible for a particular growth or developmental event is facilitated by the use of single gene dwarf mutants and chemical growth retardants that inhibit specific metabolic steps.

Sites of Gibberellin Biosynthesis in Plants

GA biosynthesis can occur in all growing, differentiated plant tissues. Developing fruits and seeds contain enzymes that can convert mevalonic acid to C_{19}-GAs (Graebe et al. (1974) *Planta* 120:307-309; Kamiya et al. (1983) *Phytochemistry* 22:681-690), indicating that these organs are sites of GA biosynthesis. Immature seeds exhibit two main phases of GA biosynthesis. The first phase occurs shortly after anthesis, correlates with fruit growth, and appears to involve, both qualitatively and quantitatively, GAs that are similar to those in vegetative tissues. The second phase of GA biosynthesis occurs as maturing seeds increase in size, and results in a large accumulation of GAs. In contrast to that in developing seeds, evidence for GA biosynthesis in vegetative tissues has been difficult to obtain. Based on the demonstration of several GA metabolic sequences in elongating internodes, petioles, expanding leaves, and stem apices in several plants (Gilmour et al. (1986) *Plant Physiol.* 82:190-195; Zeevaart et al. (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 101:25-29), it is generally accepted that these immature organs are sites of GA biosynthesis. Although GAs have been identified in root extracts, there is little evidence for GA biosynthesis in roots.

<u>The Gibberellin Biosynthetic Pathway</u>

The gibberellin biosynthetic pathway has been the subject of several recent reviews, to which the reader's attention is directed for additional details. Among these are the reviews by V.M. Sponsel (1995) *Plant Hormones, Physiology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 2^{nd} Edition, P.J. Davies, Ed., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp. 66-97, and Hedden and Kamiya (1997) *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Mol. Biol.* 48:431-460.

The gibberellin biosynthetic pathway is shown in figures 1 and 2 of Hedden and Kamiya (1997). *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 48:431-460. Mutants and cDNA clones for GA biosynthetic enzymes are listed in Table 1.

Table 1. Mutants and cDNA clones for GA-biosynthetic enzymes

Enzyme	Plant	Mutant	References	cDNA cloning	Data base
CPS	Arabidopsis thaliana	ga1	1	21	U11034
	Zea mays	An1	2	22	L37750
	Pisum sativum	ls-1	3	23	U63652
	Lycopersicon esculentum	gib-1	4	–	
KS	Cucurbita maxima	–	–	24	U43904
	A. thaliana	ga2	5	–	
	Z. mays	d5	6	–	
	L. esculentum	gib-3	7	–	
ent-Kaurene	P. sativum	lh^{i}	8	–	
oxidase	A. thaliana	ga3	9	–	
	Oryza sativa	dx	10	–	
Monoxy-	Z. mays	d3	11	25	U32579
genase	P. sativum	na	12	–	
GA 20-	C. maxima	–	–	26	X73314
oxidase	A. thaliana	ga5	13	27	U20872
					U20873
					U20901
	A. thaliana	–	–	28	X83379
					X83380
					X83381
	P. sativum	–	–	29	X91658
				30	U70471
	P. sativum	–	–	31	U58830
	Phaseolus vulgaris	–	–	32	U70530
					U70531
					U70532
	O. sativa	–	–	33	U50333
	Spinacia oleracea	–	–	34	U33330
GA 3-hydroxylase	A. thaliana	ga4	14	35	L37126
	Z. mays	dl	15	–	
	O. sativa	dy	16	–	
	P. sativum	le	17	–	
	Lathyrus odoratus	l	18	–	
GA2oxidase	P. sativum	sln	19	–	

	A. thaliana	–	20	–	AJ132435
					AJ132436
					AJ132487
					AJ132438
	M. macrocarpus	–	–	–	YO9113
GA-oxidase	–	–	–	36	U61386
2-β,3-β-hydroxylase	C. maxima	–	–	37	U63650

Enzyme references

1. Koornneef et al. (1983) *Genet. Res.* 41:57-68
2. Katsumi, M. (1964) PhD thesis, Univ. Calif., Los Angeles
3. Swain et al. (1995) *Planta* 195:426-33
4. Bensen et al. (1990) *J. Plant Growth Regul.* 9:237-42
5. Zeevaart et al. (1992) in Karssen et al., eds. *Progress in Plant Growth Regulation*, Dordrecht:Kluwer, pp. 34-42
6. Hedden et al.(1979) *Phytochemistry* 18:1475-79
7. Bensen et al. (1990) *J. Plant Growth Regul.* 9:237-42
8. Swain et al. (1995) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 36:S110
9. Zeevaart et al. (1992) in Karssen et al., eds. *Progress in Plant Growth Regulation*, Dordrecht:Kluwer, pp. 34-42
10. Ogawa et al. (1996) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 37:363-68
11. Fujioka et al. (1988) *Plant Physiol.* 88:1367-72
12. Ingram et al. (1987) *Plant Physiol.* 83:1048-53
13. Talon et al. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:7983-87
14. Talon et al. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:7983-87
15. Fujioka et al. (1988) *Plant Physiol.* 88:1367-72
16. Kobayashi et al. (1989) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 30:963-69
17. Ingram et al. (1984) *Planta* 160:455-63
18. Ross et al. (1990) *Physiol. Plant.* 79:453-58
19. Ross et al. (1995) *Plant J.* 7:513-23
20. Thomas et al (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:4698-4703
21. Sun et al. (1994) *Plant Cell* 6:1509-18
22. Bensen et al. (1995) *Plant Cell* 7:75-84
23. Ait-Ali et al. (1997) *Plant J.* 77:443-54
24. Yamaguchi et al. (1996) *Plant J.* 10:203-13
25. Winkler et al. (1995) *Plant Cell* 7:1307-17
26. Lange et al. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:8522-66
27. Xu et al. (1995) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:6640-44
28. Phillips et al. (1995) *Plant Physiol.* 108:1049-57
29. Martin et al. (1996) *Planta* 200:159-66
30. Garcia-Martinez et al. (1987) *Plant Physiol.* 85:212-16
31. Lester et al. (1996) *Plant Physiol.* 111:1353
32. Garcia-Martinez et al. (1987) *Plant Physiol.* 85:212-16
33. Toyomasu et al. (1997) *Physiol. Plant.* 99:111-18
34. Wu et al. (1996) *Plant Physiol.* 110:547-54
35. Chiang et al. (1995) *Plant Cell* 7:195-201
36. Lange (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94: 6553-6558

37. Lange et al. (1997) *The Plant Cell* 9:1459-1467

<u>*ent*-Kaurene Synthesis and the Formation of GA_{12}-Aldehyde</u>

As shown in Hedden and Kamiya (1997) *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol.* Biol. 48:431-460., the fundamental *ent*-Kaurene nucleus is synthesized by the two-step cyclization of geranylgeranyl diphosphate (GGDP) via an *ent*-copalyl diphosphate (CDP) intermediate. The first reported committed step occurs when geranylgeranyl diphosphate (GGDP) is cyclized by *ent*-copalyl diphosphate synthase ("CPS"; also referred to as *ent*-kaurene synthase A) to copalyl diphosphate (CDP). GGDP is produced in plastids by the isoprenoid pathway, originating from mevalonic acid. A non-mevalonate pathway to isoprenoids involving pyruvate and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate has been proposed in green algae (Schwender et al. (1996) *Biochem. J.* 316:73-80), and may operate in plastids of higher plants as well in view of the difficulty in demonstrating the incorporation of mevalonate into isoprenoids in these organelles.

The second reported committed step leading to gibberellins is the cyclization of copalyl diphosphate to *ent*-kaurene, catalyzed by *ent*-kaurene synthase ("KS"; also referred to as *ent*-kaurene synthase B). KS exhibits amino acid homology to CPS and other terpene cyclases. Both CPS and KS are reported to be localized in developing plastids, which are generally found in vegetative tissues and seeds (Aach *et al., Planta 197*: 333-342 (1995)).

Cytochrome P-450 monooxygenases are presumed to catalyze the oxidation of *ent*-kaurene along the path to GA_{12}. The successive products of this reaction are *ent*-kaurenol, *ent*-kaurenal, and/or *ent*-kaurenoic acid (Hedden and Kamiya, *Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol. 48*: 431-460 (1997)). An isolated *Zea mays* cytochrome P-450 monooxygenase gene has been reported (Winkler and Helentjaris, *Plant Cell 7*: 1307-1317 (1995)). Hydroxylation of *ent*-kaurenoic acid at position seven via a 7 -hydroxylase generates *ent*-7 -hydroxy-kaurenoic acid. A critical branchpoint in the pathway occurs at *ent*-7 -hydroxy-kaurenoic acid. One of the subsequent products, GA_{12}-aldehyde, is the first-formed GA in all systems. It is formed by contraction of the B ring of *ent*-7 -hydroxy-kaurenoic acid with extrusion of carbon-7, catalyzed by GA_{12}-aldehyde synthase. In contrast, the other product, i.e., *ent*-6 ,7 -dihydroxykaurenoic acid, cannot be converted to GAs, and has no known function in plants. Both GA_{12}-aldehyde and *ent*-6,7-dihydroxykaurenoic acid appear to be formed from a single common intermediate (Graebe (1987) *Ann. Rev. Plant Physiol.* 38:419-465).

<u>Biosynthetic Steps From GA_{12}-aldehyde</u>

The biosynthetic pathway up to GA_{12}-aldehyde appears to be the same in all plants. As the conversion of GA_{12}-aldehyde to other GAs can vary from genus to genus, several different pathways from GA_{12}-aldehyde exist. However, there is a basic sequence of reactions from GA_{12}-aldehyde common to all pathways (Hedden and Kamiya 1997. Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol. 48:431-460.).

First, carbon-7 of GA_{12}-aldehyde is oxidized in a reaction catalyzed by a dioxygenase or monooxygenase having GA 7-oxidase activity, producing GA_{12}-dicarboxylic acid (GA_{12}). A C-7 carboxyl group appears to be an essential feature of all biologically active GAs.

Following the formation of the C-7 carboxyl group, carbon-20 is oxidized by a GA 20-oxidase (a 2-oxoglutarate-dependent dioxygenase) through successive intermediates with the eventual loss of CO_2 to produce the C_{19} lactone and C_{19}-GAs. The C-20 methyl group is first oxidized to a hydroxymethyl ($-CH_2OH$) group. Upon extraction and work-up, this hydroxymethyl group lactonises to produce GA_{15}; the open-lactone ($-CH_2OH$) form is probably the true intermediate. Next, the open-lactone intermediate is oxidized to the C-20 aldehyde (GA_{24}). The GA_{24} intermediate represents another branch-point in the pathway. Carbon-20 can be oxidized to the acid, producing GA_{25}, or this carbon can be eliminated from the molecule as CO_2, producing the C_{19}-GA lactone, GA_9. This step in GA biosynthesis is a reported regulatory point that is responsive to environmental and feedback regulation (Xu *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 92*: 6640-6644 (1995)). It is the C_{19}-GAs that usually exhibit direct biological activity. However, C_{20}-GAs, for example GA_{12}, GA_{53}, and *ent*-kaurene, can exhibit activity, presumably due to biological conversion to more active forms of gibberellins.

Genes encoding GA 20-oxidase have been isolated from several species, including pumpkin, *Arabidopsis*, and rice. Different members of the GA 20-oxidase multigene family have been reported to be developmentally and spatially regulated (Phillips *et al., Plant Physiol. 108*: 1049-1059 (1995)). Certain GA 20-oxidases (e.g., from pumpkin, *Marah*, and *Arabidopsis*) prefer non-hydroxylated substrates to the 13-hydroxylated analogues. In contrast, a GA 20-oxidase cloned from shoots of rice oxidizes GA_{53}, which has a C-13 hydroxyl group, more efficiently than it does GA_{12}, which lacks the hydroxyl function at this position (Toyomasu et al. (1997) *Physiol. Plant.* 99:111-118).

Functional groups can be introduced into the GA molecule at any stage during this sequence of reactions. The position and order of insertion of these substituents differs in different plant genera. For example, early in the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway ("early 13-hydroxylation pathway"; (Hedden and Kamiya 1997. Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol. 48:431-460.)), prior to the C-20 oxidation sequence described above, GA_{12} can by hydroxylated at C-13 by a 2-oxoglutarate-dependent GA 13-

hydroxylase. Both dioxygenase and monooxygenase forms of this enzyme have been described, and the preferred substrate for the 13-hydroxylases appears to be GA_{12}, although other GAs are hydroxylated to some extent. While "late" 13-hydroxylation (Hedden and Kamiya 1997. Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol. 48:431-460.) has been demonstrated in the pathway during the interconversion of bioactive, non-13-hydroxylated C-19 GAs to their 13-hydroxylated derivatives (e.g., GA_9 GA_{20} and GA_4 GA_1) , this may be inefficient, and accompanied by hydroxylation at other positions on the C and D rings. Both the 13-hydroxylation and non-13-hydroxylation pathways have been demonstrated in seeds as well as in vegetative tissues. 12 -hydroxylases (both mono-oxygenases and dioxygenases) have also been described.

3-hydroxylation results in the conversion of the C_{19}-GAs GA_{20} and GA_9 to GA_1 and GA_4, respectively, in the final step in the formation of physiologically active GAs. Pumpkin GA 3-hydroxylase has properties typical of a 2-oxoglutarate-dependent dioxygenase (Lange et al. (1994) *Planta* 195:98-107). Certain 3-hydroxylases can hydroxylate more than one GA species. 3-hydroxylase enzymes can also exhibit multifunctional capabilities, catalyzing additional reactions such as 2,3-desaturation and 2 -hydroxylation of GAs (Smith *et al., Plant Physiol. 94*: 1390-1401(1990); Lange *et al., Plant Cell 9*: 1459-1467 (1997)).

Gibberellins can be rendered biologically inactive by several mechanisms. 2-hydroxylation has been reported to result in the formation of inactive products. Hydroxylation of bioactive GAs by the 2-oxidase renders them inactive, while hydroxylation of biosynthetic precursors creates non-preferable substrates for GA biosynthetic enzymes. Multiple enzymes with this activity may be present in a species (Smith and MacMillan, *Journal of Plant Growth Regulators 2*: 251-264 (1984); Thomas *et al.*, 1999. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 96:4698-4703). A bifunctional 2 ,3 -hydroxylase gene has been isolated from pumpkin endosperm (Lange *et al., Plant Cell 9*: 1459-1467 (1997)).

Further catabolism of 2 -hydroxylated GAs to form 2-keto derivatives occurs by additional oxidation steps that can be catalyzed by 2-oxoglutarate-dependent dioxygenases. Note, for example, the conversion of GA_{29} to GA_{29}-catabolite in Hedden and Kamiya 1997. Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol. 48:431-460. GAs may also be inactivated or sequestered *in planta* by conjugation to sugars to form gibberellin glucosides and glucosyl ethers (Schneider and Schmidt, *Plant Growth Substances*, ed. Pharis, *et al.*, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, 300 (1988)).

GA compounds, precursors, and derivatives useful in rescuing GA-deficient, transgenic dwarf plants

Biological activity varies among GAs, not all GAs having high biological activity. The GAs found within a plant can include bioactive compounds, as well as precursors and deactivation products of active GAs. Understanding GA biosynthetic and metabolic pathways, and the presence and role of different GAs during seed formation and seedling growth, facilitates identification of GA compounds, precursors, and derivatives (synthetic or naturally occurring) effective in stimulating hypocotyl or epicotyl elongation in GA-deficient plants. Useful compounds can be identified by studying their effect on single gene dwarf mutants, by applying chemical growth retardants that inhibit specific steps in GA biosynthesis, and, as specifically exemplified herein, by employing transgenic plants. The genome of such plants can contain antisense nucleic acid constructs that inhibit the synthesis of particular enzymes in the GA biosynthetic pathway, or that encode GA deactivating enzymes that interfere with GA activity *in planta*.

Rescue compounds of the present invention, however derived, preferably possess one or more of the following properties:

(1) That are not directly or intrinsically bioactive *per se*;

(2) That are not immediately bioactive, or that exhibit low bioactivity compared to GA compounds naturally occurring in the species or variety of plant to which they are applied;

(3) That are available for bioconversion in the appropriate tissue, e.g., the hypocotyl and/or epicotyl, and that can be converted to bioactive gibberellins *in planta* in the appropriate amount as needed by the seedling at or by the appropriate developmental stage;

(4) That are sufficiently stable *in planta*, in soil, and on plant surfaces to exert their rescue effect;

(5) That are translocatable within the seedling or plantlet;

(6) That exhibit selective bioactivity in specific tissue(s) (tissue specificity), such as the hypocotyl and/or epicotyl. This tissue-specific bioactivity can also be developmental stage-specific or intensive (temporal specificity);

(7) That are capable of rescuing GA-deficient plants without over-supplying bioactive gibberellins during the early stages of seedling emergence;

(8) That do not cause undesirable hypocotyl or epicotyl overelongation during seedling emergence;

(9) That exhibit lower bioactivity on normal plants than on GA-deficient plants, and that therefore do not cause undesirable overelongation of normal, non-GA-deficient plants;

(10) That are capable of restoring substantially normal growth, development, and morphology in GA-deficient plants without causing substantial abnormal growth, development, and morphology due to oversupply or activity of bioactive GAs;

(11) That do not cause increased hypocotyl fragility;

(12) That do not adversely affect seedling emergence;

(13) That do not adversely affect plant stand count or yield;

(14) That do not cause stem overelongation;

(15) That do not cause thinning of stem cell walls;

(16) That do not weaken stems;

(17) That do not promote insect and disease infestation; and

(18) That are cheaply produced.

Candidate compounds for rescue of GA-deficient transgenic or non-transgenic, wild-type soybeans or other plants include C_{19} and C_{20} gibberellins, including the presently known 121 naturally occurring gibberellins of plant or fungal origin. The structures of GAs 1-121 naturally occurring in plant and fungi can be found at Http://www.plant-hormones.bbsrc.ac.uk/gibberellin_information2.htm. In addition to these compounds, the biosynthetic precursors and intermediates shown in figures 1 and 2 of Hedden and Kamiya (cited above), and the metabolic intermediates leading from these biosynthetic intermediates to final gibberellin end products in plants and fungi, are also candidate rescue compounds. Chemically synthesized GA compounds, and derivatives of any of the foregoing compounds produced by biological or chemical means, are also candidates for rescue compounds useful in the present invention. Preferred esters of carboxyl groups are methyl esters; preferred derivatives of hydroxyl groups are acetate derivatives. In addition, gibberellins can exist as conjugates, for example with a molecule of glucose, either by an ether or an ester linkage. Such conjugation may temporarily or permanently inactivate a GA. Preferred conjugates are those of sugars with hydroxyl and/ or carboxyl groups. GA compounds, precursors, and derivatives temporarily inactivated by conjugation are also encompassed within the scope of the present invention as such conjugation may be effective to retard conjugate activity sufficiently for the purposes disclosed herein without eliminating bioactivity entirely.

Plant growth regulators and hormones include auxins, such as indoleacetic acid and 2,4-D; gibberellins; cytokinins, such as zeatin and benzyladenine; dormins, such as abscisic acid and xanthoxin; and alkenes such as ethylene and propylene. Auxins generally promote elongation of stems and stemlike organs of higher plants. Cytokinins generally stimulate cell division. Dormins generally inhibit growth, suppress shoot elongation, induce the formation of resting buds, and promote leaf abscission. Alkenes such as ethylene generally inhibit elongation of plant tissues, promote senescence, and promote fruit ripening. Auxins include, for example, centrophenoxine, *p*-chlorophenoxyacetic acid, chlorogenic acid, trans-cinnamic acid, 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid, indole-3-acetic acid, indole-3-acetic acid

methyl ester, indole-3-acetyl-L-alanine, indole-3-acetyl-L-aspartic acid, indole-3-acetyl-L-phenylalanine, indole-3-acetylglycine, indole-3-butyric acid, indole-3-butyryl-β-alanine, indole-3-propionic acid, α-naphthaleneacetic acid, β-naphthoxyacetic acid, phenylacetic acid, picloram, 2,4,5-tricholorophenoxyacetic acid, and 2,3,5-triiodobenzoic acid. Cytokinins include, for example, adenine, adenine hemisulfate, 6-benzylaminopurine, 6-benzylaminopurine riboside, *N*-benzyl-9-(2-tetrahydropyranyl)adenine, *N*-(2-chloro-4-pyridyl)-*N'*-phenylurea, DL-dihydrozeatin, 6-(γ,γ-dimethylallylamino)purine, 6-(γ,γ-dimethylallylamino)purine riboside, 1,3-diphenylurea, kinetin, kinetin riboside, 1-phenyl-3-(1,2,3-thiadiazol-5-yl)urea, zeatin, trans-zeatin *O*-β-D-glucopyranoside, and zeatin riboside.

It should be noted that combinations of any of the foregoing GA compounds and other plant hormones and growth regulators can be used as rescue compounds in the methods of the present invention. It should be further noted that the methods of the invention can be applied to transgenic plants containing traits of agronomic importance, e.g., insect resistance, herbicide resistance, virus resistance, fungal resistance, nematode resistance, disease resistance, modified nutrient profile, yield, etc.

Terms that may be used herein to describe substituents of GA compounds useful in the present invention are defined below.

The term “hydrido” denotes a single hydrogen atom (H). This hydrido radical may be attached, for example, to an oxygen atom to form a hydroxyl radical, or two hydrido radicals may be attached to a carbon atom to form a methylene radical.

Where used, either alone or within other terms such as "haloalkyl", "alkylsulfonyl", "alkoxyalkyl" and "hydroxyalkyl", "cyanoalkyl" and "mercaptoalkyl", the term "alkyl" embraces linear or branched radicals having one to about twenty carbon atoms or, preferably, one to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkyl radicals are "lower alkyl" radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms. Most preferred are lower alkyl radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl and the like.

The term "alkenyl" embraces linear or branched radicals having at least one carbon-carbon double bond of two to about twenty carbon atoms or, preferably, two to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkenyl radicals are "lower alkenyl" radicals having two to about six carbon atoms. Examples of alkenyl radicals include ethenyl, allyl, propenyl, butenyl, and 4-methylbutenyl. The terms "alkenyl" and "lower alkenyl" embrace radicals having "cis" and "trans" orientations, or alternatively,

"E" and "Z" orientations. The term "alkynyl" embraces linear or branched radicals having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond of two to about twenty carbon atoms or, preferably, two to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred alkynyl radicals are "lower alkynyl" radicals having two to about six carbon atoms. Examples of alkynyl radicals include propargyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butyne, 2-butenyl, and 1-pentynyl.

The term "cycloalkyl" embraces saturated carbocyclic radicals having three to about twelve carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkyl" embraces saturated carbocyclic radicals having three to about twelve carbon atoms. More preferred cycloalkyl radicals are "lower cycloalkyl" radicals having three to about eight carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl. The term "cycloalkylalkylene" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with a cycloalkyl radical. More preferred cycloalkylalkylene radicals are "lower cycloalkylalkylene" which embrace lower alkyl radicals substituted with a lower cycloalkyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include cyclopropylmethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl and cyclohexylmethyl. The term "cycloalkenyl" embraces partially unsaturated carbocyclic radicals having three to twelve carbon atoms. Cycloalkenyl radicals that are partially unsaturated carbocyclic radicals that contain two double bonds (that may or may not be conjugated) can be called "cycloalkyldienyl". More preferred cycloalkenyl radicals are "lower cycloalkenyl" radicals having four to about eight carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, and cyclohexenyl.

The term "halo" means halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine. The term "haloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl, and polyhaloalkyl radicals. A monohaloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either an iodo, bromo, chloro, or fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo and polyhaloalkyl radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. "Lower haloalkyl" embraces radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of haloalkyl radicals include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluorochloromethyl, dichlorofluoromethyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl and dichloropropyl.

The term "hydroxyalkyl" embraces linear or branched alkyl radicals having one to about ten carbon atoms any one of which may be substituted with one or more hydroxyl radicals. More preferred hydroxyalkyl radicals are "lower hydroxyalkyl" radicals having one to six carbon atoms and one or more

hydroxyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include hydroxymethyl, hydroxyethyl, hydroxypropyl, hydroxybutyl, and hydroxyhexyl.

The terms "alkoxy" and "alkyloxy" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkyl portions of one to about ten carbon atoms. More preferred alkoxy radicals are "lower alkoxy" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, and *tert*-butoxy. The term "alkoxyalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals having one or more alkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monoalkoxyalkyl and dialkoxyalkyl radicals. The "alkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro, or bromo, to provide haloalkoxy radicals.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a carbocyclic aromatic system containing one, two, or three rings wherein such rings may be attached together in a pendent manner, or may be fused. The term "aryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane, and biphenyl. Aryl moieties may also be substituted at a substitutable position with one or more substituents selected independently from halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkylthio, arylthio, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkylene, arylsulfinylalkylene, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkylene, arylsulfonylalkylene, alkoxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, haloalkyl, amino, cyano, nitro, alkylamino, arylamino, alkylaminoalkylene, arylaminoalkylene, aminoalkylamino, hydroxy, alkoxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, aminocarbonylalkylene, acyl, carboxy, and aralkoxycarbonyl.

The term "heterocyclyl" embraces saturated, partially unsaturated, and unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring-shaped radicals, which can also be called "heterocyclyl", "heterocycloalkenyl", and "heteroaryl" correspondingly, where the heteroatoms may be selected from nitrogen, sulfur, and oxygen. Examples of saturated heterocyclyl radicals include saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms (e.g., pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, etc.); saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms (e.g., morpholinyl, etc.); saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms (e.g., thiazolidinyl, etc.). Examples of partially unsaturated heterocyclyl radicals include dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran, dihydrofuran, and dihydrothiazole. Heterocyclyl radicals may include a pentavalent nitrogen, such as in tetrazolium and pyridinium radicals. The term "heteroaryl" embraces unsaturated heterocyclyl radicals. Examples of heteroaryl radicals include unsaturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 4 nitrogen

atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl (e.g., 4H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl, etc.), tetrazolyl (e.g., 1H-tetrazolyl, 2H-tetrazolyl, etc.), etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclyl groups containing 1 to 5 nitrogen atoms, for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolizinyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, tetrazolopyridazinyl (e.g., tetrazolo[1,5-b]pyridazinyl, etc.), etc.; unsaturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing an oxygen atom, for example, pyranyl, furyl, etc.; unsaturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing a sulfur atom, for example, thienyl, etc.; unsaturated 3- to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl (e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, etc.) etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclyl groups containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms (e.g. benzoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, etc.); unsaturated 3- to 6-membered heteromonocyclic groups containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl (e.g., 1,2,4- thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, etc.) etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclyl groups containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms (e.g., benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, etc.), and the like. The term "heterocycle" also embraces radicals where heterocyclyl radicals are fused with aryl or cycloalkyl radicals. Examples of such fused bicyclic radicals include benzofuran, benzothiophene, and the like. Said "heterocyclyl group" may have 1 to 3 substituents such as alkyl, hydroxyl, halo, alkoxy, oxo, amino, alkylthio, and alkylamino. The term "heterocyclylalkylene" embraces heterocyclyl-substituted alkyl radicals. More preferred heterocyclylalkylene radicals are "lower heterocyclylalkylene" radicals having one to six carbon atoms and a heterocyclyl radicals. The term "alkylthio" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical of one to about ten carbon atoms attached to a divalent sulfur atom. More preferred alkylthio radicals are "lower alkylthio" radicals having alkyl radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such lower alkylthio radicals are methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, and hexylthio.

The term "alkylthioalkylene" embraces radicals containing an alkylthio radical attached through the divalent sulfur atom to an alkyl radical of one to about ten carbon atoms. More preferred alkylthioalkylene radicals are "lower alkylthioalkylene" radicals having alkyl radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such lower alkylthioalkylene radicals include methylthiomethyl.

The term "alkylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to about ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent -S(=O)- radical. More preferred alkylsulfinyl radicals are "lower alkylsulfinyl" radicals having alkyl radicals of one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such lower alkylsulfinyl radicals include methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, butylsulfinyl, and hexylsulfinyl.

The term "sulfonyl", whether used alone, or linked to other terms such as "alkylsulfonyl", "halosulfonyl", etc., denotes a divalent radical, -SO2-. "Alkylsulfonyl" embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. More preferred alkylsulfonyl radicals are "lower alkylsulfonyl" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such lower alkylsulfonyl radicals include methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, and propylsulfonyl. The "alkylsulfonyl" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro, or bromo to provide haloalkylsulfonyl radicals. The term "halosulfonyl" embraces halo radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical. Examples of such halosulfonyl radicals include chlorosulfonyl, and bromosulfonyl. The terms "sulfamyl", "aminosulfonyl" and "sulfonamidyl" denote NH_2O_2S-.

The term "acyl" denotes a radical provided by the residue after removal of hydroxyl from an organic acid. Examples of such acyl radicals include alkanoyl and aroyl radicals. Examples of such alkanoyl radicals include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl, hexanoyl, and radicals formed from succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric, ascorbic, glucuronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, mandelic, pantothenic, -hydroxybutyric, galactaric, and galacturonic acids.

The term "carbonyl", whether used alone or with other terms, such as "alkoxycarbonyl", denotes -(C=O)-. The terms "carboxy" or "carboxyl", whether used alone or with other terms, such as "carboxyalkyl", denotes -CO2H. The term "carboxyalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with a carboxy radical. More preferred are "lower carboxyalkyl" which embrace lower alkyl radicals as defined above, and may be additionally substituted on the alkyl radical with halo. Examples of such lower carboxyalkyl radicals include carboxymethyl, carboxyethyl, and carboxypropyl. The term "alkoxycarbonyl" means a radical containing an alkoxy radical, as defined above, attached via an oxygen atom to a carbonyl radical. More preferred are "lower alkoxycarbonyl" radicals with alkyl portions having one to six carbons. Examples of such lower alkoxycarbonyl (ester) radicals include substituted or unsubstituted methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, and hexyloxycarbonyl. The term "alkoxycarbonylalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with a alkoxycarbonyl radical as defined above. More preferred are "lower alkoxycarbonylalkyl" radicals with alkyl portions having one to six carbons. Examples of such lower alkoxycarbonylalkyl radicals include substituted or unsubstituted methoxycarbonylmethyl, ethoxycarbonylmethyl, methoxycarbonylethyl, and ethoxycarbonylethyl. The term "alkylcarbonyl", includes radicals having alkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to a carbonyl radical. Examples of such radicals include substituted or unsubstituted

methylcarbonyl, ethylcarbonyl, propylcarbonyl, butylcarbonyl, pentylcarbonyl, hydroxymethylcarbonyl, and hydroxyethylcarbonyl.

The term "aralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals such as benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, phenylethyl, and diphenylethyl. The aryl in said aralkyl may be additionally substituted with one or more substituents selected independently from halo, alkyl, alkoxy, halkoalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, and nitro. The terms benzyl and phenylmethyl are interchangeable.

The term "heterocyclylalkylene" embraces saturated and partially unsaturated heterocyclyl-substituted alkyl radicals (which can also be called heterocycloalkylalkylene and heterocycloalkenylalkylene, correspondingly), such as pyrrolidinylmethyl, and heteroaryl-substituted alkyl radicals (which can also be called heteroarylalkylene), such as pyridylmethyl, quinolylmethyl, thienylmethyl, furylethyl, and quinolylethyl. The heteroaryl in said heteroaralkyl may be additionally substituted with halo, alkyl, alkoxy, halkoalkyl, and haloalkoxy.

The term "aryloxy" embraces aryl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. The term "aralkoxy" embraces aralkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals.

The term "aminoalkyl" embraces alkyl radicals substituted with amino radicals. More preferred are "lower aminoalkyl" radicals. Examples of such radicals include aminomethyl, aminoethyl, and the like. The term "alkylamino" denotes amino groups which are substituted with one or two alkyl radicals. Preferred are "lower alkylamino" radicals having alkyl portions having one to six carbon atoms. Suitable lower alkylamino groups may be monosubstituted *N*-alkylamino or disubstituted *N,N*-alkylamino, such as *N*-methylamino, *N*-ethylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N,N*-diethylamino, or the like. The term "arylamino" denotes amino groups which are substituted with one or two aryl radicals, such as *N*-phenylamino. The "arylamino" radicals may be further substituted on the aryl ring portion of the radical. The term "aminocarbonyl" denotes an amide group of the formula $-C(=O)NH_2$. The term "alkylaminocarbonyl" denotes an aminocarbonyl group which has been substituted with one or two alkyl radicals on the amino nitrogen atom. Preferred are "*N*-alkylaminocarbonyl" and "*N,N*-dialkylaminocarbonyl" radicals. More preferred are "lower *N*-alkylaminocarbonyl" and "lower *N,N*-dialkylaminocarbonyl" radicals with lower alkyl portions as defined above. The term "alkylcarbonylamino" embraces amino groups which are substituted with one alkylcarbonyl radicals. More preferred alkylcarbonylamino radicals are "lower alkylcarbonylamino" having lower alkylcarbonyl radicals as defined above attached to amino radicals. The term "alkylaminoalkylene" embraces radicals having one or more alkyl radicals attached to an aminoalkyl radical.

The "hydrocarbon" moieties described herein are organic compounds or radicals consisting exclusively of the elements carbon and hydrogen. These moieties include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and aryl moieties. These moieties also include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, and aryl moieties substituted with other aliphatic or cyclic hydrocarbon groups, such as alkaryl, alkenaryl, and alkynaryl. Preferably, these moieties comprise 1 to 20 carbon atoms.

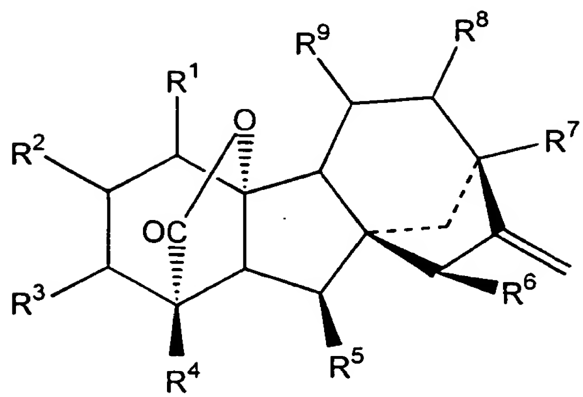
The heterosubstituted hydrocarbon moieties described herein are hydrocarbon moieties which are substituted with at least one atom other than carbon, including moieties in which a carbon chain atom is substituted with a hetero atom such as nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, or a halogen atom. These substituents include lower alkoxy, such as methoxy, ethoxy, and butoxy; halogen, such as chloro or fluoro; ethers; acetals; ketals; esters; heterocyclyl such as furyl or thienyl; alkanoxy; hydroxy; protected hydroxy; acyl; acyloxy; nitro; cyano; amino; and amido.

The additional terms used to describe substituents of the *ent*-gibberellane ring system which are not specifically defined herein are defined in a manner similar to that illustrated in the foregoing definitions. As above, more preferred substituents are those containing "lower" radicals. Unless otherwise defined to contrary, the term "lower" as used herein means that each alkyl radical of an *ent*-gibberellane ring system substituent comprising one or more alkyl radicals has one to about six carbon atoms; each alkenyl radical of an *ent*-gibberellane ring system substituent comprising one or more alkenyl radicals has two to about six carbon atoms; each alkynyl radical of an *ent*-gibberellane ring system substituent comprising one or more alkynyl radicals has two to about six carbon atoms; each cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl radical of an *ent*-gibberellane ring system substituent comprising one or more cycloalkyl and/or cycloalkenyl radicals is a 3 to 8 membered ring cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl radical, respectively; each aryl radical of an *ent*-gibberellane ring system substituent comprising one or more aryl radicals is a monocyclic aryl radical; and each heterocyclyl radical of an *ent*-gibberellane ring system substituent comprising one or more heterocyclyl radicals is a 4-8 membered ring heterocyclyl.

The present invention also comprises compounds as disclosed herein having one or more asymmetric carbons. It is known to those skilled in the art that those GAs of the present invention having asymmetric carbon atoms may exist in diastereomeric, racemic, or optically active forms. All of these forms are contemplated within the scope of this invention. More specifically, the present invention includes all tautomers, enantiomers, diastereomers, racemic mixtures, and other mixtures thereof.

Derivatives of GA compounds useful in the present invention include structures based on various GA ring structures as follows:

Structure 1

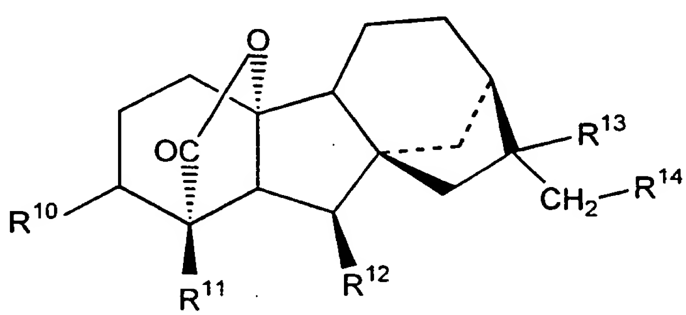


wherein R^1, R^2, R^3, R^6, R^7, R^8, and R^9 are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^4 is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^5 is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 2.

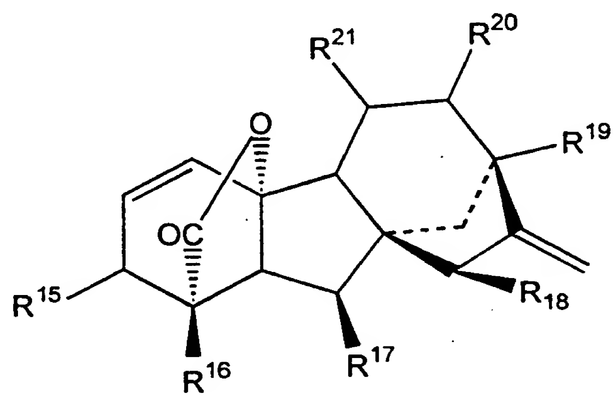


wherein R^{10}, R^{13}, and R^{14} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{11} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{12} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 3.

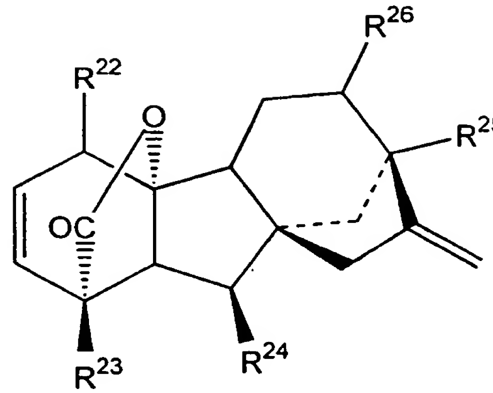


wherein R^{15}, R^{18}, R^{19}, R^{20}, and R^{21} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{16} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{17} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 4.

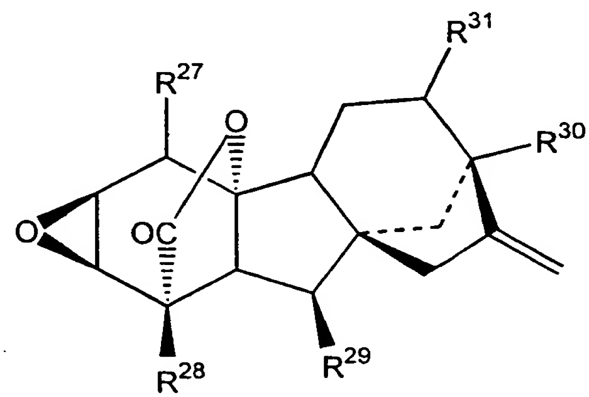


wherein R^{22}, R^{25}, and R^{26} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{23} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{24} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 5.

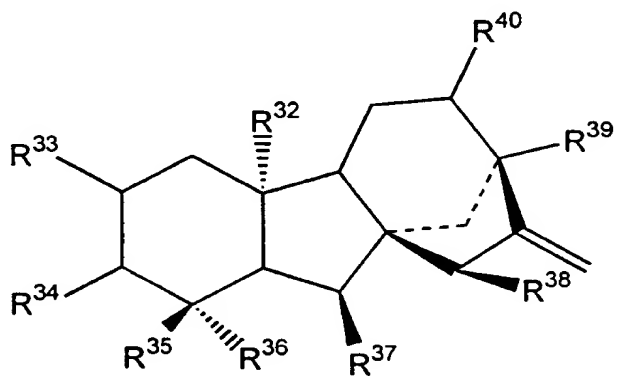


wherein R^{27}, R^{30}, and R^{31} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{28} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{29} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 6.

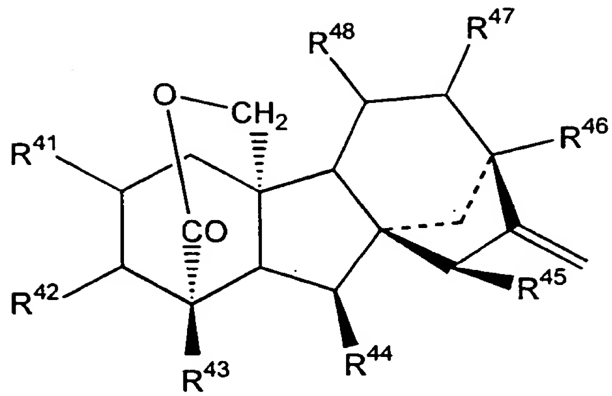


wherein R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{38}, R^{39}, and R^{40} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R_{32} and R_{35} are each independently selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{36} and R^{37} are each independently selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 7.

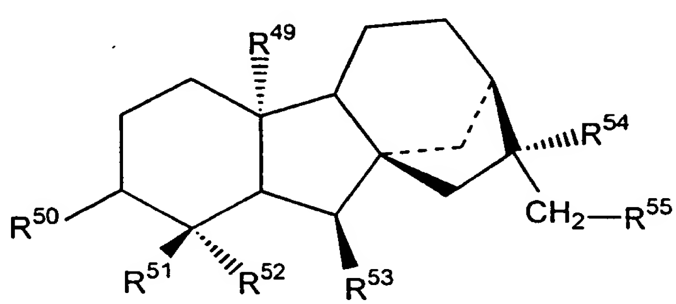


wherein R^{41}, R^{42}, R^{45}, R^{46}, R^{47}, and R^{48} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{43} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{44} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 8.

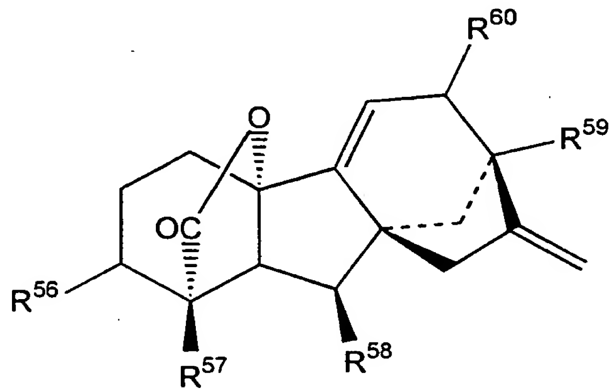


wherein R^{50}, R^{54}, and R^{55} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy; hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{49} and R^{51} are each independently selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{52} and R^{53} are each independently selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 9.

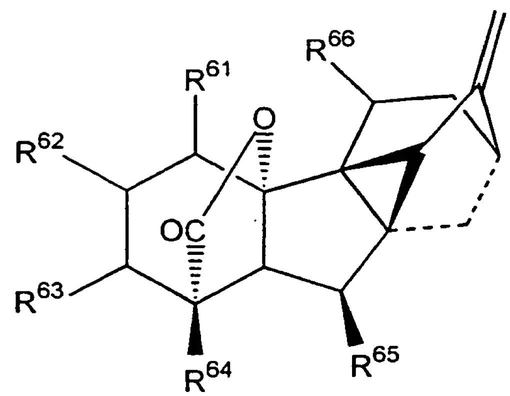


wherein R^{56}, R^{59}, and R^{60} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{57} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{58} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 10.

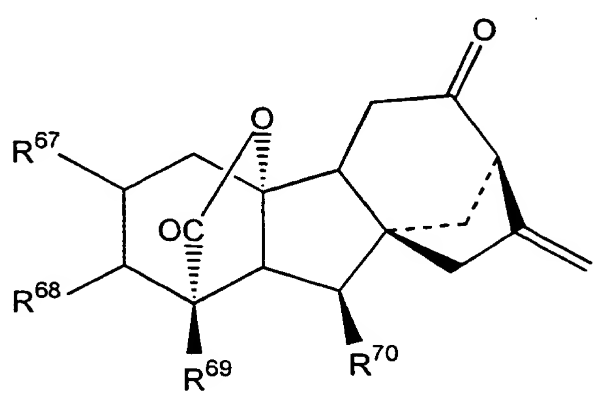


wherein R^{61}, R^{62}, R^{63}, and R^{66} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{64} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{65} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 11.

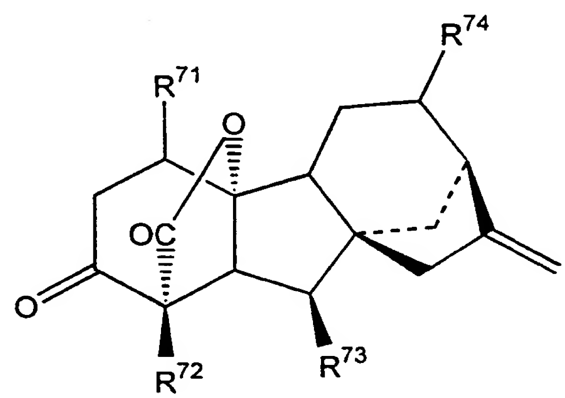


wherein R^{67} are R^{68} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{69} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{70} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 12.

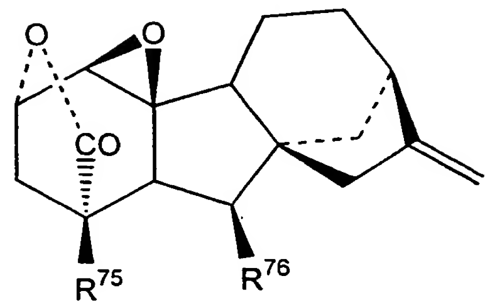


wherein R^{71} and R^{74} are each independently selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino; and

R^{72} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{73} is selected from carboxylate, "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

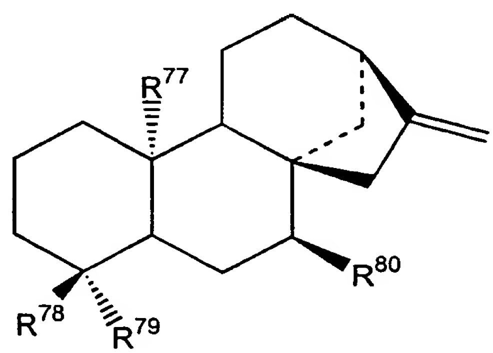
Structure 13.



wherein R^{75} is selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{76} is selected from carboxylate; "protected" carboxylate, alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Structure 14.



wherein R^{80} is selected from hydrido, hydroxy, "protected" hydroxy, hydrido isotopes, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, halo, thio, alkylthio, amino, and alkylamino;

R^{77} and R^{78} are each independently selected from alkyl, e.g., methyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, and alkoxycarbonyl; and

R^{79} is selected from alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, cyano, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, aminocarbonyl, alkanoyl, sulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, halosulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl, phosphonyl, phosphinyl, alkylphosphinyl, hydroxamyl, tetrazolyl, acylhydroxamino, alkylthioalkylene, arylthioalkylene, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, heterocycle-substituted acyl, and aralkoxyalkyl.

Protecting Groups for Hydroxy: hydroxy groups can be protected by forming the corresponding ethers. Some examples of protecting groups include methyl, substituted methyl, substituted ethyl, substituted benzyl, and silyl groups.

Protecting Groups for Carboxylates (carboxylic acids): carboxylic acids can be protected by forming the corresponding esters. Some examples of protecting groups include methyl, phenyl, silyl, 9-fluorenylmethyl (Fm), methoxymethyl (MOM), methylthiomethyl (MTM), tetrahydrofuranyl, and methoxyethoxymethyl (MEM). Other methods to protect carboxylic acids include the formation of derivatives. Examples of derivatives include oxazoles, 2-alkyl-1,3-oxazolines, and 4-alkyl-5-oxo-1,3-oxazolidine as well as sulfonates.

Methods for preparing gibberellin derivatives are well known in the art. Note for example: Takahashi *et al.* (1983) in A. Crozier, ed., Biochem. Physiol. Gibberellins, Praeger, N.Y., p. 457; Pour *et al.* (1998) Pure & Appl. Chem. 70:351-354; Cross *et al.* (1968) Tetrahedron 24:231-237; Ali *et al.* (1997) Z. Naturforsch., B: Chem. Sci. 52:1143-1146; Mander *et al.* (1997) Tetrahedron 53:2137-2162; Owen *et al.* (1996) Phytochemistry 42:921-925; Mander *et al.* (1996) Aust. J. Chem. 49:249-253; Penny *et al.* (1993) J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1:541-545; Furber *et al.* (1992) Acta Crystallogr., Sect. C: Cryst. Struct. Commun. C48(7):1348-50; CL Willis (1990) Tetrahedron Lett. 31:6437-40.

<u>Effective ranges of GA compounds for rescuing dwarf plants</u>

GA-deficient phenotypes in plants can be rescued or reversed by the exogenous application of GA compounds as described herein to seeds, seedlings, plantlets, and plants by a variety of methods, including seed coatings and other conventional seed treatments, seed imbibition, hilum treatment, soil drenches, and foliar sprays. The effective dose of the GA compound will depend on many factors, including:

the severity of the GA-deficiency;

the target tissue that is GA-deficient;

the length of time post-germination that the tissue(s) is GA-deficient;

the biotechnology method by which GA-deficiency is introduced to plants;

the environmental conditions of plant growth;

the chemical properties of the GA compound, stability and translocation;

the bioactivity of the GA compound;

the method of application of the GA compound;

the formulation of the GA compound; and

the type of plant.

For example, in side-by-side comparisons using soybean, the same dose of GA_3 gives substantial differences in hypocotyl elongation depending on the method of application. The relative sensitivity can be: soil drench > hilum treatment > seed imbibition). Also, the dose of GA_3, applied as a soil drench, that is needed to fully restore normal seedling height in ancymidol-treated soybean increases with time after planting (10^{-7}M at 4 DAP; greater than 10^{-5} M at 11 DAP).

For the application of GA compounds as a seed treatment, levels ranging between about 1ng/seed to about 1 mg/seed would provide an effective dose to restore normal growth and development to GA-deficient plants. A more preferred effective dose is in the range between about 10 ng/seed to about 750 mg/seed. A more preferred dose is in the range between about 50 ng/seed to about 500 mg/seed. An even more preferred dose is in the range between about 75 ng/seed to about 250 mg/seed. An even more preferred dose is in the range between about 0.1 mg/seed to about 100 mg/seed. An even more preferred dose is in the range between about 0.1 mg/seed to about 50 mg/seed. An even more preferred dose is in the range between about 0.1 mg/seed to about 10 mg/seed.

For the application of GA compounds as a soil drench or foliar spray, levels ranging between about 10^{-8} M and 10^{-2} M would provide an effective dose to restore normal growth and development to GA-deficient seedlings or plants. A more preferred effective dose is in the range between about 10^{-7} M and about 10^{-3} M. An even more preferred effective dose of a GA compound in a soil drench or foliar spray is in the range between about 10^{-6} and about 10^{-4} M.

Soil drenches can be applied before planting seeds, or within 2 to 3 weeks post planting, or anytime during plant growth. Foliar applications can be made anytime after germination and during subsequent plant growth.

Formulations Comprising GA Compounds

The GA compounds of the present invention can be formulated and applied to seeds, germinating seeds, seedlings, soil, roots, stems, cotyledons, leaves, etc., by any conventional method, including but not limited to: (1) application as a seed treatment; (2) direct injection into the soil around

seeds or in the root zone of developing plants, for example, at a point 2 cm deep and within a 3 cm radius of the plant crown; (3) application as a soil drench or irrigation water; and (4) application as a foliar spray, aerosol, or fumigant. In these formulations, the GA compound(s) may comprise the sole active agent, or the compound(s) can be mixed with other agrichemicals such as fungicides, insecticides, herbicides, and other plant growth regulators.

For these purposes, the GA compound formulations can be prepared in any of the relevant forms conventional in the art including, but not limited to: solid formulations, such as powders or dusts, water dispersible powders, water soluble powders, compositions for seed pelleting or seed coating, water dispersible granules (dry flowable), and impregnated granules; and liquid formulations, such as solutions, suspensions, slurries, flowable concentrates, emulsifiable concentrates, and emulsions. These liquid formulations can be prepared in an aqueous medium (e.g., water), an organic medium (e.g., ethanol or acetone), an inorganic medium, or mixtures thereof (e.g., water/ethanol or water/acetone), at a concentration of active ingredient of from about 0.5% to about 99% by weight, preferably from about 5 to about 50% by weight, based on the weight of the total liquid formulation.

Conventional biologically inactive or inert ingredients can be incorporated along with the GA compounds or in media used for producing the formulations of the present invention. Such inert ingredients include, but are not limited to: conventional sticking agents; dispersing agents, such as methylcellulose (Methocel™ A15LV or Methocel™ A15C, for example, serve as combined dispersant/sticking agents for use in seed treatments); polyvinyl alcohol (e.g., Elvanol 51-05); lecithin (e.g., Yelkinol P); polymeric dispersants (e.g., polyvinylpyrrolidone/vinyl acetate PVP/VA S-630); carriers and thickeners (e.g., clay thickeners such as Van Gel B to improve viscosity and reduce settling of particle suspensions); emulsion stabilizers; wetting agents and surfactants; antifreeze compounds (e.g., urea); dyes; colorants; and the like. Further inert ingredients useful in the formulations of the present invention can be found in McCutcheon's, Vol. 1, "Emulsifiers and Detergents," MC Publishing Company, Glen Rock, New Jersey, U.S.A., 1996. Additional inert ingredients useful in the formulations of the present invention can be found in McCutcheon's, Vol. 2, "Functional Materials," MC Publishing Company, Glen Rock, New Jersey, U.S.A., 1996.

More particularly, GA compound formulations useful in the present invention include the following:

<u>Seed Treatments</u>

Formulations conventionally used for seed treatment are usually either solid or liquid, and can be of the following types:

A. Solid Formulations

1. Powders for dry-seed treatment, i.e., a powder for application in the dry state directly to the seed. These are sometimes referred to as "dusts."

2. Water dispersible powders for slurry seed treatment. Such powders are usually dispersed at high concentration in water before application as a slurry to the seed. These are also called "wettable powders." While the content of water dispersible powders can vary widely due to the active ingredient, application rate, etc., they generally contain components such as wetting agents, dispersing agents, stabilizers, compatibility agents, antifoams, stickers, fillers, etc., in addition to the active ingredient.

3. Water soluble powders for seed treatment. Such powders are usually dissolved in water before application to the seed. This normally gives a clear solution of the active ingredient in water.

4. Pelleted or coated seed. In this case, the seed is embedded in a pellet, or coated in some manner to produce a treated seed.

B. Liquid Formulations

1. Flowable concentrates for seed treatment. These are stable suspensions for application to the seed either directly, or after dilution. These are also called "suspension concentrates." These types of formulations can contain high concentrations of insoluble or poorly soluble solid active ingredients dispersed in water, and usually contain wetting agents, dispersing agents, antifreezes, antifoams, thickeners, and water in addition to active ingredients. Dispersing agents permit a relatively uniform or homogeneous mixture to form. The dispersing agent preferably also provides a degree of "tackiness" or adhesion to the formulation in order for the formulation to adhere to treated seeds or other plant surfaces, such as roots, hypocotyls, epicotyls, cotyledons, leaves, etc. Suitable dispersing agents include, but are not limited to, aqueous 0.25-1.0% poly(vinyl alcohol), such as Elvanol 51-05 (DuPont) and Methocel™ A15LV.

2. Solutions for application to the seed either directly, or after dilution. Such solutions contain active ingredients in, for example, water or polar solvents miscible in water. This is the simplest and cheapest type of formulation, and can contain an active ingredient(s), a surfactant, a buffer or sequestrant, water, and a polar solvent(s). The pH can be adjusted so as to avoid solubility problems with water soluble active ingredients in the form of salts having a pH-dependent solubility. Sequestrants can be used to avoid flocculation due to salt concentration in dilution water.

3. Emulsifiable concentrates. These are liquid, homogeneous formulations applied as emulsions after dilution in water. Emulsifiable concentrates can contain active ingredients, solvents and cosolvents, emulsifiers, stabilizers, stickers, antifoams, etc.

4. Oil in water emulsions. In these emulsions, the continuous phase is water, with the oil dispersed in the water. In addition to the active ingredient, such emulsions can contain emulsifiers, antifreezes, defoamers, thickeners, biocides, and water.

In addition to the foregoing, any conventional active or inert material can be used for coating seeds with GA compounds according to the present invention, such as conventional film-coating materials including, but not limited to, water-based film coating materials such as Sepiret (Seppic, Inc., Fairfield, NJ) and Opacoat (Berwind Pharm. Services, Westpoint, PA).

Examples of the preparation of these and other types of formulations are described in the literature, for example in U.S. Patent 3,989,501. The GA compound formulations according to the present invention can be applied to seeds by any standard seed treatment methodology, including but not limited to, mixing in a container (e.g., a bottle or bag), mechanical application, tumbling, spraying, or immersion. Combinations of these methods can also be employed. An important consideration in the preparation of seed treatment formulations is that the ingredients be non-phytotoxic to the seed. In addition, colorants are normally added for identification purposes to protect from the direct use of treated seed in human or animal food products. Sticking agents are also commonly used to keep the formulation on the seed during handling, shipping, etc.

One embodiment of the present invention provides a GA compound composition comprising a GA compound in a polymer matrix, and an agricultural adjuvant. The composition can take a variety of forms, including a liquid suspension, a wettable powder, a granule, a water-dispersible granule, a suspension concentrate, or the like. Preferably, the GA compound composition comprises a dispersant. The composition can also comprise an adjuvant. The GA compound composition can also comprise a diluent. The diluent can be either a solid or a liquid diluent. Solid diluents can include, for example, silica, alumina, cellulose, methylcellulose, clay, or a polymer. Liquid diluents can include, for example, water, an organic solvent, or an inorganic solvent.

In addition to GA compound formulations, the present invention also encompasses processes for coating one or more GA compounds onto a seed of a plant, comprising depositing on the seed a composition comprising the GA compound(s). The GA compounds and plants useful in this embodiment are as described above. The GA compound can be used neat (that is, without adjuvants), or it can be applied in a formulated form comprising one or more adjuvants. The coating process can

comprise, for example, spraying, dipping, misting, precipitation, coacervation, dusting, tumbling, granulation, or any other method which allows the GA compound to be deposited on the surface of the seed. The coating process can be used alone or in combination with other seed treating processes, such as imbibing.

Seeds can be coated using a variety of methods including imbibition, solid matrix priming, coating, spraying and dusting. Seed treatments can take a variety of forms, including suspension concentrates, solutions, emulsions, powders, granules, as well as using polymeric carriers or stickers. For example, the coating process can comprise spraying a composition comprising the GA compound(s) onto the seed while agitating the seed in an appropriate apparatus, such as a tumbler or a pan granulator.

In one embodiment, when coating seed on a large scale (for example a commercial scale), seed is typically introduced into the treatment equipment (such as a tumbler, a mixer, or a pan granulator) either by weight or by flow rate. The amount of treatment composition that is introduced into the treatment equipment can vary depending on the seed weight to be coated, surface area of the seed, the concentration of the GA compound in the treatment composition, the desired concentration on the finished seed, and the like. The treatment composition can be applied to the seed by a variety of means, for example by a spray nozzle or revolving disc. The amount of liquid is typically determined by assay of the formulation and the required rate of active ingredient necessary for efficacy. As the seed falls into the treatment equipment, the seed can be treated (for example by misting or spraying with the seed treatment composition) and passed through the treater under continual movement/tumbling, where it can be coated evenly and dried before storage or use.

In another embodiment, a known weight of seed can be introduced into the treatment equipment (such as a tumbler, a mixer, or a pan granulator). A known volume of seed treatment composition can be introduced into the treatment equipment at a rate that allows the seed treatment composition to be applied evenly over the seed. During the application, the seed can be mixed, for example by spinning or tumbling. The seed can optionally be dried or partially dried during the tumbling operation. After complete coating, the treated sample can be removed to an area for further drying or additional processing, use, or storage.

In still another embodiment, seeds can be coated in laboratory size commercial treatment equipment such as a tumbler, a mixer, or a pan granulator by introducing a known weight of seeds into the treater, adding the desired amount of seed treatment composition, tumbling or spinning the seeds, and placing them on a tray to dry.

In another embodiment, seeds can also be coated by placing a known amount of seed into a narrow neck bottle or receptacle with a lid. While tumbling, the desired amount of seed treatment composition can be added to the receptacle. The seed is tumbled until it is coated with the seed treatment composition. After coating, the seed can optionally be dried, for example on a tray.

In yet another embodiment of the present invention, a GA compound can be introduced onto or into a seed by use of solid matrix priming. For example, a quantity of the GA compound can be mixed with a solid matrix material, and then the seed can be placed into contact with the solid matrix material for a period to allow the GA compound to be introduced to the seed. The seed can then optionally be separated from the solid matrix material and stored or used, or the mixture of solid matrix material plus seed can be stored or planted directly. Solid matrix materials which are useful in the present invention include polyacrylamide, starch, clay, silica, alumina, soil, sand, polyurea, polyacrylate, or any other material capable of absorbing or adsorbing the GA compound for a time and releasing that compound into or onto the seed. The GA compound and the solid matrix material should be compatible with one another. For example, the solid matrix material should be chosen so that it can release the GA compound at a reasonable rate, for example over a period of minutes, hours, or days, as desired or required.

The present invention further embodies imbibition as another method of treating seed with GA compounds. For example, plant seed can be combined for a period of time with an aqueous, organic, inorganic, or mixed solvent solution comprising from about 1% by weight to about 75% by weight of the GA compound, preferably from about 5% by weight to about 50% by weight, more preferably from about 10% by weight to about 25% by weight. During the period that the seed is combined with the solution, the seed takes up (imbibes) a portion of the GA compound present in the solution. Optionally, the mixture of plant seed and solution can be agitated, for example by shaking, rolling, tumbling, or other means. After imbibition, the seed can be separated from the solution and optionally dried, for example by patting or air drying.

In yet another embodiment, a powdered GA compound can be mixed directly with seed. Optionally, a sticking agent can be used to adhere the powder to the seed surface. For example, a quantity of seed can be mixed with a sticking agent and optionally agitated to encourage uniform coating of the seed with the sticking agent. The seed coated with the sticking agent can then be mixed with the powdered GA compound. The mixture can be agitated, for example by tumbling, to encourage contact of the sticking agent with the powdered GA compound, thereby causing the powdered GA compound to stick to the seed.

The present invention also encompasses a composition, comprising a seed having a surface, and a layer of one or more GA compounds deposited on the seed surface. The GA compound layer can comprise at least one GA compound and, for example, a sticking agent or coating aid. The amount or concentration of GA compound in the GA compound layer preferably comprises an amount or concentration effective to overcome any GA-deficiency in the seed or developing seedling, and/or to restore normal seedling and/or plant morphology to what would be an otherwise dwarf, GA-deficient seedling or plant. The sticking agent can be useful as an aid in sticking the GA compound to the surface of the seed. An example of a sticking agent is polyethylene glycol. The coating aid can be useful in aiding the coating of a layer onto the surface of the seed. An example of a useful coating agent is gelatin.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition, comprising a GA compound and a sticking agent or other agent as discussed herein. Such a composition is useful for applying the GA compound to seed. Useful GA compounds in this embodiment include without limitation those disclosed herein. The amount or concentration of GA compound in the composition preferably comprises an amount or concentration effective to overcome any GA-deficiency in the seed or developing seedling, and/or to restore normal seedling and/or plant morphology to what would be an otherwise dwarf, GA-deficient seedling or plant. The sticking agent can be any material which aids in the adherence of the GA compound to the seed surface. Useful sticking agents include polyethylene glycol, gelatin, agar, polyvinyl alcohol, methyl cellulose, an alginate, a poly(vinylpyrrolidone) copolymer, a wax (such as a microcrystalline wax, beeswax, oxidized microcrystalline wax, an alkyl palmitate, carrageenan, paraffin, and the like), a lignosulfonate, a xanthan gum, mineral oil, a C9-C25 fatty acid or a salt thereof, a C9-C25 alcohol, a C9-C25 amine, lanolin, a polyglyceride, polyethylene, substituted polyethylene, ethylene bis(stearamide), a silicone oil, an ethoxylated alcohol, an ethoxylated alkylamine, an alkylpolyglucoside, and the like. A preferred sticking agent is polyethylene glycol. Polyethylene glycol useful in the present invention can have a molecular weight in the range of about 1,000 daltons to about 10,000 daltons, preferably about 2,000 daltons to about 8,000 daltons, more preferably about 2,500 daltons to about 6,000 daltons, and still more preferably about 3,000 daltons to about 4,500 daltons.

Alternatively, the composition of the present invention can comprise a GA compound and a coating agent. A useful coating agent is any material which aids in the coating of the GA compound onto the surface of the seed. Useful coating agents include gelatin, a wax, polyethylene, polyethylene glycol, polypropylene, polypropylene glycol, or the like. A preferred coating agent is gelatin.

Additional formulating aids can also be present in the seed treatment compositions of the present invention. Such formulating aids include, but are not limited to, an absorbent, an adsorbent, an anticaking agent, an antioxidant, a binder, a carrier, a chelating or sequestering agent, a colorant, a dispersant, a flocculant, a humectant, a lubricant, a plasticizer, a preservative, a release agent, a solubilizer, a solvent, a suspending agent, a thickener, a water repellent, or the like.

Foliar Sprays

The GA compounds of the present invention can also be formulated for use as foliar sprays. For this purpose, compositions containing one or more GA compounds can comprise a solvent, a carrier, and one or more surfactants, wetting agents, or emulsifiers.

The solvent can comprise water, an organic solvent, an inorganic solvent, and mixtures thereof. The organic solvent can be acetone, ethanol, or any other organic solvent in which GA compounds are known to be soluble. The organic solvent can also be an aromatic solvent. Useful aromatic solvents include benzene, toluene, *o*-xylene, *m*-xylene, *p*-xylene, mesitylene, naphthalene, bis(a-methylbenzyl)xylene, phenylxylylethane, and combinations thereof. Other useful solvents include substituted aromatic solvents such as chlorobenzene or ortho-dichlorobenzene. Alternatively, the solvent can comprise an aliphatic solvent such as paraffin oil. As another alternative, the solvent can comprise a phosphate solvent, preferably a triaryl phosphate or an alkyldiaryl phosphate. Particularly useful phosphate solvents include trixylenyl phosphate and 2-ethylhexyl diphenyl phosphate. Combinations of aromatic, aliphatic and phosphate solvents can also be successfully used in the present invention. Other solvents which can be used successfully in the present invention include *N*-methylpyrrolidone, dimethylformamide, polyvinylpyrrolidone, 4-butyrolactone, and fatty acid esters.

The carrier can be an inorganic or organic carrier. Examples of useful inorganic carriers include clay (such as bentonite, montmorillonite, or attapulgite), silica, alumina, ammonium sulfate, and diatomaceous earth. Examples of useful organic carriers include cellulose, polyethylene glycol, paraffins, and fatty acid esters such as methyl oleate or tridecyl stearate.

Surfactants, wetting agents, or emulsifiers useful in the foliar sprays of the present invention include, without limitation, an ethoxylated alkyl amine, an ethoxylated alkyl polyamine, an alkylpolyglucoside, an alkoxylated acetylenic diol, a polyoxyalkylene alkyl ether, an organosilicone, an ethoxylated alcohol, an ethoxylated Guerbet alcohol, an alkylphenol ethoxylate, a sulfated polyoxyalkylene alkylphenol, an alcohol sulfate, a polyoxyalkylene alcohol sulfate, a monoalcoholphosphate, a dialcoholphosphate, a mono(polyoxyalkylene alcohol)phosphate, a

di(polyoxyalkylene alcohol)phosphate, a mono(polyoxyalkylene alkylphenol)phosphate, a di(polyoxyalkylene alkylphenol)phosphate, a polyoxyalkylene alkylphenol carboxylate, a polyoxyalkylene alcohol carboxylate, a fluorinated surfactant, an *N*-alkoxylated alkylpolyalkoxy amine surfactant (i.e., an etheramine surfactant), an alkylsulfonate, an alkylphenylsulfonate, an alkylsulfate, an alkylphenolsulfate, an alkyl betaine surfactant, an alkyl carboxylate (including fatty acids and fatty acid salts such as pelargonic acid), an ethoxylated alkylamide, a quaternary alkylamine, and combinations thereof. Preferred surfactants include an ethoxylated alkyl amine, an ethoxylated alkyl polyamine, an alkylpolyglucoside, a polyoxyalkylene alkyl ether, an ethoxylated alcohol, an ethoxylated Guerbet alcohol, a monoalcoholphosphate, a dialcoholphosphate, a mono(polyoxyalkylene alcohol)phosphate, a di(polyoxyalkylene alcohol)phosphate, a mono(polyoxyalkylene alkylphenol)phosphate, a di(polyoxyalkylene alkylphenol)phosphate, an etheramine surfactant, an alkyl betaine surfactant, a quaternary alkylamine, and combinations thereof. Still more preferred surfactants include an ethoxylated alkyl amine surfactant, an alkylpolyglucoside surfactant, an etheramine surfactant, a quaternary alkylamine surfactant, and combinations thereof. Ethoxylated alkyl amine surfactants such as a tallowamine ethoxylate are particularly preferred. Alkoxylated acetylenic diol surfactants and polyoxyalkylene alkyl ether surfactants are also preferred in the foliar spray compositions of the present invention. Preferred alkoxylated acetylenic diols include polyethoxylated acetylenic diols, more preferably polyethoxylated tetramethyldecynediol, and still more preferably PEG-10 tetramethyldecynediol. PEG-10 tetramethyldecynediol is commercially available under the trade name Surfynol 465, available from Air Products and Chemicals, Inc. (Allentown, Pennsylvania, U.S.A.). Preferred polyoxyalkylene alkyl ethers include polyethoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene alkyl ethers, more preferably a polyethoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene-2-ethylhexyl ether such as Epan U-108 available from Dai-ichi Kogyo Seiyaku Co., Ltd. (Tokyo, Japan) or Newkalgen 4016EHB available from Takemoto Oil and Fat Co., Ltd. (Aichi, Japan). Typically the polyethoxyethylenepolyoxypropylene-2-ethylhexyl ether surfactant comprises about 5 to about 30, preferably about 10 to about 25, and more preferably about 10 to about 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of surfactant. Also, the polyethoxyethylenepoly-oxypropylene-2-ethylhexyl ether surfactant comprises about 5 to about 30, preferably about 10 to about 25, and more preferably about 10 to about 20 moles of propylene oxide per mole of surfactant. A particularly preferred polyethoxyethylenepolyoxypropylene-2-ethylhexyl ether surfactant comprises about 15 moles of ethylene oxide and about 15 moles of propylene oxide per mole of surfactant.

Formulations for Soil Application

Formulations for soil drenches/irrigation water can be the same as those used for foliar applications. While foliar sprays generally contain surfactants or wetting agents, drift reduction agents (if applied via airplane), and a carrier(s) in addition to active ingredients, the use of surfactants and wetting agents in soil drenches is not required. Therefore, the amount of surfactants and wetting agents can be reduced in soil drenches, or these components can be eliminated entirely. It should be noted that formulations for foliar application can be simultaneously applied to the soil.

Antisense Gene Regulation

Regulation of endogenous gene expression in plants is achievable by expression of an antisense gene (U.S. Patent No. 5,107,065). An antisense gene is a complete (full length) coding sequence of the gene or a fragment thereof. An antisense gene may also be to a nontranslated portion of an endogenous plant gene, such as a 5' nontranslated leader region or a 3' untranslated terminator or polyadenylation region of the gene as it exists in plants. Expression of a transgenic antisense sequence allows for the regulation of the specific endogenous plant genes. This technology involves an antisense RNA introduced into the cell (via a strong promoter driving the antisense sequence or portion of a gene. The plant expression vector would contain the appropriate leader, termination, and processing signals for expression of a RNA transcript in transgenic plants. The transgene antisense RNA interacts with the endogenous sense mRNA to affect the transcription, processing, transport, turnover, and/or translation of the endogenous sense mRNA. Antisense inhibition was first reported in electroporation of carrot protoplasts with antisense and sense constructs containing the CAT reporter gene resulted in varying inhibition of CAT activity dependent on promoter strength (Ecker *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83: 5372-5376, 1986). A stable inheritable antisense effect is first reported in tobacco using the NOS transgene (Rothstein *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 84: 8439-8943, 1987). Constitutive expression of antisense chalcone synthase (CHS) in transgenic tobacco and petunia plants decreased endogenous CHS RNA and protein activity demonstrating the application of this technology in regulating endogenous gene expression (van der Krol *et al., Nature* 333: 866-869, 1988; van der Krol *et al., Plant Molecular Biology* 14: 457-466, 1990). The technology is extended to show seed specific modulation of gene expression (versus leaf-specific modulation) using the B-conglycinin promoter to drive antisense expression of GUS mRNAs in transgenic tobacco (Fujiwara *et al., Plant Mol. Biol.* 20: 1059-1069, 1992). The potential commercial value of antisense technology is realized when transgenic tomato plants expressing antisense polygalacturonase (PG, an enzyme which partially solublizes cell wall pectin) showed a delay in fruit ripening (Smith *et al., Nature* 334: 724-726, 1988). Antisense

technology has since been used to alter the expression of many plant genes, including ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase oxygenase in tobacco (Rodermel *et al., Cell* 55: 673-681, 1988), granule-bound starch synthase in potato (Visser *et al., Mol. Gen. Genet.* 225: 289-296, 1991), a photosystem II polypeptide in potato (Stockhaus *et al., EMBO J.* 9: 3013-3021, 1990), and TOM5 in tomato (Bird *et al., Biotechnol.* 9: 635-639, 1991).

Antisense gene expression in plants has also been useful to alter plant development via the regulation of plant hormone biosynthetic pathways and relative hormone levels. For example, expression of antisense ACC synthase and ACC oxidase RNA have been shown to inhibit fruit ripening in transgenic tomato (Oeller *et al., Science* 254: 437-439, 1991; Hamilton *et al., Nature* 346: 284-287, 1990), and cantaloupe (Ayub *et al., Nature Biotechnol.* 14: 862-866, 1996). Expression of an antisense 7 transmembrane domain (7TM) receptor homologue (GCR1) RNA reduces sensitivity to cytokinins in roots and shoots of transgenic *Arabidopsis* (Plakidou-Dymock *et al., Current Biol.* 8: 315-324, 1998). Expression of antisense prosystemin severely depressed systemic wound inducibility proteinase inhibitor synthesis in transgenic tomato and decreased resistance against insects (Schaller *et al., Bioessays* 18: 27-33, 1996). Expression of antisense catalase RNAs accumulated high levels of PR-1 proteins and showed enhanced resistance to tobacco mosaic virus (Takahashi *et al., Plant J.* 11: 993-1005, 1997) in transgenic tobacco. Thus, much success has been achieved using antisense technology to regulate biosynthetic pathways and hormone levels in plants. In this way, reduction in endogenous GA levels is induced by constitutive or by the tissue-specific antisense inhibition of expression of the endogenous GA biosynthetic enzyme mRNA molecule. Suitable and preferred features of the antisense molecule are the antisense to the nucleic acid full length or partial length of: the coding sequence, the native intron sequences, and the antisense to the intron/exon slice site region of the GA biosynthetic enzyme genes.

Another way of controlling seed germination and seedling growth involves the expression of ribozyme sequences in plants. These are small catalytic RNA molecules capable of very specific cleavage of target mRNA sequences. These RNAs are constructed to have homology with a target endogenous mRNAs such that when expressed in a transgenic plant they hybridize with the target mRNA and their specific catalytic activity inactivates the expression of this endogenous target mRNA. Ribozyme molecules targeted at mRNAs involved with GA biosynthesis and degradation are useful to affect endogenous GA levels. The first self-cleaving RNA (ribozyme) is found in *Tetrahymena* rRNA introns, however, they are now known to exist in hepatitis delta virus, plant pathogenic RNAs (such as viroids, viroid-like RNAs and satellite RNAs), and as part of the RNaseP complex. The catalytic

activity is dependent upon the formation of a specific structure involving the target RNA and ribozyme sequences as well as the ribozyme catalytic center. Commonly studied self-cleaving RNAs include the hammerhead and hairpin ribozymes; both of which can form 40-50-nucleotide self-cleaving structures. In principle, a ribozyme is introduced into the cell where it hybridizes with the target sequence and cleaves the substrate. Based on natural self-cleaving RNAs, a set of rules are used to design ribozymes that specifically bind and cleave target RNA molecules in a bimolecular reaction. Hammerhead ribozymes have been shown to function transiently in tobacco protoplasts (Steinecke *et al., EMBO J.* 11: 1525-1530, 1992); Perriman *et al., Antisense Res. Dev.* 3: 253-263, 1993) to confer resistance to tobacco mosaic virus (de Feyter *et al., Mol. Gen. Genet.* 250: 329-338, 1996) in stable transgenic tobacco, and to provide resistance against the potato spindle tuber viroid in stable transgenic potatoes. Hairpin ribozymes have proven effective in delaying CaMV symptoms in transgenic *Brassica* (Borneman *et al., Gene* 159: 137-142, 1995). Most ribozymes are embedded within stable RNAs to increase effectiveness, and have also been effective when incorporated within tRNAs (Perriman *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 92: 6175-6179, 1995). Thus, ribozymes could be useful to control GA hormone levels in plants by selectively binding and cleaving mRNAs which produce the enzyme involved in the biosynthetic pathway of gibberellins.

Another potential way of controlling seed germination and seedling growth is through homology-dependent gene silencing (cosuppression) of genes involved with GA biosynthesis. Specifically, overexpression of mRNAs involved with GA biosynthesis could be used to decrease GA levels. Cosuppression, also known as cosense suppression, homology-dependent gene silencing, repeat-induced gene silencing, et cetera, is the inactivation of a gene in a cell where it is normally functional (for reviews see Baulcombe *et al., Current Opinion Biotechnol.* 7: 173-180, 1996; Meyer *et al., Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 47: 23-48, 1996; Matzke *et al., Plant Physiol.* 107: 679-685, 1995). Transgene induced cosuppression in plants has been shown to have useful effects which include reduced impact of viral infection, fruit ripening, affecting flower color, inactivation of infecting transposons and retrotransposons, and editing aberrant RNA transcripts (Smyth *et al., Current Biol.* 7: 793-795, 1997; Napoli *et al., Plant Cell* 2: 279-289, 1990). Many examples of cosuppression have been reported in the literature: sense suppression of caffeic acid *O*-methyltransferase resulted in altered stem coloration of aspen (Tsai *et al., Plant Physiology* 117: 101-112, 1998); cosuppression of a lipoxygenase isozyme (LOX2) resulted in transgenic *Arabidopsis* plants unable to accumulate jasmonic acid following wounding (Bell *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 92: 8675-8679, 1995); cosuppression of phytochrome-regulated chlorophyll α/β 140 RNA levels in *Arabidopsis* (Brussian *et al., Plant Cell* 5:

667-677, 1993); cosuppression of a pea cDNA encoding light-activated chloroplast NADP-malate dehydrogenase in transgenic tobacco (Faske *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.* 115: 705-715, 1997); cosuppression of *Flaveria bidentis* NADP-MDH via heterologous sorghum NADP-MDH cDNA despite only about 71% sequence homology (Trevanion *et al.*, *Plant Physiol.* 113: 1153-1163, 1997); cosuppression of a proline-rich glycoprotein (TTS) involved in pollen tube growth in transgenic tobacco (Cheung *et al.*, *Cell* 82: 383-393, 1995); cosuppression of phenylalanine ammonia-lyase (PAL) in transgenic tobacco (Elkind *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87: 9057-9061); and cosuppression of two MADS box floral binding protein genes (FBP7 and FBP11) in petunia (Colombo *et al.*, *Plant Cell* 9: 703-715, 1997). Cosuppression of the genes involved in GA biosynthesis will provide the same result as antisense or ribozyme inhibition of these same genes.

Many of the genes of the GA biosynthetic pathway have been cloned from various plant sources. Some of these are: *ent*-kaurene synthase A (CPS) from *Arabidopsis thaliana* (GenBank Accession No. U11034), *Zea mays* (GenBank Accession No. L37750), *Pisum sativum* (GenBank Accession No. U63652); *ent*-kaurene synthase B from *Cucurbita maxima* (GenBank Accession No. U43904); monooxygenase *from Zea mays* (GenBank Accession No. U32579); C20-oxidase from *C. maxima* (GenBank Accession No. X73314), *Arabidopsis* (GenBank Accession No. U20872, U20873, U20901, X83379, X83380, X83381), *Pisum sativum* (GenBank Accession No. X91658, U70471, U58830), *Phaseolus vulgaris* (GenBank Accession No. U70503, U70531, U70532), *Oryza sativa* (GenBank Accession No. U50333), *Spinacia oleracea* (GenBank Accession No. U33330); and 3-β-hydroxylase from *Arabidopsis* (GenBank Accession No. L37126).

The present invention is easily distinguishable from the related art (U.S. Patent No. 5,773,288, U.S. Patent No. 5,612,191, WO9316096, WO9605317), in that tissue and developmentally regulated promoters, not of the GA biosynthetic pathway, are directed at the seed germination and early seedling growth stages is a preferred embodiment. The present invention also provides a rescue strategy to restore normal seed germination and seedling growth.

The present invention provides an embodiment for soybean for which no previous known mutants in the GA biosynthetic pathway have been identified to suggest that down regulation of GA levels during early seedling growth would result in a dwarf plant phenotype. The present invention provides novel gene sequences of GA biosynthetic enzymes from canola (SEQ ID NO:1), soybean (SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:8), cotton (SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:6) and wheat (SEQ ID NO:4) and methods to affect seed germination and seedling growth with these genes by genetic engineering of these crops.

The CPS gene from various plant sources contains a conserved core region. Table 2. shows a comparison of the nucleotide similarity determined for the CPS conserved core and full length coding sequences of some of the published CPS genes and the new genes (canola, soybean, cotton, wheat) isolated as part of this invention. The conserved core sequence comparisons are made for soybean, pea, *Arabidopsis*, maize, canola, cotton, and wheat and shown in the upper right half of Table 2. The full length sequence comparisons are made for soybean, pea, *Arabidopsis*, and maize and shown in the lower left portion of Table 2. Heterogeneity exists for the nucleotide sequences of all of the CPS genes compared in this table. The comparison is expressed as percent similarity using the Wilbur-Lipman algorithm (Wilbur and Lipman *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80: 726-730 (1983)).

Table 2. Percent similarity of full length and conserved core nucleotide sequences from the CPS genes of various monocot and dicot plant species.

Conserved core

	Soy	Pea	*Arabidopsis*	Maize	Canola	Cotton	Wheat
Soybean	100	80	68	66	60	70	58
Pea	73	100	69	65	62	71	58
Arabidopsis	54	53	100	69	82	70	63
Maize	57	60	55	100	59	61	78
Canola					100	63	51
Cotton						100	61
Wheat							100
Full length							

Temporal expression of the mRNA for *ent*-kaurene synthase in soybean developing seeds and seedlings is determined for the purpose of identifying the target tissue and the peak times of expression. Soybean developing seeds are collected by size and maturity. Seeds in pods 2-5 mm in diameter, 7-11 mm in diameter, desiccating seeds, mature embryo and mature cotyledons. Seedling tissue is collected at various time from 12 hours to 144 hours after imbibing (HAI) mature seeds in water. The developing seed tissue and root, shoot axis, cotyledon, hypocotyl and epicotyl from the germinating seed tissue is extracted for polyA+ selected mRNA and the level of CPS mRNA is determined by Northern blot analysis using standard methods (Mailga *et al., Methods in Plant Molecular Biology,* Cold Spring Harbor Press (1995)) and soybean conserved core nucleotide sequence as the radiolabeled probe (SEQ ID NO:2). The results are shown in Figure 36 which illustrate that at the 96 hours time point, the soybean hypocotyl expressed 3-10 fold more CPS mRNA than any other tissues sampled in the

developing seedling. The data indicates that the hypocotyl region should be targeted for strategies for reducing the amount of GA production in the developing seedling. The data from the developing seed also indicates that mature green seeds (7-11 mm) are producing high levels of CPS mRNA relative to the other seed development stages. Targeting this developmental stage would serve to reduce any available pool of GA in the mature desiccated seed.

The present invention also provides gene sequences from *Cucurbita maxima* (pumpkin) and tomato and methods to affect seed germination and seedling growth with these genes by genetic engineering of these and other crops. The present invention also discloses how the expression of pathway diversion enzymes that can be used to control endogenous gibberellin levels and therefore seed germination and growth in a reversible germination-control system. This invention describes the use of the pathway diversion genes to limit overexpression of the pathway diversion proteins to specific stages of seed or seedling development by using seed and/or seedling-specific promoters for the purpose of delaying and/or preventing germination in a controlled manner.

The use of the phytoene synthase enzyme in this invention functions to divert the substrate geranylgeranyl diphosphate (GGDP) from the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway to the carotenoid biosynthetic pathway. The resulting diversion results in a reduced amount of substrate available for the production of GA(s). Plants deficient in GA(s) show a reduction in seed germination and early seedling growth. Recovery of normal seed germination and seedling growth is achieved by exogenous addition of GA compounds. The present invention provides phytoene synthase sequence from tomato which when overexpressed in plants using methods of plant biotechnology reduce the availability of GGDP as a substrate for GA biosynthesis.

The present invention also provides novel GA 2-oxidase gene sequences from *Arabidopsis*, soybean, maize, and cotton and methods to affect seed germination and seedling growth with these genes by genetic engineering of these and other crops. The present invention discloses how the GA 2-oxidase gene can be used to reduce endogenous gibberellin levels and therefore seed germination and growth in a reversible germination-control system. This invention describes the use of the GA 2-oxidase gene and antisense sequence thereto to limit overexpression of the GA 2-oxidase protein to specific stages of seed or seedling development by using seed and/or seedling-specific promoters for the purpose of delaying and/or preventing germination in a controlled manner.

The GA 2-oxidase gene product functions by controlling bioactive gibberellin levels. Hydroxylation of bioactive GAs, such as GA_1 and GA_4, by 2-oxidase renders them inactive, while hydroxylation of biosynthetic precursors, such as GA_9 and GA_{20}, creates non-preferable substrates for

GA biosynthetic enzymes. Overexpression of the 2-oxidase protein can therefore be used to directly inactivate GA levels or indirectly down-regulate endogenous bioactive GA levels by affecting the substrate levels, and delay or prevent seed germination. To restore germination capacity, seeds and plants can be treated exogenously with bioactive GA_3 or GA analogs that are not substrates for 2-oxidase. Seeds and plants can also be treated with nonpreferred substrates or by treatment with excess amounts of preferred substrates. Mature seeds contain small amounts of stored bioactive GAs. Mobilization of this stored GA is used by the seed during early seed germination. The overexpression of 2-oxidase during mid or late seed development would inactivate these GAs and reduce the pool of bioactive GA available to the seed for germination resulting in delay or inhibition of germination of these seeds. Similarly, 2-oxidase could be overexpressed during seed germination to inactivate mobilized GAs. Bioactive GAs increase during seedling growth, overexpression of GA 2-oxidase during early seedling growth could be used to inactivate bioactive GAs as they are accumulating, also delaying or preventing seedling growth after germination. Several classes of development-specific promoters could be used to drive the GA 2-oxidase gene: a) seed-intensive promoters and promoters from genes which have been shown to express during seed development such as, LEA-type promoters (*Hsing et al., Plant Physiol.* 100: 2121-2122, 1992), Per (Haslekas *et al., Plant Mol. Biol.* 36: 833-845, 1998), Sle2 (Calvo *et al., Theor. Appl. Genet.* 94:957-967, 1997) b) germination-intensive promoters such as, SIP and Acc oxidase gene, and c) seedling-specific promoters such as, AX5 from soybean axis (SEQ ID NO:7), VSPB (Mason *et al., Plant Cell* 5: 241-251, 1993), ICL, Lectin, and MS promoters It is well known in the art how to isolate the promoters and regulatory elements from genes which have been shown to express in specific plant tissue or plant cells related to seed development, seed germination and early seedling growth. The previous list is not exhaustive in describing promoters of genes which have been shown to express in the cells and tissues that are the target of this invention.

Different GA 2-oxidase genes exist whose proteins have varied substrate specificities. The known GA 2-oxidase enzymes have different substrate preferences, catalytic properties, and tissue/developmental distributions. These differences in expression and catalytic capabilities may reflect mechanisms for the fine control of specific GAs and their relative contributions to regulating plant growth and development. Additional GA 2-oxidase genes may exist in higher plants genomes as evidenced by a wide variety of GA metabolites identified (Thomas et., 1999. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 96:4698-4703; Owen *et al., Phytochemistry* 97: 331-337, 1998).

The specific activities can be selected and used in combination with different developmentally regulated or tissue specific promoters to affect plant growth and development. The specific GA 2-

oxidase gene chosen for overexpression should correlate with the GA being targeted and have the highest possible substrate specificity for that GA or its precursors. For example, if GA_1 is predominant in developing seeds, then the GA 2-oxidase protein with highest specificity for GA_1 and/or GA_1 precursors would be desired. The techniques of gene evolution (Arnold, F.H., *Acc. Chem. Res.* 31: 125-131, 1998) could be used to generate GA 2-oxidase proteins with additional specificities such as a specificity for multiple GAs, or for precursors early in the pathway. Multiple 2-oxidase sequences driven by similar or different promoters could also be expressed, such as expression of GA 2-oxidase during seed development by a LEA-type promoter and again during seedling growth with the AX5 promoter. Additionally, GA 2-oxidase could be used in conjunction with the other disclosed approaches to alter germination and seedling growth, such as, GA 2-oxidase expression during seed-development or germination in combination with antisense CPS expression, phytoene synthase expression, C20-oxidase expression or 2β,3β-hydroxylase expression during seedling growth. Restoration of seed germination and seedling growth can be controlled by balancing the specific plant expression cassette, such as a double GA 2-oxidase construct, or GA 2-oxidase plus antisense CPS cassette, or other GA biosynthetic enzyme, or pathway diversion plant expression cassette, using different tissue or developmentally regulated promoters with a specific seed treatment of GA, GA analogs or GA precursors used to restore the normal seed germination and seedling growth phenotype.

The inventive nucleic acid molecule segments, recombinant vectors, recombinant host cells, and recombinant plants may comprise structural nucleic acid sequences related to SEQ ID NOS:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, and 79. The structural nucleic acid sequences may be related to these SEQ ID NOS by percent identity. The percent identity is preferably at least about 90%, and more preferably at least about 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, and most preferably 100%. Alternatively, the structural nucleic acid sequences may be related to these SEQ ID NOS by their hybridization properties. Preferably the structural nucleic acid sequence hybridizes under stringent hybridization conditions to the reverse complement of the SEQ ID NO.

Recombinant vectors may be plasmids, cosmids, YACs, BACs, phage, phagemids, or other forms of vectors known in the art. The vectors may be linear or circular. The vectors preferably further comprise a promoter and a 3' transcription terminator. The vectors may further comprise a selectable marker or a screenable marker. The vectors may comprise an origin of replication.

Recombinant host cells may be characterized by having a copy number of the given structural nucleic acid sequence which is higher than the copy number of the structural nucleic acid sequence in a wild type host cell of the same species. If the structural nucleic acid sequence is partially or completely

exogenous to the host cell, then the copy number of the recombinant host cell is by definition higher than the copy number in the wild type host cell of the same species. If the structural nucleic acid sequence is entirely endogenous to the host cell, then successful transformation will result in a recombinant host cell with a higher copy number of the structural nucleic acid sequence than in the wild type host cell. Recombinant host cells may further comprise a selectable marker or a screenable marker to aid in the identification of recombinant host cells.

Recombinant plants may be characterized by having a copy number of the given structural nucleic acid sequence which is higher than the copy number of the structural nucleic acid sequence in a wild type plant of the same species. If the structural nucleic acid sequence is partially or completely exogenous to the plant, then the copy number of the recombinant plant is by definition higher than the copy number in the wild type plant of the same species. If the structural nucleic acid sequence is entirely endogenous to the plant, then successful transformation will result in a recombinant plant with a higher copy number of the structural nucleic acid sequence than in the wild type plant. Recombinant plants may further comprise a selectable marker or a screenable marker to aid in the identification of recombinant plants.

Methods of preparing recombinant host cells are disclosed. The methods comprise selecting a host cell, transforming the host cell with a recombinant vector, and obtaining recombinant host cells. The recombinant vector comprises a sequence related to SEQ ID NOS:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, and 79 as described above. The methods may take advantage of selectable or screenable markers to assist in the identification of recombinant host cells.

Methods of preparing recombinant plants are disclosed. The methods comprise selecting a host plant cell, transforming the host plant cell with a recombinant vector, obtaining recombinant host plant cells, and regenerating a recombinant plant from the recombinant host plant cells. The recombinant vector comprises a sequence related to SEQ ID NOS:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, and 79 as described above. The recombinant vector may further comprise a promoter, a 3' transcription terminator, and a 3' polyadenylation signal. The methods may take advantage of selectable or screenable markers to assist in the identification of recombinant host plant cells and recombinant plants.

An alternative embodiment of the invention consist of isolated proteins related to SEQ ID NOS:3, 4, 59, 61, 63, 65, 76, 78, 80, 88, or 89. The isolated proteins may be related to these SEQ ID NOS by percent identity. The percent identity is preferably at least about 90%, and more preferably at least about 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99%, and most preferably 100%.

Alternatively, the isolated proteins may be related to these SEQ ID NOS by their immunoreactive properties. The isolated proteins may be immunoreactive with an antibody prepared using a given SEQ ID NO as an antigen, with the antibody being immunoreactive with the given SEQ ID NO. Immunoreactivity may be determined by any method acceptable in the art, including blotting and ELISA assays.

The disclosed consensus sequence SEQ ID NO:41 may be used in methods to identify 2-oxidase amino acid sequences. The methods may comprise obtaining a obtaining a library of candidate amino acid sequences; searching the library; and identifying one or more candidate amino acid sequences comprising SEQ ID NO:41. Preferably, the methods are performed by computer or any other automated method. Alternatively, SEQ ID NO:41 may be used to generate antibodies useful in ELISA, blotting, or other screening methods to identify proteins comprising SEQ ID NO:41. Candidate sequences may be screened for enzymatic activity by contacting the protein with a bioactive gibberellin or precursor that is not unsaturated at the 2- position. The isolated proteins are able to oxidize the 2- position of gibberellins that are not unsaturated at that position. For example, GA3 is unsaturated at the 2- position, and thus not a substrate for 2-oxidase.

The disclosed consensus sequence SEQ ID NO:41 may further be used in methods to identify 2-oxidase nucleic acid sequences. SEQ ID NO:41 may be "back-translated" to determine possible nucleic acid sequences which may encode the amino acid sequence. The methods may comprise obtaining a library of candidate nucleic acid sequences; searching the library; and identifying one or more candidate nucleic acid sequences which encode SEQ ID NO:41. Candidate sequences may be screened for enzymatic activity by contacting the encoded protein with a bioactive gibberellin or precursor that is not unsaturated at the 2- position.

Methods for delaying seed germination in plants are disclosed. The methods comprise selecting plant cells, transforming the plant cells with a recombinant vector, selecting transformed plant cells, regenerating transformed plant cells to produce transformed plants, and selecting a transformed plant which exhibits delayed seed germination with respect to a non-transformed plant of the same species. The recombinant vector comprises a sequence related to SEQ ID NOS:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 56, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, and 79 as described above. Seed germination may be controlled by subsequently contacting the seeds with a complementing agent (rescue agent) to restore seed germination. The complementing agent may be a GA compound, tissue regulated gene expression of nucleic acid sequences which provide the necessary complementing protein product, or an antisense

nucleic acid sequence to nucleic acid sequences that produce GA degrading enzymes, or any other agent effective to increase the concentration of gibberellins in the seed or during early seedling growth.

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventors to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

Examples

Example 1: Canola (*Brassica napus*) CPS gene

The canola (*Brassica napus*) CPS gene is isolated by identifying sequence conservation between the amino acid sequences of the maize (Bensen *et al., Plant Cell* 7: 75-84 (1995)) and *Arabidopsis* (Sun *et al., Plant Cell 6: 1509-1518* (1994)) CPS proteins. Based on the sequence in the conserved regions, degenerate oligonucleotides are designed. These primers correspond nucleotides 439-459 and 1702-1720 in maize and nucleotides 393-413 and 1642-1660 in *Arabidopsis* in the respective referenced articles.

```
Mot 0: TCGGCITACGAYACIGCITGG (SEQ ID NO:9)
Mot 7: AGCTGATGCIGAGCTTGGC (SEQ ID NO:10)
```

Primer sequences Mot 0 and Mot 7 are used in reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) to isolate canola CPS sequences.

RNA is isolated from 4 day old canola seedlings and first strand cDNA is prepared using the SuperScript Preamplification System (Gibco-BRL Life Technologies) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The cDNA synthesized is amplified by PCR using the following conditions: after an initial 3 minute denaturation at 94°C, 30 cycles are run, each with 94°C, 1 minute denaturation, followed by 1 minute annealing at 51°C, followed by 2 minute extension at 72°C. The PCR reaction resulted in a

1.2 kb fragment which is purified by agarose gel electrophoresis. The fragment is cloned into the TA vector (Invitrogen, Corp.). The insert is sequenced and the nucleotide sequence of the conserved core region is shown in SEQ ID NO:1. The canola CPS conserved core sequence has a 59% identity to the maize and an 82% identity to the *Arabidopsis* CPS conserved core sequences, respectively (Table 2).

Analysis of CPS expression during canola germination

Northern analysis is performed to determine the temporal and spatial expression pattern of CPS during canola seedling growth. Total RNA is isolated from whole canola seedlings starting at 12 hours after imbibition until 6 days after imbibition. The 2 day, 4 day and 6 day samples are also divided into cotyledons, hypocotyls and roots. RNA is isolated according to the procedure of Altenbach et al, 1981. After denaturation in 50% formamide and 2.18 M formaldehyde, the RNA samples are separated on a 1% agarose gel. The gel is transferred in 10X SSC onto Hybond N nylon membrane (Amersham) which is then UV crosslinked using the UV Stratalinker (Stratagene). The Northern blot is probed with an EcoRI restriction fragment from plasmid containing the 1.2 kb canola CPS sequence. The probe is prepared by random priming using the RTS Radprime DNA labeling system from GIBCO BRL. Hybridization is performed for 35 hours at 37°C in 50% formamide, 6X SSC, 1X Denhardts solution, 0.1% SDS and 250 μg/mL denatured salmon sperm DNA. The blot is washed by first rinsing at room temperature in 2X SSC, 0.5% SDS; followed by two 10 minute washes at room temperature in 2X SSC, 0.1% SDS; followed by two 30 minute washes at 55°C in 0.1X SSC, 0.1% SDS. The blot is exposed with intensifying screen at -70°C to Kodak X-OMAT film. No CPS expression is observed in dry seeds. CPS mRNA is detected as early as 1 day after imbibition. The mRNA is detected specifically in the hypocotyl tissue at 2, 4 and 6 days after imbibition. The mRNA levels increased over time with maximum levels detected at 6 days after imbibition. In all cases, the mRNA is approximately 2.6 kb in size.

Construction of antisense canola CPS plant transformation vectors

Vectors are constructed for constitutive as well as germination enhanced expression of canola CPS in antisense orientation. For constitutive expression, the plasmid containing the CPS gene is digested using restriction enzyme EcoRI (Promega Corp.) to excise the canola CPS gene and inserted into the EcoRI restriction site of plasmid Bluescript II SK+ (Stratagene). The resulting plasmid is digested with restriction enzymes BamHI (Promega Corp.) and KpnI (Promega Corp.). This BamHI/KpnI restriction fragment is ligated into the BamHI/KpnI restriction sites of a plant expression

vector to generate plasmid pMON29211 (Figure 1). This resulted in the insertion of the canola CPS fragment in antisense orientation behind the constitutive FMV promoter (P-FMV). The plant expression cassette from plasmid pMON29211 containing P-FMV/antisense canola CPS/ NOS3' end (NOS, *Fraley et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* U.S.A. *80:* 4803-4807 (1983)) is excised on a single NotI (Promega) restriction fragment and inserted into the NotI restriction site in plasmid pMON17227 (Figure 2) to form plasmid pMON29212 (Figure 3). In addition to the P-FMV/antisense canola CPS/NOS sequences, plasmid pMON29212 also contains a CP4-EPSPS (U.S. Patent No. 5,633,435) expression cassette for constitutive expression in plants for use in glyphosate selection of transgenic plants and two border sequences for T-DNA transfer into the plant chromosome. Plasmid pMON29212 is introduced into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* and utilized in canola transformations.

For germination enhanced expression, the plasmid containing the CPS gene is digested using restriction enzyme EcoRI to excise the canola CPS gene, this fragment is inserted into the EcoRI restriction site of plasmid Bluescript II SK+ (Stratagene, Corp). The orientation of the insert is opposite to that previously described. A KpnI/SacI restriction DNA fragment is inserted into the KpnI/SacI restriction sites of plasmid pMON29916 (Figure 4) to generate plasmid pMON29217 (Figure 5). This resulted in the insertion of the canola CPS fragment in antisense orientation behind the *Brassica napus* isocitrate lyase (ICL) promoter (Zhang *et al., Plant Physiol. 104*: 857-864 (1994)). Plasmid pMON29217 is partially digested with restriction enzyme NotI, and a NotI cassette from containing the P-FMV/ctp-CP4/E93' is inserted to form plasmid pMON29220 (Figure 6). Plasmid pMON29220 is introduced into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* and utilized in transformation of canola.

R_0 plants containing plasmid pMON29212 are examined for phenotypes. Of 63 R_0 plants examined, 4 plants show GA deficient phenotypes including reduced stature, delayed flowering and poor fertility. Only small amounts of R_1 seed or no seed is produced from these plants. The seed is analyzed for GA affected germination phenotypes by planting in soil in a greenhouse or growth chamber. The population of seeds from these plants would be segregating for the GA deficient phenotype. The seeds when planted show no delay in emergence and no reduction in hypocotyl lengths. A multigene family with sufficiently divergent gene sequence such that not all members of the family are suppressed may mask the effects of suppression of one member of that family. It may be necessary to identify and clone a representative of each member of the gene family to insure suppression of GA production. The constitutive expression of the antisense canola CPS sequence affects the fertility of the primary transformants, apparently the GA deficient phenotype does not survive well during fertilization or seed development. Tissue directed expression of the antisense CPS gene from an early seedling

growth promoter in canola will reduce any effects on fertility that are observed with the constitutive expression.

Seeds are produced from plants transformed with plasmid pMON29220 (P-ICL/ canola antisense CPS). These are planted and analyzed for germination phenotype. A 2 day delay in emergence is observed for 58% of the R_1 lines tested from pMON29220. Exogenous GA_3 application (10^{-5} M) to the seed or soil results in rescuing the emergence delay.

Example 2: Soybean *(Glycine max)* CPS gene

For the generation of soybean CPS gene sequences, a series of degenerate oligonucleotides are designed based on comparisons of the *Arabidopsis* and *Zea mays* sequences. Based on this information, four oligonucleotide primer pools are designed for use in PCR experiment containing mixtures potentially capable of annealing to the CPS gene coding nucleotide sequences from diverse plant species:

```
#1 soydeg1: GCITAYGAYACIGCITGGGTNGC (SEQ ID NO:11)
#2 soydeg3: YTICAYAGYCTIGARGGIATG (SEQ ID NO:12)
#3 soydeg7: CKRAAIGCCATIGCIGTRTCRTC (SEQ ID NO:13)
#4 soydeg8: CATICKRTAIARIGTYTTICCIAT (SEQ ID NO:14)
```

Seeds from *Glycine max* (Asgrow, A3237) are grown in a greenhouse for 6 days. Epicotyls are collected and flash frozen with liquid nitrogen. Total cellular RNA is prepared using standard phenol-chloroform extraction procedures followed by lithium chloride precipitation to remove contaminating DNA and low molecular weight RNA species. Purified RNA precipitates are then resuspended in DEPC-treated water and stored at -80°C until use. PolyA+ mRNA is then prepared from 1 milligram of total cellular RNA using the PolyATtract mRNA Isolation System III (Promega Corp.) according to manufacturer's instructions. First strand cDNA is then prepared by reverse transcription of 600 ng of polyA+ selected RNA using the Superscript Preamplification System (Gibco BRL) according to manufacturer's instructions.

Oligo-dT primed first-strand cDNA is prepared from 500 ng of poly(A)+ mRNA (144 hours after imbibtion) epicotyl using the SuperScript Preamplification System (Gibco-BRL Life Technologies) per the manufacturer's instructions. Polymerase chain reactions with different primer combinations are performed using the "Touchdown PCR" technique. In one set of reactions, oligonucleotide pools #1 and

#3 are used in each tube and in the second set of reactions oligonucleotide pools #2 and #4 are combined. Following a 3 minutes/94°C denaturation, annealing temperatures are decreased by 1°C every two cycles between 60°C and 46°C, followed by 10 cycles at 45°C, then 10 minutes/72°C. Reactions contained 2 ml first-strand cDNA, 250 picomoles of each primer, 10 mM Tris·HCl (pH 8.3), 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM $MgCl_2$, 200 μM dNTPs, 2.5 U Taq polymerase, in a final volume of 100 μL. RT-PCR products are gel-purified, and cloned directly into the plasmid pCRII (Invitrogen). Isolation of the 5' end and 3' end of the CPS coding sequence is performed using oligonucleotides complementary to sequences obtained from the RT-PCR products (above) with the 5' RACE System for Rapid Amplification of cDNA Ends, Version 2.0, and the 3' RACE System for Rapid Amplification of cDNA Ends (GIBCO-BRL Life Technologies), respectively, per the manufacturer's instructions. For both 3' and 5' RACE reactions, 1st strand cDNAs are generated using 250 ng of poly(A)+ mRNA isolated from internode 3 of 18-day-old soybean plants (A3237).

To identify the products homologous to CPS, Southern blot analysis of the PCR reactions is performed using an *Arabidopsis* CPS cDNA as probe. Appropriate stringency conditions which promote DNA hybridization, for example, 6.0X sodium chloride/sodium citrate (SSC) at about 45°C, followed by a wash of 2.0X SSC at 50°C, are known to those skilled in the art or can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (1989), §§ 6.3.1-6.3.6. For example, the salt concentration in the wash step can be selected from a low stringency of about 2.0 X SSC at 50°C to a high stringency of about 0.2X SSC at 50°C. In addition, the temperature in the wash step can be increased from low stringency conditions at room temperature, about 22°C, to high stringency conditions at about 65°C. Both temperature and salt may be varied, or either the temperature or the salt concentration may be held constant while the other variable is changed. PCR products which hybridized strongly with the *Arabidopsis* probe are purified by agarose gel electrophoresis and directly sequenced using the PRISM DyeDeoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems). The sequences obtained are analyzed in all possible reading frames using the TFASTA program in the GCG sequence analysis software package.

Two oligonucleotides are designed corresponding to the 5'-most and 3'-most sequences contained within the original CPS RT-PCR products:

```
EKS1: CCTCAATTTCCATCKAGTCTAGARTGG (SEQ ID NO:17)
EKS8: CCGTATTGATCAATGTARAATCTTGTCTC (SEQ ID NO:18)
```

Oligonucleotides EKS1 and EKS8 are used as primers in RT-PCR reactions with cDNA prepared from 6-day-old soybean epicotyl mRNA as described above. The reactions are performed using conditions: 94°C for 1 minute, 61°C for 1 minute, then 72°C for two minutes, for 35 cycles. The resulting 1.1 kb PCR product is gel purified. The 1.1 kb CPS conserved core protein gene fragment (CPScc) occurs in the full length soybean CPS gene sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) between nucleotide positions 418 and 1518. The 1.1 kb gene sequence is then ligated into the pCRII T/A vector (Invitrogen). All DNA manipulations and transformations of *Escherichia coli* are performed according to standard protocols (Sambrook *et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd., Cold Spring Harbor Press* (1989).

Production of Soybean Plants with Constitutive Expression of CPScc antisense

To construct an antisense CPS transformation vector, an approximately 1.1 kb soybean CPS RT-PCR product is excised from the pCRII T/A vector by digestion with restriction enzymes BamHI and EcoRV. A plasmid which contains the *Escherichia coli uidA* gene flanked by the Figwort Mosaic Virus 35S promoter (P-FMV) (U.S. Patent No. 5,378,619) and the nopaline synthase polyadenylation region (NOS3') is digested with restriction enzyme BamHI, then treated with mung bean nuclease, then digested with restriction enzyme BglII. The resulting vector minus the *uidA* coding region is then gel-purified, and ligated with the BamHI / EcoRV 1.1 kb CPS fragment, which positioned the partial CPS cDNA in antisense orientation between the P-FMV and the NOS3'. This antisense expression cassette is then excised from this plasmid by restriction enzyme NotI digestion, agarose gel-purified, then ligated into the NotI restriction site of the binary plant transformation vector pMON17227 (Figure 2) containing a 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase gene conferring glyphosate resistance in plants (U.S. Patent No. 5,633,435). The resulting transformation vector pMON29801, (Figure 7) by *Agrobacterium* mediated method is used to transform soybean (this method is described below).

Isolation of full-length soybean CPS gene

Primers corresponding to sequences encompassing the predicted translation initiation and termination codons are used to RT-PCR amplify a full length CPS ORF gene using Pwo DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals) from RNA purified from soybean seedling tissue (144 hours after imbibition). The RNA is selected for polyA+ enriched mRNA (Promega PolyATtract system). PCR primers (soy24mer and soy29mer) are then designed to amplify the full-length coding

region (SEQ ID NO:2) using the Expand High Fidelity PCR System (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals).

soy24mer: AACACTCCATGGCTTCTCACTTCC (SEQ ID NO:15)
soy29mer: TTAAACGACTTCATCAAACAGAACTTTGG (SEQ ID NO:16)

Ten cycles are performed with 30 second denaturation at 94°C, 1 minute annealing at 60°C, and 2 minute 45 second extension at 68°C. An additional 15 cycles are performed where the extension time increased 20 seconds per cycle, followed by a final 10 minute incubation at 68°C. Multiple PCR products generated from independent amplifications are analyzed to avoid thermostable polymerase-induced sequence errors. The PCR product is subcloned into the PCR2.1 vector (Invitrogen), digested with restriction enzymes EcoRV and KpnI, and the CPS gene insert is cloned into plasmid containing P-FMV/petunia Hsp70 5' leader/ NOS3' at the unique StuI and KpnI restriction sites between the leader and the NOS3' to create that contains an P-FMV/ petunia HSP70 5' leader/ soybean CPS/ NOS3' terminator in a cassette flanked by NotI restriction sites. This plasmid is then digested with restriction enzyme NotI and cloned into the NotI digested soy linear transformation backbone to create pMON33512 (Figure 8). Protein translation of the cDNA clone of the soybean CPS gene sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:88.

<u>Antisense CPS full length plant expression vector</u>

The vector containing the P-FMV/petunia Hsp70 5' leader/soybean CPS/NOS3' plant expression cassette is digested with restriction enzymes KpnI and BglII, and the 2547 bp insert (containing the petunia HSP leader and soybean full length CPS gene sequence) is cloned into KpnI and BamHI double digested plasmid to create plasmid pMON42011 (Figure 9). Plasmid pMON42011 contains an FMV promoter, antisense soybean CPS, and NOS3' terminator in a cassette flanked by NotI restriction sites. Plasmid pMON42011 is then digested with restriction enzyme NotI, the expression cassette is agarose gel purified and ligated into the NotI digested, phosphatase treated plant transformation plasmid to create plasmid pMON42013 (Figure 10). Plasmid pMON42013 is transformed into soybean to decrease the endogenous soybean CPS levels which will result in a decrease relative GA hormone levels thus altering seedling germination.

<u>Soybean transformation methods</u>

Methods for the regeneration of *Glycine max* plants from various tissue types and methods for the tissue culture of *Glycine max* are known in the art (See, for example, Widholm *et al., In vitro Selection and Culture-induced Variation in Soybean,* In Soybean: Genetics, Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, Eds. Verma and Shoemaker, CAB International, Wallingford, Oxon, England (1996)). Regeneration techniques for plants such as *Glycine max* can use as the starting material a variety of tissue or cell types. With *Glycine max* in particular, regeneration processes have been developed that begin with certain differentiated tissue types such as meristems, (Cartha *et al., Can. J. Bot. 59*: 1671-1679 (1981)), hypocotyl sections, (Cameya *et al., Plant Science Letters 21:* 289-294 (1981)), and stem node segments, (Saka *et al., Plant Science Letters, 19:* 193-201 (1980)). Cheng *et al., Plant Science Letters, 19*: 91-99 (1980) have been reported. Regeneration of whole sexually mature *Glycine max* plants from somatic embryos generated from explants of immature *Glycine max* embryos has been reported (Ranch *et al., In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology 21*: 11, 653-658 (1985)). Regeneration of mature *Glycine max* plants from tissue culture by organogenesis and embryogenesis has also been reported (Barwale *et al., Planta 167*: 473-481 (1986); Wright *et al., Plant Cell Reports 5*: 150-154 (1986)). *Glycine max* (A3237) transformants can be generated by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*-mediated transformation of cotyledon explants using the method of Hinchee et al. (1988). Transformation of soybean is satisfactorily performed by the methods described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,120,657, 5,015,580, and 5,503,998. Enhanced shoot elongation in tissue culture may be obtained by several methods. Biological active gibberellic acid (GA_3, Sigma cat #G-7645) is incorporated into the media at concentrations ranging from 1-10 mM. Shoots that are elongating are removed and placed on rooting media. In addition or alternatively, shoots are removed from the media and placed in a petri dish with sterile aqueous solution of 1-1000 ppm (parts per million) of GA_3 in 0.05% Tween 80 or other suitable nonionic detergent or surfactant at biologically effective concentrations. They are agitated in this GA_3 solution for about 5-15 seconds before being placed back on the media. The shoots subjected to this dipping procedure are then assessed 1-week after treatment for shoot elongation. In addition or alternatively, shoots are sprayed with a sterile aqueous solution of 1-1000 ppm of GA_3, shoots are then assessed 1-week after treatment for shoot elongation. During this elongation phase of the procedure, shoots that are observed to be elongating are selected for rooting by transferring to rooting media. Rooted plants are transplanted into soil.

<u>Analysis of soybean with constitutive expression of CPS antisense</u>

Thirty-five soybean plants are produced by transformation with pMON29801 (Figure 7) containing the antisense CPS conserved core (asCPScc) gene driven by constitutive FMV promoter. The seed (R_1) from the initial R_0 transgenic lines is collected. R_1 seeds are sown in 4-inch pots filled with commercial potting soil (Metromix 350) that is saturated with water or GA_3 at a rate of either 3 X 10^{-6} or 10^{-5} M. Typically, 20 seeds are sown in 10 pots for each treatment, except where the seed supply is limiting. Pots are incubated in a greenhouse routinely used for soybean growth. Emergence is scored versus days after planting (DAP). Two soybean lines, 724 and 720, show a delayed emergence phenotype. Line 724 emergence is 1 to 2 days later than the control.

R_1 lines are also evaluated for stature reduction, a key indicator of GA-deficiency in soybean. R_1 seeds are grown as described above. Plant height is routinely measured at approximately one week after planting. Four lines (696, 719, 720 and 724) are identified that had overall stature reduction relative to the control (A3237) line and the control line plus ancymidol (10 mg/L), an inhibitor of GA (Table 3). As these are segregating from R_1 seeds, the distribution stature of the plants is evaluated. Three lines (719, 720 and 724) have a population of strong dwarf soybean plants (< 25% the height of the average control plant). The segregation ratio of R_1 pMON29801 (FMV/ asCPScc) (Figure 7) soybean plants is checked by phenotype (stature) and for the expression of CP4 5-enolpyruvylshikimate-3-phosphate synthase by ELISA (Rogan et al., *J. Food Control*, in Press (1998)). The results for both of these analyses are fairly consistent (Table 4): Line 696 segregated at about 1:3, line 719 at about 1:2, line 720 at about 2:1 and line 724 at about 3:1. Thus, only line 724 is what could be considered normal Mendelian segregation.

Table 3. Stature of FMV/asCPScc soybean plants at 7 DAP

Line	Height (% of control)	Number
A3237 Control	100	2
A3237 + ancymidol	14	1
696	92	3
719	70	9
720	43	12
724	38	6

Table 4. Distribution of plant heights in the evaluation of segregating R_1 FMV/asCPScc (pMON29801) soybean seeds

Line	Frequency of heights relative to A3237 control (%)			
	0-25%	25-50%	50-75%	75-100%

A3237	0	0	0	100
A3237 + ancym.	100	0	0	0
719	25	10	0	65
720	60	0	0	30
724	37	47	0	16

[1]Ancymidol added as a soil drench at 10 mg/L.

<u>Levels of CPS endogenous mRNA, transgenic mRNA and GA in transgenic soybean plants</u>

To verify the antisense effect, the CPS mRNA levels are measured by Northern blot and the endogenous GA levels analyzed by GC/MS. R_1 pMON29801 plants from lines 719 and 724 are grown the dark for 5 days at 30°C. These R_1 lines segregate into the tall and dwarf plant phenotypes. The tall plants are pooled into a single sample, the dwarf plants are pooled into a separate sample. The mRNA is purified by a method of Qiagen Corp. A Northern blot analysis is performed. The endogenous 2.9 kb mRNA is easily detected in the samples from the tall plants and from the A3237 control plant samples. The dwarf plant sample has undetectable levels of the 2.9 kb endogenous CPS mRNA, but high levels of the 1.2 kb transgenic antisense message. This results indicates that antisense expression is providing the expected effect by reducing the level of the endogenous CPS mRNA which will in turn reduce the level of GA in those plants producing the observed as a dwarf plant phenotype.

Endogenous GA_1 levels are measured in the upper half of hypocotyls from 5-day old etiolated soybean seedlings by a variation of the method described by Sheng, et al., (*Phytochemistry* 31: 4055-4057 (1992)). Hypocotyl lengths are measured, the upper half separated, frozen and ground into a fine powder in liquid nitrogen. For segregating transgenic lines, hypocotyl samples are separated into "tall" and "dwarf" fractions by size. Between 0.36 g and 1.30 g frozen hypocotyl powder is transferred to a glass 40-mL centrifuge tube and homogenized (Pro300D, Pro Scientific) in 80% (v/v) methanol. Deuterated GA_1 standard (17,17-d_2-GA_1, obtained from L. Mander, Australia National University) are added to levels between 0.2 and 1 ng/ml prior to homogenization. The homogenate is filtered (Whatman No. 42) and the filtrate added to a 6-mL C18 chromatography column (Bakerbond spe, JT Baker, Inc., Phillipsburg, NJ). GA_1 is eluted with 2 ml 80% (v/v) methanol and the methanol is evaporated under vacuum. The remaining aqueous phase is adjusted to pH 3 with hydrochloric acid and partitioned three times against hydrated ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate fractions are evaporated under vacuum, resuspended in 35% methanol containing 0.05% (v/v) acetic acid and filtered (0.25 μm, 25 mm Nylon Acrodisc, Gelman Sciences). The filtered extract is injected onto a C18 reverse-phase column (Xpertek Spherisorb ODS-2 5μm, 4.6 mm X 250 mm) and eluted at a flow rate of

1 ml/minute with a 20-minute linear gradient from 35% to 68% (v/v) acidified methanol controlled by a Waters Model 680 Gradient Controller (Waters Associates, Milford, MA). One-ml fractions are collected and pooled according to the expected retention of GA_1 as determined by previous chromatography of tritiated standard for GA_1 (obtained from R. Pharis, U. of Calgary). Pooled HPLC fractions are evaporated under vacuum and resuspended in 600 µl methanol. Each sample (100 µL) is methylated with diazomethane (10-20 µL) in a 1 ml reacti-vial at room temperature. Excess diazomethane and its solvent are removed with a stream of nitrogen. Each methylated sample received 1 µL of pyridine and 50 µL of BSTFA (*N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide) and is heated at 70°C for 45 minutes. Excess BSTFA is removed with a stream of nitrogen. An aliquot of each sample is injected into a GC for GC/SIM (selected ion monitoring)/MS. The GC is typically programmed from 100°C to 300°C with 10°C/min. The MS signal peak height method for endogenous GA_1 and the di-deuterated GA_1 is chosen for quantitation of GA_1.

Endogenous GA_1 levels are 62% and 88% lower in the hypocotyl segments from the dwarf transgenic lines 724 and 719, respectively relative to the A3237 control. These substantial reductions in endogenous GA_1 levels correlated strongly with the length of the hypocotyls from which the GA_1 is extracted. These results indicate the transgenic soybeans tested are shorter due to a reduction in endogenous GA_1 levels.

The level of GA_1, the gibberellin considered to be responsible for stem elongation in plants, is measured in additional two lines, 674 and 678, of transgenic antisense copalyl diphosphate synthase conserved core sequence (asCPScc) soybean and the control (A3237). The elongation region (upper half) of the hypocotyl from four-day-old etiolated soybean seedlings is lyophilized and analyzed for GA_1 levels in the laboratory of Dr. Richard Pharis at the University of Calgary. The control and line 674 hypocotyl tissue is extracted into 80% methanol and purified using C18 reverse phase chromatography, silica partitioning chromatography, HPLC and GC-MS. GA_1 recovery is calculated by the addition of deuterated GA_1 to the methanol extract. Gibberellin activity in the fractions collected by HPLC is detected using the microdrop dwarf rice bioassay (Nishijma *et al., Plant Cell Phys. 30*: 623-627 (1989)). For line 678, the silica partitioning step is omitted and the pooled HPLC fractions corresponding to GA_1, as detected using ^3H-GA_1, are directly analyzed for GA_1 by GC-MS. The GA_1 levels in the two transgenic lines 674 and 678 are found to be 42% and 19%, respectively, measured in the control (A3237) hypocotyl segments.

<u>Seed yield from asCPScc soybean lines</u>

Lines engineered for reduced GA levels produce sufficient quantities of fertile seed when treated with GA_3. One hundred nine soybean plants from four asCPScc lines (696, 719, 720 and 724) identified with GA-deficient phenotypes are grown to maturity and the seed harvested. Three of the lines (696, 719 and 720) required weekly spraying with GA_3 to restore normal vegetative growth. Line 724 showed early GA-deficiency symptoms, but then resumed normal growth and development without the need for exogenously supplied GA_3. Seed yield, seed weight per seed, pod number and seeds/pod data are collected for each plant. Data is collected in three groups for each line: plants that are wild-type; plants that are dwarfs and received no exogenous GA; and plants that are treated with exogenous GA_3. In plants that are originally dwarfs, seed yield is reduced 75% if GA_3 is not provided exogenously. The dwarfs treated continuously with GA_3 restored 70% of the yield of the wild-types for lines 696 and 719. Line 720 provides lower seed yields even with GA_3 treatments. Line 724 dwarf plants produces equivalent yields to the wild-type plants within this line without any external spraying. Seed weight per seed is reduced 20% to 30% in lines 696, 719 and 724 dwarf plants without GA and this reduction is nearly completely rescued by the GA treatments. Line 724 has no reduction in seed weight in dwarfs without supplying exogenous GA. These results indicate that the use of a strong constitutive promoter to constitutively reduce GA levels in soybean plants substantially reduce seed yields. Exogenous a GA_3 treatment strategy can restore near normal yields.

<u>R_2 plant analysis</u>

Sixty-six R_2 soybean lines selected from four gibberellin-deficient R1 lines (696, 719, 720, and 724) are evaluated for reduced emergence, reduced stature and segregation at two locations, Chesterfield, MO and Yauco, Puerto Rico (Table 3). The 66 lines are sent to Puerto Rico and planted in the growth chamber in Chesterfield, MO simultaneously to allow a detailed examination of the emergence and stature phenotypes in a controlled setting. Approximately 20 seeds per line are planted in 96-well seedling trays. Emergence timing is measured as before, and the stature data is collected on a percentage of short and tall plants to differentiate homozygous from heterozygous lines.

Thirty of the fifty dwarf lines identified at the R_1 generation have seedling emergence delays of one to two days in the growth chamber at Chesterfield. Fourteen of the fifty dwarf lines have a germination delay of approximately two days in Puerto Rico. A wide range of reduced stature plants are in this trial. In general, the severity of the dwarf phenotype is 719 > 720 > 696 > 724. Some of the progeny from line 719 are only 7% of the height of the wild-type controls in the trial in Puerto Rico.

<u>Soybean plants transformed with antisense to the full length soybean CPS sequence</u>

A linear fragment spanning the MluI restriction fragment of pMON42013 (Figure 10) containing the P-FMV/antisense full length soybean CPS sequence/NOS3' cassette is transformed into soybean by particle gun bombardment. The shoots are subjected to the post-transformation GA treatment to induce shoot elongation. The shoots that respond to the GA treatment are rooted in rooting media then transferred to soil. A small number of R_0 plants show a severe GA-deficient phenotype including short stature and dark green leaves. A few more plants show a more moderate phenotype

Example 3: Cotton (Gossypium hirsutum) CPS

The same series of degenerate oligonucleotides that are designed based on comparisons of *Arabidopsis* and *Zea mays* CPS sequences for the cloning of the *Glycine max* CPS cDNA are used in PCR experiments to clone the CPS gene from *Gossypium hirsutum* (soydeg1 SEQ ID NO:11, soydeg7 SEQ ID NO:13).

PCR is performed on *Gossypium hirsutum*, cv. Coker-312, genomic DNA using the 'Touchdown PCR' technique (Don et al., 1991). Following a 3 minutes/94°C denaturation, annealing temperatures are decreased by 1°C every two cycles between 60 and 46°C, followed by 10 cycles at 45°C, then 10 minutes/72°C. Primers soydeg1 (SEQ ID NO:11) and soydeg3 (SEQ ID NO:12) generated a 1.3 kb PCR product. The PCR product is purified by agarose gel electrophoresis and subcloned into the TA cloning vector pCR^{R}2.1 (Invitrogen). The subclone is sequenced using the PRISM DyeDeoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems). The DNA sequences obtained are analyzed using a "BLAST Search" program in the GCG sequence analysis software package. Based on the genomic sequence obtained, exact primers (NN1.3 (SEQ ID NO:19) and NN7.5 (SEQ ID NO:20)) are designed to clone the CPS cDNA by RT-PCR using the same "Touch Down PCR" technique previously described. An approximately 750 bp PCR product is produced and subcloned into the TA cloning vector pCR^{R}2.1 (Invitrogen Corp.). The cloned product is sequenced using the PRISM DyeDeoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems). The DNA sequence from cotton (SEQ ID NO:3) is analyzed using a BLAST (GCG) and shows homology to the published *Arabidopsis thaliana* and *Zea mays* gibberellin CPS genes

Construction of antisense CPS construct for expression in Cotton.

Vectors are constructed for constitutive expression of the cotton CPS (SEQ ID NO:3) in antisense orientation. For constitutive expression, the plasmid containing the cloned cotton CPS cDNA is digested with restriction enzyme BamHI to excise the CPS fragment and is subcloned into the

BamHI/BglII restriction site of plasmid containing a plant expression cassette. This construct resulted in the insertion of the cotton CPS fragment in the antisense orientation behind the constitutive FMV promoter. The plasmid is partially digested with restriction enzymes HindIII and BamHI, and the 1.326 kb FMV-antisense-CPS fragment subcloned into the HindIII and BamHI restriction sites of plasmid pMON10098 (Figure 11), creating plasmid pMON29975 (Figure 12). This plant expression cassette contains the FMV promoter driving an antisense-CPS-E9-3' construct as well as the 35s constitutive promoter driving expression of the gene for selection of transgenic plants on the antibiotic, kanamycin. Cotton transformation is conducted as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,004,863. Enhanced shoot elongation may be obtained by several methods. Biological active gibberellic acid (GA_3, Sigma cat #G-7645) is incorporated into the media at concentrations ranging from 1-10 mM. Shoots that are elongating are removed and placed on rooting media. In addition or alternatively, shoots are removed from the media and placed in a petri dish with sterile aqueous solution of 1-1000 ppm (parts per million) of GA_3 in 0.05% Tween 80 or other suitable nonionic detergent or surfactant at biologically effective concentrations. They are agitated in this GA_3 solution for about 5-15 seconds before being placed back on the media. The shoots subjected to this dipping procedure are then assessed 1-week after treatment for shoot elongation. In addition or alternatively, shoots are sprayed with a sterile aqueous solution of 1-1000 ppm of GA_3, shoots are then assessed 1-week after treatment for shoot elongation. During this elongation phase of the procedure, shoots that are observed to be elongating are selected for rooting by transferring to rooting media. Rooted plants are transplanted into soil.

Example 4: Wheat (*Triticum aesativum*) CPS

The conserved core sequence of wheat is isolated from wheat (*Ta*) mRNA by using the degenerate PCR primers Mot 0 (SEQ ID NO:9) and Mot 7 (SEQ ID NO:10). The amplified fragment is purified on an agarose gel by electrophoresis. The PCR fragment is ligated into a suitable plasmid for growth in *Escherichia coli*. The fragment is subsequently purified from the plasmid, radioactively labeled and used as a probe. Alternatively, the amplified PCR fragment purified from an agarose gel is radioactively labeled and used as a probe. A lambda ZapII cDNA library (Stratagene) is made from wheat seedling leaf extracts. The radioactive probe is used to identify a 2.1 kb cDNA homologous to the PCR fragment produced using the degenerate primers Mot 0 and Mot 7. The 2.1 kb cDNA of wheat CPS DNA sequenced is determined (SEQ ID NO:4). The wheat CPS gene is excised from E. coli plasmid with restriction enzymes XbaI and SphI and is ligated into XbaI/SphI digested plasmid containing the plant expression cassette. The orientation of the coding sequence of the *Ta* CPS gene is

antisense in this plant expression cassette. Transcription of the antisense *Ta* CPS gene in is controlled by the CaMV enhanced 35S promoter (Kay et al., *Science* 236: 1299-1302 (1987)), a *Zea mays* heat shock protein gene intron sequence, and the NOS3' terminator region in the monocot expression cassette. The P-e35S/Zmhsp70intron/antisenseTaCPS/NOS3' is transformed into wheat cells by particle bombardment (Vasil, *Plant Mol. Biol. 25*: 925-937 (1994) and transgenic plants are regenerated. Transgenic plants are selected which demonstrate the dwarf plant phenotype useful for this invention.

<u>Example 5: Soybean (*Glycine max*) gibberellin 3β-hydroxylase</u>

PolyA+ selected mRNA is prepared from dry seed embryos, dry seed cotyledons; root, hypocotyl, and cotyledon from 2-day-old seedlings; root, hypocotyl, epicotyl, and cotyledon from 4-day-old seedlings; and root, hypocotyl, epicotyl, and cotyledon from 6-day-old seedlings. Approximately 5 μg of each sample is subjected to Northern analysis and probed with a 1.4 kb cDNA insert encoding a putative full-length 3-β-hydroxylase coding region. The expression pattern of this gene more closely matched that of CPS than C20-oxidase. High levels of expression are seen in cotyledons at 2 and 4 days after imbibition, which declined by day six. Roots showed strong expression at day 2, but became almost undetectable by day 4. Cotyledons had the highest 3-β-hydroxylase mRNA levels at day 6, whereas for CPS maximal expression is seen in hypocotyls at this time. These data also reveal that two distinct mRNAs of similar size are produced in soybean.

A heterologous library screening approach is used to obtain cDNA sequences from soybean homologous to gibberellin 3β-hydroxylase. A λgt10 cDNA library prepared from 10-day-old light grown soybean seedlings is obtained (Soybean 5'-STRETCH cDNA library; Clontech). Approximately 800,000 phage are plated and replicated onto nitrocellulose. Membranes are pre-hybridized and hybridized in 35% de-ionized formamide, 5X Denhardt's reagent, 5X saline citrate solution (SSC), 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), and 100 μg/ml of heat-denatured, sonicated calf thymus DNA at 37°C. A PCR generated *Arabidopsis* gibberellin 3β-hydroxylase full- length cDNA (Chiang *et al., Plant Cell* 7: 195-201 (1995)) is radiolabeled with ^{32}P dCTP using the Redi-prime random primer labeling kit (Amersham), heat denatured, then added to heat-sealable bags containing the membranes in hybridization buffer to a concentration of 1 ng/ml. Hybridization is allowed to proceed for 24 hours at 37°C. Filters are then washed twice for 15 minutes in 2X SSC/0.2% SDS at room temperature, twice for 20 minutes in 2X SSC/0.2% SDS at 37°C, and finally once for 30 minutes in 0.2X SSC/0.2% SDS at 37°C. Washed membranes are then subjected to autoradiography overnight at -80°C using an intensifying screen.

Twenty three recombinant phage of the 800,000 screened initially hybridized strongly with the *Arabidopsis* cDNA. From these, ten are chosen for a single round of plaque purification per manufacturer's instructions, using the above described hybridization and wash conditions for primary screening. Purified phage particles are eluted from agar plugs into SM buffer overnight at 4°C or for one hour with shaking at 37°C.

Five microliters of each phage eluate is placed in thin-walled PCR reaction tubes and boiled for 5 minutes. PCR is then performed on the boiled eluates using oligonucleotide primers complementary to sequences flanking the λgt10 EcoRI cloning site (Clontech).

λgt10-lft: AGCAAGTTCAGCCTGGTTAAGT (SEQ ID NO:39)
λgt10 rt: TTATGAGTATTTCTTCCAGGG (SEQ ID NO:40)

PCR conditions are for 35 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, then 45°C for 1 minute, followed by 68°C for two minutes. The PCR products obtained are then purified by agarose gel electrophoresis, then directly sequenced using the PRISM DyeDeoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems). The sequences obtained are analyzed in all possible reading frames for homology with the *Arabidopsis* protein using the TFASTA program in the GCG sequence analysis software package. These analyses identified 5 cDNA inserts showing a high degree of homology to the *Arabidopsis* gibberellin 3β-hydroxylase (3β-OH) enzyme. The sequence of the soybean gibberellin 3β-hydroxylase is shown in SEQ ID NO:5. Phage DNA from these clones is digested with EcoRI and cloned into EcoRI digested pBluescript KS(+) (Stratagene). One clone is chosen for further characterization and digested with restriction enzymes EcoRV and KpnI and the 3β-OH insert is cloned into plasmid containing the P-FMV/petunia Hsp70 5' leader/NOS3' at the unique StuI and KpnI sites, the expression cassette is flanked by unique NOT1 sites. The plasmid is digested with restriction enzyme NotI and cloned into the NotI-digested soybean linear transformation vector to create plasmid pMON33515 (Figure 13). The plant expression plasmid pMON33515 is transformed into soybean as previously described to affect endogenous GA levels by cosuppression. Protein translation of the soybean 3β-hydroxylase cDNA sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:89.

The construction of plant expression vectors designed to express an antisense gene for soybean 3β-OH is performed as follows. The plasmid containing the first 3β-OH clone is digested with restriction enzymes XbaI and KpnI, and cloned into the XbaI/KpnI-sites of the plant expression cassette. This vector contains an FMV promoter, soybean antisense 3β-OH, and 3' NOS terminator in a cassette

flanked by NotI restriction sites. This plasmid is then digested with restriction enzyme NotI and cloned into the NotI digested vector pMON17227 (Figure 2) to create pMON29815 (Figure 14). This construct contains (from 5' to 3') the right border, FMV promoter, CTP2 sequence, CP4-EPSPS gene, E9 3' terminator; FMV promoter, antisense soybean 3β-OH, NOS3' terminator, and left border. Plasmid pMON29815 is transformed into soybean by an *Agrobacterium*-mediated soybean transformation method without exogenous application of GA. Plants are regenerated, planted into soil and seeds recovered. These seeds are planted into soil and analyzed for the GA deficient phenotype. No phenotype is observed for these plants. This indicates that the exogenous application of GA during the shooting phase of plant regeneration is important for recovery of plants expression the GA deficient phenotype. An additional vector for particle gun transformation of soybean is made by cloning the KpnI/XbaI antisense 3β-OH sequence into a plant expression vector designed for linear DNA particle gun transformation. The transformation of soybean is performed with the agarose gel purified HindIII linearized vector which contains the plant expression cassettes for expression of the antisense 3β-OH sequence and the expression of the selectable marker gene (CP4, glyphosate). Transformed soybean plants are selected from those shoots that respond to exogenous GA applications at the shoot elongation stage of plant regeneration in tissue culture. These shoots are rooted, then transferred to soil.

Example 6: Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) gibberellin 3-β-hydroxylase

A series of degenerate oligonucleotides are designed based on comparisons of the *Arabidopsis* (Chiang *et al.*, *Plant Cell* 7: 195-201 (1995)), *Glycine max* (SEQ ID NO:5), and *Pisum sativum* 3-β-hydroxylase (Martin *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94: 8907-8911 (1997)) sequences for the cloning of 3-β-hydroxylase from *Gossypium hirsutum.*

```
3BOH1: CTICRRGARCTICCIGAITCTTAYA (SEQ ID NO:21)
3BOH2: GTCIGTRTGIGSKGKIAGACCCATNGC (SEQ ID NO:22)
3BOH3: GCIATGGGTCTIRCISCICAYCANGAC (SEQ ID NO:23)
3BOH4: GTKCSAAGRTACTCWTTCCAWGTCAC (SEQ ID NO:24)
```

PCR is performed on *Gossypium hirsutum*, variety Coker-312, genomic DNA using the 'Touchdown PCR' technique. Following a 3 minutes/94°C denaturation, annealing temperatures are decreased by 1°C every cycle between 58°C and 43°C, using a 68°C extension at each cycle, followed by 20 cycles at 43°C, then 10 minutes/72°C.

An approximately 1.12 kb PCR product generated using oligonucleotides 3BOH1 and 3BOH4 is purified by agarose gel electrophoresis and subcloned into the TA cloning vector pCR[R]2.1 (Invitrogen Corp.) The subclone is sequenced using the PRISM DyeDeoxy Terminator Cycle Sequencing Kit (Applied Biosystems). The partial genomic clone contains an intron of 320 base pairs (bp) and two exons of 271 bp and 530 bp. The DNA sequences obtained are analyzed using a BLAST program in the GCG sequence analysis software package. These analyses identified genomic DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) showing homology to the *Arabidopsis thaliana. Glycine max* and *Pisum sativum* 3β-hydroxylase genes identifying the cotton gene as a 3β-hydroxylase

<u>cDNA cloning of cotton 3-β-hydroxylase</u>

Cloning of partial and full length 3β-hydroxylase cDNA clones is done using BRL Life Technologies 5' and 3' RACE Systems for Rapid Amplification of cDNA Ends, Version 2.0 as per manufacturer's instructions. Primers are designed based on the genomic clone sequences of the of the 5' exon and 3' exons for amplification.

5- RACE Primers

```
BOH9: GTGGTAGCTGAAATCTTG (SEQ ID NO:30)
BOH11: CCTGGCAAATCCATAGCC (SEQ ID NO:31)
BOH12: CCCATATCAAGGAGACTT (SEQ ID NO:32)
BOH14: CATGGTTGGTGACTTGGA (SEQ ID NO:33)
```

3'- RACE Primers

```
BOH15: AGTTAGCCGGGAGATTGATGTG (SEQ ID NO:34)
BOH16: CCTTAGGCATAATTGCCAAA (SEQ ID NO:35)
BOH5: CAGCACTAGTGGGTTGCAGGTC (SEQ ID NO:35)
```

Messenger RNA from cotton 2-4 day old seedlings is used for 5' and 3' RACE reactions as per manufacturer's instructions. For 5' RACE primer BOH9 is used for the first strand synthesis reaction followed by C-Tailing of the cDNA. A second nested primer, (BOH11, BOH12 or BOH14) that anneals to sequences located 3' (with respect to cDNA not mRNA) of BOH9 is used in conjunction with the

manufacturers AUAP primer to amplify the 5' coding region of cotton 3-β-hydroxylase The 3'-RACE primer BOH15 is used on cDNA generated using the manufacturers AP primer. A second nested primer, (BOH16 or BOH5) that anneals to sequences located 3' of BOH15 (with respect to the mRNA) is used in conjunction with the manufacturer's AUAP primer to amplify the 3' coding region of cotton 3-β-hydroxylase. Both 5' and 3' PCR products are subcloned into the TA cloning vector pCR2.1 and sequenced as previously described. Following DNA sequence verification PCR primers are designed to flank the 3β-hydroxylase open reading frame which contain unique restriction sites compatible with the polylinker sites of the constitutive plant expression vector. RT-PCR using mRNA from cotton 2-4 day old seedlings is done using the high fidelity Pwo DNA polymerase (BMB) to produce a complete clone of the cotton 3β-hydroxylase open reading frame.

Vectors are constructed for constitutive expression of the cotton 3β-hydroxylase. The 3β-hydroxylase ORF PCR product previously described is digested with restriction enzymes compatible with the vector and cloned in both sense and antisense orientations. This plant expression vector contains the FMV promoter driving sense or antisense 3-β-hydroxylase with a E9 terminator.

Example 7: Soybean AX5 promoter

A small gene family encoding repetitive proline-rich cell wall protein exists in soybean (Datta, *et al., Plant Cell 1*: 945-952 (1989); Hong, *et al., J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 2470-2475 (1990)) with individual members being expressed in distinctive patterns in different organs, stages of development, and cell types (Hong, *et al., Plant Cell 1*: 937-943 (1989); Wyatt, *et al., Plant Cell 4*: 99-11 (1992)). The AX5 cDNA is isolated from soybean (A3237) by differential screening of a 2 days after imbibition (2 DAI) axis cDNA library with first strand cDNA derived from 2 DAI axis and 9 DAI epicotyls. Several AX5 cDNAs are isolated which exhibited preferential expression in the 2 DAI axis. The AX5 cDNA is isolated based on its preferential expression within the soybean seedling axis and limited expression beyond the seedling stage of development. By Northern blot analysis, the AX5 mRNA accumulates in the axis of the soybean seedling beginning 12-24 hours after the start of imbibition at 30°C. with lower levels of AX5 mRNA accumulating in roots and cotyledons. Peak levels of AX5 accumulation in the axis are seen 3-5 days after the start of imbibition (DAI). A prolonged but decreasing level of expression occurs in the hypocotyl at least to 18 DAI with little to no detectable accumulation of AX5 in younger internodal tissue at 18 DAI. AX5 mRNA is undetectable in mature leaves. Environmental stresses (heat, drought, jasmonic acid as a surrogate for wounding, and salicylate as a surrogate for

pathogenesis) does not induce AX5 mRNA in aerial portions of the plant although increased expression is observed in roots in response to heat and drought.

The AX5 promoter is PCR amplified from soybean genomic DNA (cv. A3237) by TAIL PCR (Liu and Whittier, *Genomics 25*: 674-681 (1995)) using the primers ARB1, AX5-1, and AX5-5.

```
ARB1: NTCGASTWTSGWGTT (SEQ ID NO:25)
AX5-1: TTATAAACTGGTGGTTTCTCAGTG (SEQ ID NO:26
AX5-5: GAAGCCATGTTTCTCACGTTGTA (SEQ ID NO:27)
```

The AX5 primers for PCR are chosen to discriminate the RPRP3 gene from related cell wall protein genes in the soybean genome. The PCR conditions are set using those described by Liu *et al.*, (*Plant J. 8*: 457-463 (1995)) in a Perkin-Elmer 9600 PCR machine. The resulting 942 bp PCR fragment (SEQ ID NO:7) is cloned into the NotI/BglII restriction sites of plasmid pMON8677 (Figure 32) after reamplification with the primers AX5-6 (SEQ ID NO:28) and AX5-3 (SEQ ID NO:29) to introduce NotI and BglII restriction sites, respectively. The resulting construct, plasmid pMON34434 (Figure 15), contains the AX5 promoter immediately upstream of the *uidA* (β-glucuronidase) reporter gene.

```
AX5-6: AAATAGCGGCCGCGTTTCAAACAAAATGGGTGCGTGGAG (SEQ ID NO:28)
AX5-3: GAAGATCTGGTTCTCACGTTGTAGTTG (SEQ ID NO:29)
```

The soybean AX5 promoter will express gene transcripts in a developmentally specific manner. The CPScc (conserved core) gene and CPSfl (full-length) genes are cloned in the antisense orientation into a plant expression cassette containing the soybean AX5 promoter. The XhoI restriction fragment from plasmid pMON29801 (Figure 7) is cloned into the BglII/BamHI restriction sites of plasmid pMON34434 (Figure 15) replacing the *uidA* gene with 1082 bp (base pairs +435 to +1577 of the coding sequence) of the soybean CPScc in antisense orientation. The NotI cassette of plasmid (P-AX5/asCPScc/NOS3') is then ligated into the NotI site of a plant transformation vector containing the CP4 gene for selection on glyphosate to create plasmid pMON34439 (Figure 16). Approximately 150 transgenic soybean plants are produced, transplanted into soil and grown in a greenhouse to make seed. Sixty-four of these lines are analyzed for a GA-deficient phenotype. In this assay, 20 seeds are planted and compared to A4922 (non-transgenic control) to determine whether or not they show delayed emergence and reduced stature. From the segregating population of plants, 2 lines are identified that

show severe and moderate dwarf phenotype. Line 46 has 8 severe dwarfs plants at 7 days after planting and 5 moderate dwarfs at 14 days after planting. Line 213 has 2 severe and 2 moderate dwarfs 7 days after planting and 4 severe dwarfs 14 days after planting. These 2 lines are advanced to a secondary assay. In this assay, forty seeds are planted, 20 with a soil drench of 1 X 10^{-6} M GA_3 and 20 without to assess the GA-reversibility of this early seedling phenotype.

Plant expression vectors are constructed containing the NotI cassette of plasmid pMON34434 (Figure 15) subcloned into the NotI restriction site a plant expression vector for *Arabidopsis* transformation via *Agrobacterium* to create pMON40401 (Figure 17). For transformation via particle gun and *Agrobacterium* in soybean, plasmid pMON34436 (Figure 18), and plasmid pMON34437 (Figure 19), respectively. These constructs include the reporter cassette and a constitutively expressed marker for selection of transformants using kanamycin or glyphosate. Plants from the seeds of transgenic soybeans transformed with plasmid pMON34436 and plasmid pMON34437 are produced and examined for expression driven by the AX5 promoter.

The cloned AX5 promoter causes restricted expression of downstream genes in transgenic plants. *Arabidopsis* plants transformed with plasmid pMON40401 show a common histochemical pattern of expression. Expression is observed shortly after the start of germination, initially expression is present in all organs of the seedling within 1-2 days after germination (DAG). By 4 DAG, the expression becomes restricted, with the highest levels observable in cells of the cotyledon petioles, hypocotyl and the hypocotyl/root junction. Expression is also present in some epidermal cells of the mature root, often being associated with emerging lateral roots. Post-seedling organs such as rosette leaves and developing flower buds assayed at 9 DAG and in bolting plants, typically do not show the histochemical staining indicative of transcription of the reporter gene by the AX5 promoter. The AX5 promoter is responsive to mechanical wounding and drives expression immediately around the site of mechanical damage to tissues. This general pattern is consistent with the expression profile of the endogenous AX5 gene in soybean and indicates that this promoter is likely to express in a similar manner in many plant species.

Example 8: Soybean (*Glycine max*) gibberellin 20-oxidase gene

A gibberellin 20-oxidase is cloned from soybean by low stringency screening of a soybean library using a heterologous probe. Based on the published sequence of the 386 amino acid *C. maxima* (pumpkin) 20-oxidase cDNA sequence (Lange *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 91*: 8552-8556

(1994)). primers are designed and used to reverse transcribe and PCR-amplify the 20-oxidase cDNA from developing pumpkin seed polyA+ mRNA.

C20-F1: CCATCTAGAAGATCTCATATGGCTTTGAACGGCAAGGTGGC (SEQ ID NO:37)
C20-R1: CCAGCATCCGGTACCTCATTAAGCAGACGGGGCGCTAAT AGTGG (SEQ ID NO:38)

Amplified products are radiolabeled by random priming of RT-PCR products which are gel purified for removal of vector sequences, and used as a heterologous probe to screen approximately 500,000 λGT10 phage from a commercially prepared soybean 10-day-old light-grown seedling cDNA library (Clontech Laboratories; 5'-Stretch cDNA library). Duplicate plaque lifts on 132 mm supported nitrocellulose membranes (Schleicher and Schuell) are prepared, and membranes are pre-hybridized and hybridized at 37°C in 35% formamide, 5X Denhardt's solution (0.1% ficoll, 0.1% polyvinylpyrrolidone, 0.1% bovine serum albumin), 5X SSC, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), and 100 µg/ml sonicated herring sperm DNA. Heat denatured radiolabeled probes are added to the hybridization solution at a concentration of 1-2 ng/ml, and after hybridization for 24 hours, membranes are washed using low-stringency conditions (twice for 15 minutes at room temperature in 2X SSC, 0.2% SDS, then twice for 20 minutes in the same solution at 37°C, then finally once for 30 minutes in 0.2X SSC, 0.2% SDS at 37°C). Positive plaques are subjected to one round of plaque purification and the inserts are PCR-amplified and directly sequenced. Five selected phage inserts are isolated and subcloned into the plasmid pBluescript KS+ (Stratagene) at the EcoRI restriction site. Of the five putative 20-oxidase cDNA sequences, one showed homology over a 1071 bp stretch to known 20-oxidase family members (Hedden and Kamiya, *Ann Rev Plant Physiol.* 48: 431-460 (1997)) and is cloned into the XbaI and KpnI restriction sites of plant expression cassette. The vector is digested with restriction enzyme NotI and the FMV promoter/petunia hsp70 leader-soybean C20 oxidase/NOS3' expression cassette is purified and ligated into NotI digested plant transformation plasmid containing the CP4 gene for transgenic plant selection on glyphosate. The sequence of the soybean gibberellin 20-oxidase is shown in SEQ ID NO:8.

Example 9: Cosuppression CPS vector for soybean

The soybean CPS ORF region of pMON33512 (Figure 8) is sequenced in both directions to verify the ORF, and this vector is submitted for soybean transformation by what method. The linear DNA fragment is produced by digestion with restriction enzyme HindIII. The Hind III restriction

fragment containing the plant expression cassette is agarose gel purified then transformed into soybean by the particle gun method. Developing shoots are treated with GA to promote shoot elongation as previously described. The shoots are rooted in rooting media, then transferred to soil. Plants are assayed for the GA deficient phenotype. Plants which show the GA deficient phenotype are propagated for seed and assayed in further generations for the GA deficient phenotype. Those plants that stably maintain the dwarf phenotype are introduced into a breeding program for propagation to commercial introduction.

Example 10: Cosuppression 3β-OH soybean

The soybean 3β-OH gene sequence of plasmid pMON33515 (Figure 13) is linearized by digestion with restriction enzyme HindIII. The Hind III restriction fragment containing the plant expression cassette is agarose gel purified then transformed into soybean by the particle gun method. Developing shoots are treated with GA to promote shoot elongation as previously described. The shoots are rooted in rooting media, then transferred to soil. Plants are assayed for the GA deficient phenotype. Plants which show the GA deficient phenotype are propagated for seed and assayed in further generations for the GA deficient phenotype. Those plants that stably maintain the dwarf phenotype are introduced into a breeding program for propagation to commercial introduction

Example 11: ICL promoter/GUS in soybean

A germination restricted promoter/reporter vector is constructed using the canola isocitrate lyase (ICL) promoter (from pBtIL-GUS-IL, cloned from *Brassica napus* (Zhang, et al., *Plant Physiol. 104*: 857-864 (1994)). The HindIII-PstI restriction fragment containing the 2.9 kb canola ICL promoter and the GUS gene is subcloned into the HindIII-PstI restriction sites of plant expression cassette replacing the FMV promoter and antisense CPS fragment, thereby creating the canola ICL promoter/GUS coding sequence/NOS3' terminator plant expression cassette. The plasmid is digested with NotI and is ligated into a NotI digested and phosphatase (CIP) treated plant transformation plasmid to create plasmid pMON29807 (Figure 20). Plasmid pMON29807 now contains the P-ICL/GUS reporter cassette plus the FMV promoter/CP4 EPSPS and the P-ICL/antisense soybean CPS/NOS3'. Soybean is transformed by an *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation method using glyphosate for transgenic plant selection and GA to promote shoot elongation as previously described.

Germinating R_1 seeds containing plasmid pMON29807 are examined by histochemically staining for GUS expression. GUS activity is evident in both the hypocotyl and cotyledons prior to 1

day after the start of imbibition (DAI). By 2 DAI activity is localizing in less mature portions of the hypocotyl (apical hook and elongating zone). Higher levels of expression (on an activity/mg total protein basis) are found in the cotyledons than in the axis (9 of 9 lines examined) and can be 5-fold or more greater than in the axis (4 of 9 lines examined). Lower levels of activity are also observed in root tips and associated with the vasculature of older internodes and petioles.

Example 12: Restoration of normal seedling growth with GA treatments

The timing of emergence and plant stature at for transgenic (plasmid pMON29801, FMV/asCPScc) soybean line 724 is rescued by sowing seeds in soil saturated with 3 X 10^{-6} M GA_3. At 7 days after planting (DAP), the GA_3 treatment to the seeds rescued plant stature to within 10% of the A3237 control. As an additional control, soybean (A3237) seeds are coated with different concentrations of a commercial formulation of GA_3 (Release®) blended with talc and sown in sand saturated with 3 mg/L ancymidol and grown in a greenhouse. Plant height is measured at 6 DAP. Good reversal of ancymidol inhibition of soybean stature is realized with 3 mg GA_3/kg seed. This rate is equivalent to approximately 62 mg GA_3 per acre (assuming 140,000 seeds/acre).

GA treatments to the seed, soil, and foliar application restores normal growth and development of FMV/asCPScc (plasmid pMON29801) soybean plants. Three methods of addition of GA_3 to plasmid pMON29801 Line #719 soybean seeds restores stature to the plants when seeds are sown and plants grown in the greenhouse and field. The GA_3 is added to seeds as Release 10 SP (Abbott Laboratories) milled with talc powder. The GA_3 is also added as a one-step seed treatment with a suspension in water of Release SP, polyethylene glycol (3,000 to 20,000 MW) and talc powder. The GA_3 is also added as a two-step seed treatment where the soybean seed is treated first with water and polyethylene glycol (3,000 to 20,000 MW) followed by a second treatment with Release 10 SP and talc. Water/polyethylene glycol ratios from 10:1 to 1:1 are used. GA_3 concentrations between 5 and 20 ppm restore normal shoot height in emerged #719 soybean plants.

GA_3 added to plasmid pMON29801 transgenic soybean seeds as a soil drench also restores soybean emergence timing and plant height during early seedling growth. Rates of GA_3 between 1 X 10^{-6} and 1 X 10^{-5} M, when added to soil either immediately before planting or immediately after, restores normal shoot length in emerged Line #719 seedlings (Table 5).

A foliar spray of GA_3 restores normal stature of Line 719 plants. GA_3 restores normal vegetative development (Table 6) when sprayed on the foliage of GA-deficient dwarf plants during vegetative development at rates between 10^{-4} and 10^{-6} M plus a surfactant (Tween 20, 0.05% v/v).

Table 5. Effect of GA3 soil drench on pMON29801 soybean shoot length at 7 days after planting.

	Plant height (cm)	
R1 line #	- GA	+ 3 X 10^{-6} M GA
A3237	11.9 (0.2)	14.9 (0.3)
719	8.3 (1.1)	11.3 (1.0)
724	4.5 (0.7)	10.9 (0.9)

Table 6. Restoration of pMON29801 soybean stature by foliar GA3 treatment

		Plant height (cm)	
R1 plant line	Treatment	21 DAP	50 DAP
719-18	no GA[1]	2.0	13
719+14	no GA[1]	2.5	13
719-10	GA[2]	2.5	61
719-15	GA[2]	2.5	56

[1] Plants receive a single spray treatment at 21 DAP with GA and then are not further sprayed.

[2] Plants are sprayed approximately every week starting at 21 DAP.

Two out of 59 transgenic soybean lines transformed with construct pMON34439 (AX5 promoter/antisense CPScc, Figure 26), lines 46 and 202, show a reduced stature during early seedling growth and then resume normal vegetative growth. Twenty seeds of each line are sown in Metromix 350 soil in 3" plastic pots in the greenhouse, approximately 40% of the seedlings are reduced in stature for line 46 and 25, 35% for line 202. Normal growth rate of seedlings in these two lines is at least partially restored by the addition of 1 X 10^{-6} M GA_3 as a soil drench treatment immediately before planting in addition to a foliar 1 X 10^{-5} M GA_3 spray.

Example 13: Identification of GA 2-oxidase consensus sequence and cloning of two novel *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidases

Known dioxygenases which are involved in GA biosynthesis or catabolism are aligned using the PileUp program in the GCG software package (Wisconsin Package Version 10.0-UNIX, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI). Sequences included gibberellin 7-oxidases, C20 oxidases, 3β-hydroxylases, 2,3β-hydroxylases, and GA 2-oxidases identified in a variety of dicot and monocot species (Genbank accession numbers: X73314, U61385, y09112, Y14007, Y14008, Y14009, U70532,

U58830, U70471, X91658, U70530, U70531, X83380, X83379, X83381, Y09113, At132435, At132436, At132437, At132438, Af010167, L37126, U85045, U63650, U61386). The results of this alignment indicated general conservation at the amino acid level among these dioxygenases with particular regions in the GA 2-oxidases being diagnostic of this subfamily. The consensus amino acid sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:41.

GFGEHTDPQ(I/L)IS(L/V)LRSNXTXGLQI(C/N)(L/V)XDG(S/T)W(I/V)XV(P/T)PD(H/Q)(S/T)SFFX
NVGDXLQVMTNGRFKSV(K/R)

This is an example of a region which has higher amino acid identity and overall similarity between GA 2-oxidase members (>60% identity) than amongst other dioxygenases which utilize GAs or their biosynthetic intermediates as substrates. The conserved regions in GA 2-oxidase sequences are used to screen the sequence databases for new family members. All 3 *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase sequences (EMBL database Nos: AJ132435, AJ132436, AJ132437) are used to search an *Arabidopsis* genomic sequence database using the TBLASTN and TBLASTX search algorithms (Altschul, *et. al., J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410, 1990). Two novel *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidases (At2ox4 and At2ox5) are identified which have amino acid identity of greater than 50% to the consensus sequence constructed from all GA oxidases (SEQ ID NO:41). *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 (At2ox4) nucleotide sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:58, its amino acid translation shown in SEQ ID NO:59. *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 5 (At2ox5) gene nucleotide sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:60, its exon amino acid translation shown in SEQ ID NO:61. These genes are overall distinct from the previously described *Arabidopsis* sequences (Thomas, *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96: 4698-4703, 1999) and from each other at the nucleotide and amino acid level when compared in their entirety.

Isolation of genomic clones containing the new sequences is performed to allow complete determination of the coding region, exon/intron structure, and regulatory regions such as 5' promoter sequence. An *Arabidopsis* genomic library is constructed in the λFIX II vector (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA,) following the manufacturer's protocol. *Arabidopsis* genomic DNA from the Landsberg *erecta* ecotype is partially digested with restriction enzyme Sau3A and then partially filled-in with dGTP and dATP using *E. coli* polymerase I (Klenow) fragment. Fragments in the 9-23 kbp size range are gel purified and ligated into the arms of the λFIX II vector according to manufacturer's instruction. The resulting library is amplified in the *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue MRA P2 (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA) for amplification prior to screening. For screening, phage are plated at approximately 133-200 pfu/cm^2.

One hundred square segments (10 X 10) of agar (1.5 cm^2) are isolated from the plates and phage are eluted in 1.5 ml of SM buffer [100 mM NaCl, 8 mM $MgCl_2$, 50 mM Tris·HCl pH7.5, 0.01% (w/v) gelatin. Superpools (pooled rows and columns of eluted phage) are then screened by PCR using primers sets, 15434-2 (SEQ ID NO:42) and 15434-3 (SEQ ID NO:43); 25182-1 (SEQ ID NO:45) and 25182-2 (SEQ ID NO:46); 27516-2 (SEQ ID NO:51) and 27516-3 (SEQ ID NO:52), which specifically amplify each of the new GA 2-oxidase sequences. One µL of each superpool is amplified in a 25 µL reaction using the following conditions: 1X PCR buffer (Sigma RedTaq), 200 mM dNTPs, 0.5 mM each primer, 1.25 units Taq polymerase; amplification parameters: one cycle of 94°C for 2 min; 32 cycles of 94°C - 15 s, 60°C - 15s, 68°C - 30 s, one cycle of 68°C - 5 min. At least one positive superpool and corresponding individual pool are found for each of the amplifications attempted. Expected fragments for the 15434-2 and -3 and 25182-1 and -2 primer sets are amplified from the same individual pools. Digoxigenin-labeled probe (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals Corp.) made for SEQ ID NO:56 (PCR amplified with primers 15434-2 and 15434-3), is used to screen low density platings of positive pools according to stringent hybridization conditions (Boehringer Mannheim EasyHyb hybridization solution, 42°C - overnight, final wash: 0.2X SSC, 0.1% SDS, 68°C - 15 minutes). Individual positive plaques are isolated and grown in liquid culture to isolate the corresponding DNA (Lech, K. *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, 1.12.2, 1990).

Mapping of the positive phage DNA with XbaI digests, indicated an approximately 1.4 kbp XbaI fragment and an approximately 2.8 kbp XbaI fragment. DNA sequencing of these fragments revealed them to be contained within a genomic clone for *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 (SEQ ID NO:57). Sequencing primer 25182-6 (SEQ ID NO:48) is be used to sequence a portion of the genomic DNA of the At2ox4 gene. The putative start of translation of the GA 2-oxidase open reading frame is located at position 1002 in SEQ ID NO:57 estimated by homology with known GA 2-oxidases. However, in the genomic clone an in-frame upstream translation initiation codon also occurs at position 852. Two introns are present, positions 1348-2247 and 2613-2931. The open reading frame terminates at position 3179.

A cDNA for *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 (At2ox4) (SEQ ID NO:58) is isolated to confirm exon/intron structure of the gene. *Arabidopsis* ecotype Columbia bolting rosette first-strand cDNA is prepared according to manufacturer's instructions for first-strand cDNA synthesis using the AP primer (SEQ ID NO:54) (3' RACE Kit, GIBCO/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD). The AUAP (SEQ ID NO:53) and 25182-8 (SEQ ID NO:50) primers are used to perform a first round of PCR, 1X PCR buffer (Boehringer High Fidelity), 200 mM dNTPs, 0.5 mM each primer, 2.5 units Boehringer High Fidelity Taq

polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN); cycle parameters: one cycle of 94°C for 2 min; 9 cycles of 94°C - 15 s, 72°C - 30s, 68°C - 1 min 15 s, decreasing annealing temperature every cycle by 2°C; 27 cycles of one cycle of 94°C for 2 min; 27 cycles of 94°C - 15 s, 60°C - 15s, 68°C - 1 min 15s; one cycle of 68°C - 5 min. Two microliters of a 1:1000 dilution of the first round PCR reaction is used with a nested primer set, 25182-7 (SEQ ID NO:49) and 15434-7 (SEQ ID NO:44) and same amplification parameters are used to amplify the cDNA of *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 (using same cycle parameters as described in the first strand reaction).

The cDNA is cloned into plasmid pCR2.1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) by the TA cloning procedure of the manufacturer. The vector is digested with restriction enzymes EcoRI and EcoRV, followed by agarose purification of the DNA fragment containing the GA 2-oxidase. Vector pET-30A(+) (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) is digested with restriction enzymes EcoRI and EcoRV, and ligated using T4 DNA ligase. The clone is fully sequenced and the cDNA protein translation produced (SEQ ID NO:59). A plant expression vector, pMON42049 (Figure 21), is constructed to express the *At* 2-oxidase 4 cDNA in transgenic plants. The At2ox4 is excised from pET-30A(+) as an EcoRI/EcoRV endonuclease digested fragment, blunted and ligated using T4 DNA ligase into a plasmid which is previously digested with restriction endonucleases StuI and treated with alkaline phosphatase (Promega Corp, Madison, WI). An aliquot of the ligation reaction is transformed into *E. coli* XL-1 blue competent cells (Stratagene, LaJolla CA), transformed cells are selected on 50 μg/ml ampicillin, and screened for the DNA insert by mini-DNA plasmid preparation (Wizard®, Promega Corp, Madison, WI) and restriction endonuclease digestion. Plasmid pMON42049 contains the FMV promoter linked to the At2ox4 gene linked to the nos 3' terminator region. An *Agrobacterium* binary transformation vector is constructed by digestion of pMON42049 with restriction enzyme NotI, followed by agarose gel purification of the DNA fragment (Wizard® PCR Preps, Promega Corp., Madison, WI), digestion of a plant expression vector with restriction enzyme NotI followed by alkaline phosphatase treatment, then ligation of the agarose gel purified fragment with the plant expression plasmid to make plasmid pMON42050 (Figure 22). The transformation vector useful for particle bombardment transformation is constructed by digesting plasmid pMON42049 with restriction enzyme NotI and agarose gel purification of the plant expression cassette DNA fragment. The plasmid is linearized with restriction enzyme NotI, treated with phosphatase, and ligated with the pMON42049 gel purified fragment. An aliquot of the ligation reaction is transformed into *E. coli* competent cells and selected on kanamycin, and screened for the DNA insert by miniprep DNA plasmid preparation and restriction endonuclease digestion. The

resulting vector is pMON42051 (Figure 23) which contains the FMV promoter linked to At2ox4 gene and the nos 3' terminator and the plant expression cassette for conferring resistance to glyphosate.

Tissue specific expression of the At2ox4 gene is achieved by digestion of pMON42051 with restriction enzymes EcoRV and XbaI, followed by filling the 5' overhang with DNA polymerase I (Klenow enzyme) and dNTPs, isolating the large vector DNA fragment by agarose gel electrophoresis. Plasmid pMON51904 (Figure 24) is digested with restriction enzymes EcoRV and NcoI, fill in the overhang using DNA polymerase I and dNTPs, and isolate the Sle2 promoter DNA fragment by agarose gel purification. The vector fragment is ligated to the Sle2 promoter DNA fragment with T4 DNA ligase. An aliquot of the ligation reaction is transformed into competent *E. coli* cells, selected on 50 μg/ml kanamycin, and the vector which contains the Sle2 promoter/At2ox4/nos3' and the plant expression cassette is selected for glyphosate resistance. This vector is pMON42052 (Figure 25). The plant expression vector is mated into *Agrobacterium* ABI by the triparental mating procedure (Ditta *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 77: 7347-7351, 1980) and confirmed by recovery of the vector and endonuclease restriction mapping. The transgene plant expression cassette is transferred into plants by an *Agrobacterium* mediated transformation method. Transformation methods for soybean, cotton, canola, sugarbeets, rice, wheat, maize using *Agrobacterium* are well know in the art. Methods using particle gun bombardment of regenerable plant tissue using circular or linear DNA containing the plant expression cassette is also well known in the art. Addition of GA3 or GA analog which is not a substrate of GA 2-oxidase, or addition of excess bioactive GA to the shooting media may be necessary to promote shoot elongation during the regeneration phase of plant tissue culture. Alternatively, GA3 or suitable analog, or excess bioactive GA may be applied as a soil drench or foliar spray to promote shoot elongation during the plant growth phase of propagation after transfer of rooted shoots to soil or artificial potting media.

Expression of these genes in the tissues of developing seeds, germinating seeds and during early seedling growth will result in a delay or inhibition of seed germination or reduced seedling stature. To recover seed germination and seedling height it is necessary to add exogenous bioactive gibberellic acid which is not a substrate for inactivation by GA 2-oxidases. Exogenous bioactive GA is preferably added as a seed treatment, alternatively, bioactive GA is applied as a foliar spray or soil drench to promote shoot elongation.

A promoter/reporter construct is prepared to analyze expression of the *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 gene upon reintroduction into *Arabidopsis* via stable transformation. Histochemical staining of such transgenic plant material for β-glucuronidase activity revealed developmental, spatial and

temporal patterns of expression driven by the transcriptional activity of the GA 2-oxidase 4 promoter. A 991 bp (position 1-991 of SEQ ID NO:57) genomic sequence containing 5' untranslated sequences and transcriptional regulatory elements is used as template and the primers, 25182-5 (SEQ ID NO:47) and T7-promoter (SEQ ID NO:55) (other reaction components same as for cDNA for amplification, but template concentration is approximately 1 ng of plasmid; cycle parameters: one cycle of 94°C for 2 min; 22 cycles of 94°C - 15 s, 60°C - 15s, 68°C - 1 min; one cycle 72°C - 5 min). The resulting amplification product is digested with restriction enzymes PstI and BglII and ligated into PstI/BglII digested pMON8677 (Figure 32) to generate pMON34495 (Figure 26), containing the promoter and 5' untranslated region of the *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 gene immediately upstream of the β-glucuronidase open reading frame. The pMON34495, P-At2ox4:GUS:NOS-terminator construct may be removed as a NotI cassette for insertion into appropriate *Agrobacterium* mediated plant transformation vectors. The temporal expression of transgenes using the At2ox4 promoter is useful for modification of GA substrates, modification of GA 2-oxidase activity, and expression of other genes useful for affecting plant development.

A genomic clone for *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 5 (At2ox5) corresponding to SEQ ID NO:20 is identified in the *Arabidopsis* genomic library and a corresponding individual phage isolate is obtained. Phage DNA is isolated and primers complementary to the DNA sequence are used to obtain additional sequence of the DNA. The amino acid translation of the exon sequence from the At2ox5 genomic gene sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:61.

<u>Example 14: Isolation of Soybean GA 2-oxidase sequences</u>

Soybean (*Glycine max*) cDNA libraries are searched for GA 2-oxidase consensus sequence and several candidate sequences are found in seed, root, flower and leaf libraries. Based on these cDNA sequences, nucleotide primers for PCR are designed to amplify the full reading frames plus 5' untranslated regions (AUAP; SEQ ID NO:53) and the respective primers: Gm2ox1-2 (SEQ ID NO:72) for soybean GA 2-oxidase 1; Gm2ox5-1 (SEQ ID NO:73) for soybean GA 2-oxidase 2; Gm2ox4-1 (SEQ ID NO:74) for soybean GA 2-oxidase 3). First-strand cDNA is made from soybean seedling axes from seeds imbibed for 2 days in 100 mM abscisic acid in water using the same method which generated rosette cDNA for cloning *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4. Amplifications are performed as for the amplification of the *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 cDNA, but with altered amplification parameters (one cycle of 94°C for 2 min; 9 cycles of 94°C - 15 s, 72°C - 30s, 68°C - 1 min 30 s, decreasing annealing temperature every cycle by 2°C; denature 94°C-2 min for one cycle; "touchdown" conditions - 94°C (15

sec)-72°C (30 sec)-68°C (90 sec) for 9 cycles with 2°C reduction per cycle; amplification at 94°C (15 sec), 60°C (30 sec)-68°C (90 sec) for 27 cycles, then 72°C-5 min. Two cDNAs which represent distinct GA 2-oxidase genes, soybean GA 2-oxidase 1 (SEQ ID NO:62 and SEQ ID NO:63) and soybean GA 2-oxidase 2 (SEQ ID NO:64 and SEQ ID NO:65), are amplified and inserted into the pCR2.1 vector by the TA cloning method (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). The soybean GA 2-oxidase 3 gene (SEQ ID NO:66), a contig of cDNA sequences GM2417 and 700556244H1 contained in a soybean cDNA library database, is identified by homology to the GA 2-oxidase consensus sequence (SEQ ID NO:41). Plant expression vectors are constructed by digestion of a plasmid with restriction enzymes BamHI and StuI followed by isolation of the large vector fragment by agarose gel electrophoresis. The plasmid is digested with restriction enzyme NcoI, filled with Klenow and dNTPs, and digested with restriction enzyme BamHI. The Gm2ox1 sequence is isolated by agarose gel purification. The vector fragment and the Gm2ox1 gene are ligated and transformed into competent *E. coli*, and selected on 50 μg/ml ampicillin. Isolated DNA is screened with endonucleases to verify insertion. The resulting vector is pMON42053 (Figure 27). Plasmid pMON42053 is digested with restriction enzyme NotI, followed by isolation of the plant expression cassette containing the Gm2ox-1 gene by agarose gel purification. The cassette is ligated into NotI digested, alkaline phosphatase treated vector, creating pMON42054 (Figure 28). This vector provides for glyphosate selection of transformed plants. Tissue specific expression of Gm2ox1 can be achieved by digesting pMON42054 with restriction enzymes EcoRV and XbaI, filling in with DNA polymerase I and dNTPs and isolating the large vector fragment by agarose gel purification. Plasmid pMON51904 is digested with restriction enzymes EcoRV and NcoI, filled with Klenow and dNTPs, and the Sle2 promoter DNA fragment is isolated by agarose gel purification. The vector backbone from pMON42054 is ligated to the Sle2 promoter DNA fragment using T4 DNA ligase. The mixture is transformed into competent *E. coli*, and selected on 50 μg/ml kanamycin. DNA preparation from isolated colonies is screened with restriction endonucleases for the Sle2 promoter insertion. The resulting vector is pMON42055 (Figure 29). The Gm2ox2 gene is inserted into a plant expression cassette by digestion of with restriction enzymes StuI and BamHI and isolation of the large vector DNA fragment by agarose gel electrophoresis. The plasmid is digested with restriction enzymes BamHI and DraI and the Gm2ox2 gene is isolated by agarose gel purification. The two DNA fragments are ligated together with T4 DNA ligase. An aliquot of the ligation mix is transformed into competent *E. coli*, selected on 50 μg/ml ampicillin, and screened by endonuclease restriction analysis of mini preparation plasmid DNA. The resulting plant expression cassette is pMON42056 (Figure 30). A plant expression vector containing the Gm2ox2 gene and a plant expression cassette for selection of plants

resistant to glyphosate is constructed by digestion of pMON42056 with restriction enzyme NotI and isolating the plant expression cassette containing the Gm2ox2 gene. The plasmid is digested with restriction enzyme NotI, treated with alkaline phosphatase, and an aliquot is ligated to the NotI fragment isolated from pMON42056 using T4 DNA ligase. An aliquot of the ligation reaction is transformed into competent *E. coli*, selected on 50 μg/ml ampicillin, screened for the insert by endonuclease restriction digestion. The resulting vector which contains the Gm2ox2 gene in a plant expression cassette and a plant expression cassette which confers glyphosate resistance to plants. Tissue specific expression of Gm2ox2 gene is achieved by digestion of the vector with restriction enzyme EcoRV, then partially digestion with restriction enzyme DraI and isolation of the approximate 7315 bp vector DNA fragment by agarose gel purification. Plasmid pMON51904 is digested with restriction enzymes EcoRV and NcoI, filled with DNA polymerase I (Klenow) and dNTPs, and the Sle2 promoter DNA fragment isolated by agarose gel purification. Ligation of the vector DNA fragment and the Sle2 promoter DNA fragment creates pMON42058 (Figure 31). Plasmid pMON42058 contains the tissue specific expression promoter Sle2 driving the Gm2ox2 gene and the plant expression cassette conferring glyphosate resistance to plants. Expression of these genes in the tissues of developing seeds, germinating seeds and during early seedling growth result in a delay or inhibition of seed germination or reduced seedling stature. To recover seed germination and seedling height it is necessary to add exogenous bioactive gibberellic acid which is not a substrate for inactivation by GA 2-oxidases.

Example 15: Isolation of cotton GA 2-oxidases sequences

A cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) cDNA database is searched for GA 2-oxidase sequences using the *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4 amino acid sequence (At2ox4) and the TBLASTN algorithm. Several candidates are found with at least 50% identify over 85 amino acids or which had sequence homologous to the conserved GA 2-oxidase domain. Two distinct genes are represented by cDNA sequences LIB3166-002-Q1-K1-B5 (SEQ ID NO:67), and LIB3147-022-Q1-K1-H9 (SEQ ID NO:68). A third cDNA, LIB3048-028-Q1-L1-G9 (SEQ ID NO:69), representing an N-terminal portion of a GA 2-oxidase is identified and could not be linked to the other cotton GA 2-oxidase genes based on available sequence. These sequences are found in seedling axis (SEQ ID NO:67 and SEQ ID NO:68) and abscission zone libraries (SEQ ID NO:67 and SEQ ID NO:69). The methods used for cloning genomic DNA and full length cDNA clones of the *Arabidopsis* and soybean GA 2-oxidases as well as the methods for making plant expression vectors can be applied to clone the cotton GA 2-oxidase full length genes contained in a cDNA database of sequences contained in seedling axis and abscission zone cDNA

libraries of cotton plants. Expression of these genes in the tissues of developing seeds, germinating seeds and during early seedling growth will result in a delay or inhibition of seed germination or reduced seedling stature. To recover seed germination and seedling height it is necessary to add exogenous bioactive gibberellic acid which is not a substrate for inactivation by GA 2-oxidases.

Example 16: Isolation of corn GA 2-oxidase sequences

A corn (*Zea mays*) cDNA database is searched for the GA 2-oxidase consensus sequence. Two cDNA sequences, L1892837 (SEQ ID NO:70) and L30695722 (SEQ ID NO:71), are found in leaf and 18 hour post-pollination libraries, respectively. L1892837 and L30695722 both exhibit 53% identity over 117 amino acids of At2ox1 which contains the consensus sequence found among GA 2-oxidases (SEQ ID NO:41). The methods used for cloning genomic DNA and full length cDNA clones of the *Arabidopsis* and soybean GA 2-oxidases as well as the methods for making plant expression vectors can be applied to clone the corn genes contained in a cDNA database of sequences contained in leaf and post-pollination cDNA libraries of corn plants. Those skilled in the art would know how to optimize expression of transgenes in monocots, such as use of introns, codon preference, monocot tissue and developmentally regulated promoters. Expression of these genes in the tissues of developing seeds, germinating seeds and during early seedling growth will result in a delay or inhibition of seed germination or reduced seedling stature. To recover seed germination and seedling height it is necessary to add exogenous bioactive gibberellic acid which is not a substrate for inactivation by GA 2-oxidases.

Example 17. Isolation of *Cucurbita maxima* C20-oxidase gene

Young developing seeds of *Cucurbita maxima* (pumpkin) are extracted for total RNA (Triazol Reagent, BRL) and polyA mRNA isolation (Qiagen polyA kit). The HOOK primer (SEQ ID NO:85) is incubated with approximately 1 µg of polyA selected mRNA first strand synthesis reaction (Superscript Kit, Bethesda Research Labs) according to manufacturer's instructions. The primers C20-1 (SEQ ID NO:83) and C20-2 (SEQ ID NO:84) are used in a high fidelity PCR reaction in the following conditions to yield a cDNA product suitable for cloning. The reaction mix is the same as previously described containing dNTPs, and reaction buffer, and polymerase. The PCR reaction product (Stratagene Robocycler) is 1 cycle at 94°C for 3 minutes, then 25 cycles of: 94°C, 1 minute; 56°C- 66°C (gradient block), 1 minute; 72°C, 1 minute. The DNA product from the 60°C annealing step is incubated at 70°C for 10 minutes with approximately 5U Taq polymerase to add A nucleotides to the ends of the DNA The DNA product is cloned into the TOPO TA cloning vector. The DNA product is sequenced (SEQ ID

NO:77) and amino acid deduced (SEQ ID NO:78). This plasmid contains the *C.m.* C20-oxidase gene which is further inserted into a plant expression vector with T4 DNA ligase as a BamHI/EcoRV DNA fragment into a BamHI/StuI digested vector plasmid. This expression cassette is combined with the expression cassette for glyphosate resistance to create pMON42023 (Figure 34).

Example 18. Isolation of *Lycopersicum esculentum* phytoene synthase gene

Total RNA is isolated from developing tomato fruit using Triazol reagent and following the manufacturer's methods (BRL). The RNA is selected for polyA RNA using the Qiagen polyA kit (Qiagen Corp). The first strand cDNA reaction is conducted using the Superscript kit (BRL), followed by high fidelity PCR with the PHS1 (SEQ ID NO:81) and PHS2 (SEQ ID NO:82) primers. The conditions are as described in Example 17 for the production of the PCR DNA product and cloning into the TA vector. The DNA product is sequenced (SEQ ID NO:75) and identified as phytoene synthase gene of tomato (GenBank #M84744). This sequence (SEQ ID NO:75) is modified by site directed mutagenesis to change nucleotide 1029 from T to A and nucleotide 1058 from T to G. The deduced amino acid sequence is shown in SEQ ID NO:76. The phytoene synthase gene DNA is digested with XbaI/BamHI and ligated into XbaI/BamHI digested plant expression cassette to make P-FMV/Le.Phs/NOS3'. This expression cassette is combined with the expression cassette for glyphosate resistance to create pMON42020 (Figure 34).

Example 19. Isolation of *Cucurbita maxima* 2β,3β-hydroxylase

PolyA selected RNA is made by the method described in Example 17 from young tissue of *Cucurbita maxima* (pumpkin). First strand cDNA synthesis is conducted using the HOOK primer (SEQ ID NO:85), as previously described, followed by high fidelity PCR using *Cm* 2β,3β-1 (SEQ ID NO:86) and *Cm* 2β,3β-2 (SEQ ID NO:87). The DNA fragment is sequenced (SEQ ID NO:79) and amino acid sequence deduced (SEQ ID NO:80). The TA vector containing DNA product is digested with XbaI/BamHI, blunted using Klenow fragment and ligated into BglII/blunted plant expression vector to make p35S/C.m.2b,3b-oh/NOS3'. This expression cassette is combined with the expression cassette for glyphosate resistance to create pMON42221 (Figure 35)

Example 20: Alternative nucleic acid and protein sequences

Sources other than those disclosed may be used to obtain the sequences used to generate a 2-oxidase nucleic acid sequence, and the encoded 2-oxidase protein. Furthermore, sequences from

different organisms may be combined to create a novel 2-oxidase sequence incorporating structural, regulatory, and enzymatic properties from different sources.

Example 21: Nucleic acid mutation and hybridization

Variations in the nucleic acid sequence encoding a 2-oxidase protein may lead to mutant 2-oxidase protein sequences that display equivalent or superior enzymatic characteristics when compared to the sequences disclosed herein. This invention accordingly encompasses nucleic acid sequences which are similar to the sequences disclosed herein, protein sequences which are similar to the sequences disclosed herein, and the nucleic acid sequences that encode them. Mutations may include deletions, insertions, truncations, substitutions, fusions, shuffling of subunit sequences, and the like.

Mutations to a nucleic acid sequence may be introduced in either a specific or random manner, both of which are well known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology. A myriad of site-directed mutagenesis techniques exist, typically using oligonucleotides to introduce mutations at specific locations in a nucleic acid sequence. Examples include single strand rescue (Kunkel, T. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 82: 488-492, 1985), unique site elimination (Deng and Nickloff, *Anal. Biochem.* 200: 81, 1992), nick protection (Vandeyar, et al. *Gene* 65: 129-133, 1988), and PCR (Costa, et al. *Methods Mol. Biol.* 57: 31-44, 1996). Random or non-specific mutations may be generated by chemical agents (for a general review, see Singer and Kusmierek, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 52: 655-693, 1982) such as nitrosoguanidine (Cerda-Olmedo et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 33: 705-719, 1968; Guerola, et al. *Nature New Biol.* 230: 122-125, 1971) and 2-aminopurine (Rogan and Bessman, *J. Bacteriol.* 103: 622-633, 1970), or by biological methods such as passage through mutator strains (Greener et al. *Mol. Biotechnol.* 7: 189-195, 1997).

Nucleic acid hybridization is a technique well known to those of skill in the art of DNA manipulation. The hybridization properties of a given pair of nucleic acids is an indication of their similarity or identity. Mutated nucleic acid sequences may be selected for their similarity to the disclosed nucleic acid sequences on the basis of their hybridization to the disclosed sequences. Low stringency conditions may be used to select sequences with multiple mutations. One may wish to employ conditions such as about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M sodium chloride, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. High stringency conditions may be used to select for nucleic acid sequences with higher degrees of identity to the disclosed sequences. Conditions employed may include about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M sodium chloride, about 0.5% to about 5% casein, about 0.02% SDS and/or about 0.1% N-laurylsarcosine, about 0.001 M to about 0.03 M sodium citrate, at temperatures between

about 50°C and about 70°C. More preferably, high stringency conditions are 0.02 M sodium chloride, 0.5% casein, 0.02% SDS, 0.001 M sodium citrate, at a temperature of 50°C.

Example 22: Determination of homologous and degenerate nucleic acid sequences

Modification and changes may be made in the sequence of the proteins of the present invention and the nucleic acid segments which encode them and still obtain a functional molecule that encodes a protein with desirable 2-oxidase properties. The following is a discussion based upon changing the amino acid sequence of a protein to create an equivalent, or possibly an improved, second-generation molecule. The amino acid changes may be achieved by changing the codons of the nucleic acid sequence, according to the codons given in Table 7.

Table 7: Codon degeneracies of amino acids

Amino acid	One letter	Three letter	Codons
Alanine	A	Ala	GCA GCC GCG GCT
Cysteine	C	Cys	TGC TGT
Aspartic acid	D	Asp	GAC GAT
Glutamic acid	E	Glu	GAA GAG
Phenylalanine	F	Phe	TTC TTT
Glycine	G	Gly	GGA GGC GGG GGT
Histidine	H	His	CAC CAT
Isoleucine	I	Ile	ATA ATC ATT
Lysine	K	Lys	AAA AAG
Leucine	L	Leu	TTA TTG CTA CTC CTG CTT
Methionine	M	Met	ATG
Asparagine	N	Asn	AAC AAT
Proline	P	Pro	CCA CCC CCG CCT
Glutamine	Q	Gln	CAA CAG
Arginine	R	Arg	AGA AGG CGA CGC CGG CGT
Serine	S	Ser	AGC AGT TCA TCC TCG TCT
Threonine	T	Thr	ACA ACC ACG ACT
Valine	V	Val	GTA GTC GTG GTT
Tryptophan	W	Trp	TGG
Tyrosine	Y	Tyr	TAC TAT

Certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein sequence without appreciable loss of enzymatic activity. It is thus contemplated that various changes may be made in the peptide sequences of the disclosed protein sequences, or their corresponding nucleic acid sequences without appreciable loss of the biological activity.

In making such changes, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biological function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 157: 105-132, 1982). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics. These are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7); serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3); proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate/glutamine/aspartate/asparagine (-3.5); lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

It is known in the art that certain amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids having a similar hydropathic index or score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, i.e., still obtain a biologically functional protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within ±2 is preferred, those within ±1 are more preferred, and those within ±0.5 are most preferred.

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids may be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity. U.S. Patent No. 4,554,101 (Hopp, T.P., issued November 19, 1985) states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein. The following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acids: arginine/lysine (+3.0); aspartate/glutamate (+3.0 ±1); serine (+0.3); asparagine/glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5 ±1); alanine/histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine/isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5); and tryptophan (-3.4).

It is understood that an amino acid may be substituted by another amino acid having a similar hydrophilicity score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, i.e., still obtain a biologically functional protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within ±2 is preferred, those within ±1 are more preferred, and those within ±0.5 are most preferred.

As outlined above, amino acid substitutions are therefore based on the relative similarity of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. Exemplary substitutions which take various of the foregoing characteristics into consideration

are well known to those of skill in the art and include: arginine and lysine; glutamate and aspartate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine, and isoleucine. Changes which are not expected to be advantageous may also be used if these resulted in functional fusion proteins.

Example 23: GA compounds as "rescue agents" for transgenic, GA-deficient dwarf soybeans and other self-fertile plants

GA synthesis and accumulation during seed formation and seedling growth

Conceptually, the development of seeds and seedlings in soybeans and other plants can be divided into three phases: seed development, seed germination, and seedling growth. The endogenous GA levels in wild-type soybeans during seed development, germination, and seedling growth are shown schematically in Figure 37.

In soybean, GAs increase through mid-seed development, and then decline as the seed matures (Birnberg et al. (1986) *Plant Physiol.* 82:241-246). This trend is similar to that observed in other legumes. There does not appear to be any net increase in gibberellins in the seed during germination. This is supported by the following observations (data not shown). First, ancymidol, an inhibitor of gibberellin biosynthesis at *ent*-kaurene oxidase, does not reduce soybean axis elongation during the first one to two days of growth; afterwards, the hypocotyl becomes substantially shorter than that of controls (data not shown). This observation suggests that *de novo* gibberellin biosynthesis is not required for early axis elongation. Secondly, as detected by Northern blotting, expression of mRNA for copalyl diphosphate synthase, the early GA pathway enzyme that catalyzes the conversion of geranylgeranyl diphosphate to copalyl diphosphate (figure 1. of Hedden and Kamiya 1997. *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 48:431-460.), begins about 1.5 days after planting (data not shown). This is well after germination and axis elongation have begun. Both of these observations support the hypothesis that soybean seed germination and early axis elongation are not dependent on *de novo* gibberellin biosynthesis.

In fact, as shown in the following experiment, mature soybean seeds contain quantities of bioactive gibberellins that may be sufficient to fuel seed germination and seedling axis elongation. The experimental procedures are as follows.

Plant material

A3237 soybean seeds (Asgrow Seed Company, Des Moines, Iowa), are sown in vermiculite, and plants are grown in a growth chamber under a 12-hour light cycle. Seedlings are harvested at specific time points, and rinsed under cool tap water. Seedlings are cut into tissue fractions with a scalpel, and the tissue fractions kept on ice during the fractionation process. After tissue fractionation, samples are frozen in liquid nitrogen or placed at -80°C overnight and lyophilized to dryness. Dry seeds are lyophilized directly. Imbibed seeds are placed on moist absorbent paper in trays, covered and placed in the growth chamber for five hours. For 0 DAP and imbibed seed (0.2 DAP), whole seed is extracted. For 1 DAP time point, data for the axis only is shown on this Figure 38. For 3 and 5 DAP, data presented is for the hypocotyl. Data for the whole seedling is not presented because the one sample set, the cotyledon fraction of the 3 DAP seedlings, did not provide usable endogenous gibberellin data.

Extraction and purification

Method A. Frozen tissue is ground to a fine powder in a mortar and pestle in liquid nitrogen. Cold 80% methanol is added to the frozen powder. Two nanograms of deuterated standards of GA_1 and GA_4(17,17-d_2-GA_1 and 17,17-d_2-GA_4, provided by Lew Mander, Australian National University) are added to the methanol plus tissue powder prior to grinding. The homogenate is filtered (Whatman No. 42), the retentate is re-ground in fresh 80% cold methanol and filtered, and the filtrates are combined. The 80% methanol extract is added to a C_{18} chromatography column (Bakerbond spe, JT Baker, Inc., Phillipsburg, NJ). Gibberellins are eluted with 80% methanol, and the methanol is evaporated under vacuum. The aqueous portion of the extract is adjusted to approximately pH 3 with HCl and partitioned three times against hydrated ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate fractions are evaporated under vacuum, resuspended in 35% acidified (0.05% v/v glacial acetic acid) methanol, filtered (0.25 mm, 25 mm Nylon Acrodisc, Gelman Sciences), and injected onto a C18 reverse-phase HPLC column (Xpertek Spherisorb ODS 4.6 mm X 250 mm). GA_1 and GA_4 are eluted a flow rate of 1 ml/min using a 40-min linear gradient from 35% (v/v) acidified (0.05% v/v acetic acid) methanol; 65% acidified (0.05% v/v acetic acid) water to 100% acidified methanol into 1-ml fractions. Fractions containing GA_1 and GA_4 are pooled based on the elution of tritiated standards (^{3}H-GA_1, ^{3}H-GA_4 and ^{3}H-GA_9 (provided by R. Pharis, University of Calgary) injected previously. Pooled HPLC fractions are evaporated under vacuum and resuspended in methanol.

Method B. Tissue is frozen with dry ice and ground with a Waring blender to a fine meal. After sublimation of the carbon dioxide and weighing, the frozen powder is ground with a blender in 80% methanol/water after addition of deuterated GA_1 and GA_4 standards. The homogenate is filtered using a

prewashed glass fiber filter pad and 2 ml of 0.1N NH_4OH is added. The extract is added to an equilibrated anion exchange chromatography column (AG-1-X8, 200-400 mesh, chloride form, Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, CA). The column (1.7 cm OD X 22 cm, topped with a 3 cm OD X 8 cm reservoir) plus extract is washed with 100 ml deionized water and 100 ml methanol at high flow rates. These eluates are discarded. GA_1 and GA_4 are eluted with 100 ml 2% (v/v) HOAC/MeOH. The first 15 ml of the eluate is discarded. The anion exchange column eluate is evaporated under vacuum to dryness, dissolved in 5 ml deionized water, and added to a 20cc Alltech Hi-Load C_{18} column. The column plus sample is rinsed with water and hexane. The water and hexane washes are discarded. GA_1 and GA_4 are eluted with 10 ml of 25% and 50 ml of 50% ETOC/hexane with slow vacuum. The eluate is evaporated to dryness and resuspended in methanol.

GC/MS. GA samples in methanol are methylated with diazomethane and excess diazomethane and its solvent are removed with a stream of nitrogen. Each methylated sample is heated at 70°C for approximately 45 minutes in BSTFA (N,O-bis(Trimethylsilyl)trifluroracetamide) and pyridine. Excess BSTFA is removed with a stream of nitrogen. An aliquot is injected into a gas chromatograph from GC/SIM (selected ion monitoring). The GC is typically programmed from 100°C to 300°C at 10°C/min. GA_1 and GA_4 levels are quantified by comparison of peaks for deuterated standards and endogenous GA_1 and GA_4 peaks.

Both GA_1 and GA_4 are detected in mature soybean seeds in the first experiment; the presence of GA_1 is confirmed in two subsequent experiments using two different GA purification methods (Table 8). GA_4 is not detected in the second two experiments. Based on three experiments, GA_1 levels in mature A3237 soybean seeds are between 0.14 and 0.85 ng/g fwt. GA_4, detected in one experiment only, is present at 0.33 ng/g fwt.

Table 8. Measurement of GA_1 and GA_4 in mature A3237 soybean seeds

Experiment	Method	GA_1 (ng/gfwt)	GA_4
1	A	0.29	0.33
2	A	0.85	n.d.
3	B	0.14	n.d.

Gibberellin levels are calculated on a "ng/g fresh tissue weight" basis to provide information on the total increase/decrease in specific gibberellins during the course of development of a single soybean plant. GA_1 and GA_4 levels are also calculated on fresh weight, dry weight, and estimated *in vivo* concentration bases. GA_1 levels, measured on a ng/tissue basis, increased to a maximum at 3 days after

planting (DAP) and then declined by 5 DAP (Figure 38). In contrast, GA_4 levels increased to similar levels by 3 DAP and continued to increase by 5 DAP. Since both GA_1 and GA_4 are bioactive, a summary profile of bioactive gibberellin levels versus plant development is shown in Figure 38. The combined levels of GA_1 and GA_4 stays approximately the same through 1 DAP, rises to a maximum at 3 DAP, and then stays approximately the same through 5 DAP.

The presence of significant amounts of bioactive gibberellins in mature soybean seeds is surprising. This result suggests that soybeans may store residual bioactive gibberellins from seed development in the mature seed. The levels detected are very low, but GA_1 has been detected three times using two different GA purification protocols. This level of gibberellins may be sufficient to increase axis elongation during germination/early seedling growth. Measurement of the levels of both GA_1 and GA_4 in seeds and seedlings demonstrates an increase after imbibition, and that the level GA_1 in hypocotyls correlates with hypocotyl elongation, which occurs between approximately 1-3 days after planting (Figure 38). Measured gibberellin levels are initially low, and increase in the axis/hypocotyl about one to two days after imbibition. Presumably, the stored gibberellins promote very early seedling growth prior to *de novo* GA biosynthesis. Figure 3 suggests that there is a lag of approximately 1 day in *de novo* gibberellin biosynthesis. This lag period is consistent with other data suggesting that soybean seedlings with impaired *de novo* GA biosynthesis, either through treatment with inhibitors or expression of an antisense construct of a key biosynthetic gene (CPS), do germinate and begin early seedling growth before substantial growth inhibition is observed. The results shown in Figure 38 suggest that GA_1 levels correlate well with hypocotyl elongation; hypocotyl elongation is essentially complete by 5 DAP.

These results support the hypothesis that soybean seeds utilize gibberellins present in the mature seed for germination and/or early seedling growth until *de novo* gibberellin biosynthesis is sufficient to drive stem elongation after 1.5 days after planting. These results also provide insight into the endogenous levels in soybean that an optimal seed treatment, developed to restore normal growth and development to GA-deficient soybeans without oversupplying bioactive gibberellins during seedling emergence, would provide.

Control of seedling growth by modification of GA biosynthesis and accumulation *in planta*

The presence of bioactive gibberellins in mature seeds (e.g., Birnberg et al. (1986) *Plant Physiol.* 82:241-246; Rock et al. (1995) *Plant Hormones. Physiology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, 2nd Edition, P.J. Davies, Ed., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, pp. 671-697) and their

presumed role in driving germination and seedling emergence, present a novel opportunity to create GA-deficient phenotypes of soybean and other self-fertile, non-hybrid plants, e.g., peas, beans, peppers, cucumbers, cotton, wheat, canola, rice, and tomato, of varying severity and developmental stage specificity in which endogenous GA levels can be manipulated so as to produce plants in which seed germination and early seedling growth can be reversibly inhibited. Understanding the identity, presence, and distribution over time of GAs in plant seeds, seedlings, and plants permits the selection of appropriate genes and promoters that can be used to produce transgenic seedlings and plants containing selectively modified GA levels, and therefore modifications in seed germination and early seedling growth phenotypes. Transgenic techniques can be used to produce plants in which inhibited seed germination/early seedling growth can be rescued (reversed) by the use of a GA "rescue agent." If, in fact, gibberellins stored in the seed are necessary to support very early seedling emergence growth, then transgenic approaches that interfere with this process may well provide desirable phenotypes. Conceivably, severe interference with these processes could produce plants that do not emerge at all.

Targeting of seed-stored and early seedling gibberellins in soybeans and other self-fertile, non-hybrid plants to produce phenotypes that are unable to emerge, or that emerge poorly, provides a number of different opportunities to develop seed rescue treatments. Restricting the requirement for exogenously-applied GA compounds to seed germination/seedling emergence/early seedling growth by transgenic techniques makes these developmental time frames attractive for a seed rescue treatment by GA compounds. The gibberellins studied to date are rapidly taken up by germinating seeds, and have a very short half-life *in planta*, i.e., about one day. This imposes a particular set of technical requirements in epicotyl-intensive GA-deficient soybeans, such as those containing the AX5/asCPScc cassette, which require more exogenous GA at about five to eight days after planting. In contrast, targeting the GA-deficient phenotype to the period from zero to about three days after planting facilitates the use of GA compounds on seeds/germinating seedlings at a time when these compounds can be conveniently made available to the germinating seed, and after which they dissipate rapidly in the seedling. This permits the use of GA_3 and/or other GA compounds in low amounts as a seed treatment system, soil drench, or foliar spray to rescue transgenic GA-deficient dwarf soybeans and other self-fertile, non-hybrid plants.

Transgenic plant technology permits the targeting, among others, of three stages of plant/seedling development: seed development, seed germination, and seedling growth, as well as throughout the plant life cycle when using a constitutive promoter. These stages can be targeted alone, or in various combinations. Such targeting can be achieved, for example, by employing promoters that drive gene expression during specific growth stages. For example, the Lea9 promoter is active during

seed development (Galau et al. (1987) *Dev. Biol.* 123:213-221), the SIP promoter is active during seed imbibition (Heck et al. (1996) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 30:611-622), and the AX5 promoter is active during seedling growth (described above).

Growth stage-specific promoters can be used in combination with nucleic acid sequences encoding GA biosynthesis enzymes for cosuppression of endogenous GA biosynthetic pathway genes, and antisense DNAs to GA biosynthesis genes, such as the CPS gene, to produce transgenic plant lines with controllable seedling morphology. In addition, other GA pathway genes can be employed to effect control over GA levels, and therefore control over seedling growth and development. For example, the enzyme GA 2-oxidase inactivates endogenous gibberellins by catalyzing the addition of a hydroxyl group at carbon-2 of the A ring. Coding sequences for GA inactivating enzymes can be used alone or in combination with one another, or in various combinations with CPS gene antisense DNA and other GA biosynthetic enzyme antisense DNAs, and GA biosynthetic enzyme-encoding DNAs to achieve cosuppression, to control seedling growth and development. GA levels in transgenic plants produced by these methods can be reduced anywhere from about 90%, about 80%, about 70%, about 60%, about 50%, about 40%, about 30%, about 20%, or about 10% of normal, to levels below the limits of detection by current methods. This can be achieved by affecting GA biosynthesis, accumulation, or both.

The use of different developmental stage-specific promoters in combination with CPS antisense DNA, the GA 2-oxidase gene, and other GA-related DNAs permits the production of transgenic plants in which seedling growth and development can be selectively modified in multiple, different ways to affect the biosynthesis and accumulation of storage gibberellins during seed formation, as well as *de novo* biosynthesis during seed germination and seedling growth. This can be achieved by transforming plants with single promoter/gene constructs, or combinations of promoter/gene constructs to achieve the desired effect on morphology. Various of the above combination strategies can be employed to introduce these DNAs into transgenic plants. Cross pollination to produce a hybrid plant containing a mixture of the DNA constructs resulting in the desired phenotype. Sequentially transforming plants with plasmids containing each of the encoding DNAs of interest. Simultaneously cotransforming plants with plasmids containing each of the encoding DNAs. Transforming plants with a single plasmid containing two or more DNAs of interest. Transforming plants by a combination of any of the foregoing techniques in order to obtain a plant that expresses a desired combination of DNAs of interest.

<u>Endogenous GA levels in germinating soybean seeds, and the effect of exogenously-applied GA_3</u>

Application of ^{14}C-GA_3 to Asgrow 3237 soybeans as a seed treatment via the hilum at a rate (5-20 ppm) within the range effective in rescuing the hypocotyl of dwarf, GA-deficient plants causes a substantial oversupply in the level of GA_3 compared to the levels of endogenous bioactive gibberellins GA_1 and GA_4 in germinating soybean seeds (Figure 39). The data upon which Figure 39 is based are taken from the experiment described below in the section entitled "Determination of half-lives and distribution of ^{14}C-labeled GA compounds *in planta*". More particularly, the data in Figure 39 are taken from the experiment in which ^{14}C-GA_3 is applied to the hilum at 20 ppm.

As can be seen from the results presented in Figure 39, at an application rate of 20 ppm, the calculated concentration of GA_3 delivered to the seedling axis at one day after planting (DAP) is approximately 100 times higher than the combined levels of endogenous bioactive GAs present in similar untreated tissue (4310 nM vs. 44.6 nm, respectively). The concentration of GA_3 in the seedling axis appeared to be directly proportional to the amount of GA_3 applied to the seed.

Effect of GA_3 on stand count and yield in soybeans

GA_3 is highly active when applied to germinating soybean seeds, and can cause stand count and yield reduction under conditions of compacted soil and soil crusting prior to emergence. Note the data presented in Table 9. This may be due to over dosing of GA_3 at the wrong stage during germination and emergence, and/or the fact that GA_3 is not a natural growth regulator in soybeans.

Table 9. Effect of GA_3 seed treatment on soybean stand count and yield

Seed Treatment	Plants per Acre	Yield (bushels/acre)
Untreated Control	44,971	49.7
5 ppm GA_3	41,458	41.6
10 ppm GA_3	35,133	31.9
15 ppm GA_3	30,566	31.4

In this experiment seed of wild-type soybean variety A4922 (Asgrow) is treated with an aqueous solution of GA_3 using a Hege 11 seed treater (Hans-Ulrich Hege GmbH & Co., Waldenburg, Germany). Treated seed is planted about 1 inch deep in previously disced soil using a cone planter. The rows are about 30 inches (76.2 cm) apart, and 15 feet (457.2 cm) long. Seeds are spaced about 3 inches (7.62 cm) apart within the rows. The emerged plants are counted periodically, and seed yields are obtained at harvest. The plant counts and yields are converted to a per acre basis. As can be seen from the data in Table 9, plants per acre and yield both decreased as GA_3 dose in the seed treatment increased. The

decrease in plant population per acre is due to lack of emergence, in part due to broken and unhooked hypocotyls. In addition, some of the emerged plants are abnormal, e.g., with small, broken cotyledons, etc. Other seeds germinated, but seedlings did not emerge out of the ground.

Desirable properties of GA "rescue" compounds

GA_3 may not be a preferred GA for rescuing GA-deficient dwarf soybeans. Preferred compounds for rescuing transgenic soybeans and other plants exhibiting symptoms of GA deficiency are GAs or other GA compounds having one or more of the following properties:

(1) That are not directly or intrinsically bioactive *per se*;

(2) That are not immediately bioactive, or that exhibit low bioactivity compared to GA compounds naturally occurring in the species or variety of plant to which they are applied;

(3) That are available for bioconversion in the appropriate tissue, e.g., the hypocotyl and/or epicotyl, and that can be converted to bioactive gibberellins *in planta* in the appropriate amount as needed by the seedling at or by the appropriate developmental stage;

(4) That are sufficiently stable *in planta*, in soil, and on plant surfaces to exert their rescue effect;

(5) That are translocatable within the seedling or plantlet;

(6) That exhibit selective bioactivity in specific tissue(s) (tissue specificity), such as the hypocotyl and/or epicotyl. This tissue-specific bioactivity can also be developmental stage-specific or intensive (temporal specificity);

(7) That are capable of rescuing GA-deficient plants without over-supplying bioactive gibberellins during the early stages of seedling emergence;

(8) That do not cause undesirable hypocotyl or epicotyl overelongation during seedling emergence;

(9) That exhibit lower bioactivity on normal plants than on GA-deficient plants, and that therefore do not cause undesirable overelongation of normal, non-GA-deficient plants;

(10) That are capable of restoring substantially normal growth, development, and morphology in GA-deficient plants without causing substantial abnormal growth, development, and morphology due to oversupply or activity of bioactive GAs;

(11) That do not cause increased hypocotyl fragility;

(12) That do not adversely affect seedling emergence;

(13) That do not adversely affect plant stand count or yield;

(14) That do not cause stem overelongation;

(15) That do not cause thinning of stem cell walls;

(16) That do not weaken stems;

(17) That do not promote insect and disease infestation; and

(18) That are cheaply produced.

Such compounds will "rescue" transgenic or non-transgenic GA-deficient plant lines, but will not cause over-elongation in GA-deficient and non-GA-deficient lines. In essence, these GA compounds will permit seedlings and plants to self-regulate the biosynthesis of GA compounds, such as physiologically active GAs, therefrom to overcome any GA deficit where, when, and to the extent, necessary to substantially restore normal seedling and plant morphology. In some cases, it is desirable that the GA compound only partially restores a morphological trait such as height. Such "partial rescue" is defined as restoration of a morphological trait, such as height, in an amount in the range of from about 5% to about 70%, or from about 10% to about 60%, or from about 20% to about 50%, or from about 30% to about 40%, compared to that in an otherwise identical seedling or plant in which the capacity to biosynthesize a GA is not inhibited. As shown below, such a GA compound is GA_{12}. In the case of soybeans, the appropriate time frame for activity is in the range of from about one day after planting to about three days after planting, preferably at about two days after planting. Such compounds can be applied to transgenic seeds, seedlings, or plants designed to contain a lesion or other modification in GA biosynthesis resulting in a GA deficiency. If a GA compound is used for rescue of GA-deficient soybeans or other plants, then the seedlings or plants may convert the inactive or poorly active GA compound to a physiologically bioactive GA compound such as a GA as needed, thus eliminating the possibility of detrimental overexposure at an inappropriate time during growth and development. It is also possible, of course, that the GA compound itself exhibits the desired activity profile, and therefore requires no further modification *in planta*.

As shown in Figures 38 and Table 8, GA_1 and GA_4 are major GAs present in mature soybean seeds and germinating seedlings. The level of GA_1 correlates with hypocotyl elongation. As shown in Figure 38, treatment of soybean seeds with GA_3 at 20 ppm greatly oversupplies this gibberellin compared to the levels of endogenous GA_1 and GA_4, and results in reduced stand count (number of fully emerged, healthy seedlings with fully expanded cotyledons) and yield reduction under conditions of compacted soil and soil crusting prior to emergence. One can therefore hypothesize that while GA_3 may not be an appropriate rescue agent for all GA-deficient dwarf soybeans under these conditions, it may be useful on some transgenic GA-deficient lines or plants. On the other hand, GA_1 and GA_4, or precursors

or biosynthetic intermediates thereof, or derivatives of any of these compounds, may be appropriate rescue agents. In the case of GA_1 deficiency, review of the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway suggests that GA_{12}, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, and/or GA_{20} may be appropriate rescue agents for GA-deficient soybeans exhibiting retarded hypocotyl elongation. In the case of GA_4 deficiency, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, and/or GA_9 may be appropriate rescue agents.

In order to evaluate the ability of a variety of different GA compounds to rescue constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans transformed with the FMV/asCPScc cassette, several greenhouse and field tests are conducted. The first two tests are conducted in the greenhouse, and are aimed at determining the biological activity of the compounds and their ability to rescue constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean without elongating wild-type soybeans. Three later tests are conducted in the field to confirm the greenhouse results, and to determine the ability of selected GA compound leads to provide rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarfs without loss of stand and/or without elongation of wild-type soybeans in compacted soil.

The initial compounds tested are GA_3, GA_1, GA_{20}, GA_9, GA_3-3-acetate, kaurenoic acid, GA_{12}, GA_5, kaurene, GA_7-methyl ester, GA_4-methyl ester, *ent*-7 ,13-dihydroxy-kaurenoic acid (steviol), GA_{12}-aldehyde, and GA_4. These compounds are selected to represent a wide spectrum of locations within the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway (Hedden and Kamiya (1997) *Annu. Rev. Plant. Physiol Plant Mol. Biol.* 48:431-460) after the step catalyzed by copalyl diphosphate synthase (CPS), which is targeted for inhibition by antisense constructs. These compounds are evaluated by three criteria: 1) Their effectiveness in rescuing hypocotyls of GA-deficient soybean plants; 2) Their ability to avoid causing overelongation of hypocotyls of wild-type soybeans at a concentration that rescues hypocotyls of GA-deficient soybean plants. This is important because overelongation can lead to hypocotyl breakage, lodging of plants, disease susceptibility, and poor stature (abnormal phenotype); and 3) Whether they produce less emergence drag (reduced emergence of seedlings above ground level due, for example, to weak or broken hypocotyls, etc.) than GA_3. Based on the greenhouse and field results, four compounds, i.e., GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12}, are shown to provide acceptable to good rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans (an equal mixture of transgenic lines 719-2 and 719+17) with acceptable stand count, without causing excessive elongation of wild-type soybeans (varieties A3237 and A4922) . In these experiments, the other compounds either did not exhibit substantial biological activity, or provided rescue of constitutive transgenic dwarfs while causing some or excessive elongation of wild-type soybeans. Some difficulty is encountered in solubilizing several of the test compounds in the treatment solutions, which might have led to the conclusion that they are not

biologically active. Subsequent experiments are carried out to solubilize those compounds prior to testing them again as seed treatments. Parameters that can be varied to improve solubility include the nature of the carrier solvent and pH. In any event, appropriate carrier solvents are those that are non-phytotoxic.

Four additional field tests are conducted with GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12}. Two tests are performed in a light textured soil, while two other tests are conducted in a heavy textured soil. In each soil type, two tests are conducted, one each with constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 and with wild-type line A4922. The objectives of these studies are to determine: a) if the selected precursors/derivatives provide rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans when applied as seed coat treatments; b) the rate ranges that can provide rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarfs; and c) the rate ranges that cause reduced stand and/or overelongation of wild-type plants. GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, and GA_9 each provided rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarfs with crop safety. Although GA_{12} is effective in rescuing constitutive transgenic dwarfs, plants are short in stature.

Preparation of Stock Solutions for Biological Testing

Stock solutions of selected GA compounds are prepared for use in evaluating their potential to restore normal hypocotyl elongation in constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean seedlings without over-elongating wild-type soybeans. Selected compounds are initially dissolved in ethanol for testing on soybean. Three separate stock solutions are prepared for three separate experiments (Experiments I - III).

Table 10. GA Compounds Tested

Selected GA compounds are obtained from Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis, MO, or from Lew Mander. Australian National University, Canberra, Australia, as indicated below.

Compound	Source	Product Number	Lot Number
GA_3	Sigma	G-7645	46H0994
GA_1	Mander		
GA_{20}	Mander		
GA_9	Mander		
kaurene	Mander		
GA_7 methyl ester	Sigma	G-0143	72H3805
GA_4 methyl ester	Sigma	G-9892	82H3838

GA_3-3-acetate	Sigma	G-3268	115H37931
kaurenoic acid	Mander		
steviol	Mander		
GA_{12}-aldehyde	Mander		
GA_{12}	Mander		
GA_5	Mander		
GA_4	Mander		

Solutions for Experiment I

Each of the compounds noted above is weighed to the nearest 0.1 mg in a pre-tarred 1.5-ml polypropylene vial with a screw-top lid. Absolute ethanol is added to the weighed powder to prepare a 25 mg/ml solution. Solutions are thoroughly mixed using a vortex mixer. A stainless steel spatula is used to crush any particulate material remaining after extensive mixing. Vials are left overnight at room temperature, and then remixed to form the concentrated ethanol stock solutions. The presence of undissolved material is noted throughout this procedure. In addition, the solubility of 0.25 mg/ml compound in water is tested. The results are shown in Table 11.

Table 11. Particulate material present in solutions after mixing

Compound	Initial Mixing	O/N Incubation	100X Diln w/water
GA_3	NO	NO	NO
GA_1	NO	NO	NO
GA_{20}	NO	NO	NO
GA_9	NO	NO	YES
kaurene	YES	YES	YES
GA_7, methyl ester	NO	NO	YES
GA_4, methyl ester	NO	NO	NO
GA_3-3-acetate	NO	NO	NO
kaurenoic acid	NO	NO	YES
steviol	YES	NO	YES
GA_{12}-aldehyde	NO	NO	YES
GA_{12}	YES	YES	NO
GA_5	NO	NO	NO
GA_4	NO	NO	NO

Solutions for Experiment II

A subset of the compounds tested in Experiment I is selected for further evaluation in Experiment II: kaurenoic acid, GA_1, GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, GA_{12}, and GA_{20}. Stock solutions

(25 mg/ml) in ethanol are prepared as described for Experiment I. For GA_9 only, a 12.5 mg/ml stock solution is prepared instead of a 25 mg/ml solution due to limited compound availability. The GA_{12} stock solution contained particulate matter after the overnight incubation, as noted in Experiment I. The 25 mg/ml stock solutions are further diluted to 2.5 and 0.25 mg/ml with ethanol. 0.3 ml of each concentration of each gibberellin/precursor is supplied for biological testing.

Solutions for Experiment III

A subset of the compounds tested in Experiment II is selected for further evaluation in Experiment III: kaurenoic acid, GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12}. 25 mg/ml stock solutions in ethanol are prepared as in Experiments I and II. Due to limited compound availability, a 14 mg/ml stock of GA_9 is prepared instead of a 25 mg/ml solution. Freshly prepared stock solutions are mixed with previously prepared solutions (Experiments I and II, stored at -20°C in ethanol) to obtain a sufficient supply for biological testing. Stock solutions (25 mg/ml) are supplied for biological testing.

Experiment I: Greenhouse test

The objective of this experiment is to determine if any of the selected GA compounds exhibit biological activity on constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans (line 719) or wild-type (line A3237) soybeans at a concentration of 0.25 mg/ml.

Compounds are first prepared as 25 mg/ml solutions in ethanol as described above, and then diluted into 40 ml of water to prepare the final 0.25 mg/ml treatment solutions. Visual observations on solubilities (milky, clear, etc.) of the treatment solutions are noted. The treatment solutions are divided into two 20 ml portions, each in 50 ml plastic centrifuge tubes. In addition to treating seeds with solutions containing the test compounds, untreated seeds and seeds imbibed in ethanol-water solution (300 μl ethanol in 30 mls of water) are also included in this experiment as controls. In the latter case, 20 seeds are imbibed in 30 mls of solution for six hours.

Two soybean varieties are selected for testing: constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 (plasmid pMON29801, constitutive FMV promoter/asCPScc; which is a mixture of 719-2 and 719+17), and A3237, the wild-type parent material. The line 719 seed used in these early experiments consisted of a segregating population of three different phenotypes: seed producing seedlings with normal-looking morphology, including hypocotyls of normal length as in wild-type plants; seed producing seedlings having hypocotyls shorter than those in wild-type plants, but in which cotyledons do not rest on the soil, i.e., "intermediate dwarfs"; and seed producing seedlings having little

or no hypocotyls, wherein the cotyledons touch the ground, i.e., "extreme dwarfs." Twenty seeds of each variety are imbibed in 30 mls of the test solutions for 5 hours. After imbibition, seeds are removed from the test tubes, placed on wax paper to dry, and planted in bread pans containing farm soil amended with fertilizer at 20 seeds/pan. Seeds are covered with 0.5" of vermiculite. Pans are transferred to the greenhouse, which had day/night temperatures of 86/68°F (30/20°C), and subirrigated. Illumination is at a light intensity of 300-400 $\mu molm^{-2}s^{-1}$ photosynthetic photon flux; 16 hours light/8 hours dark. Subsequent waterings are also through sub-irrigation until the test is terminated three weeks later. Observations included the number of dwarf, intermediate, and tall plants; plant height; uniformity of rescue; and any visual effects. The results are shown in Table 12.

Table 12. Effect of Various GA Compounds at 0.25 mg/ml on Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybeans and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Greenhouse

GA Compound	Trt #	*Observation on Transgenic Line 719	Trt #	*Observation on Wild-Type Line A3237
GA_3	1	3	17	3
GA_1	2	4	18	4
GA_{20}	3	4	19	4
GA_9	4	3	20	3
kaurene	5	0	21	0
GA_7-methyl ester	6	2	22	1
GA_4-methyl ester	7	1	23	1
GA_3-3-acetate	8	3	24	3
Kaurenoic acid	9	1, some rescue	25	0
Steviol	10	0	26	0
GA_{12}-aldehyde	11	0	27	0
GA_{12}	12	1, Rescued, shorter plants; no over-elongation	28	-1
GA_5	13	4	29	4
GA_4	14	2	30	2
Untreated Control	15	0	31	0
Ethanol	16	0	32	0

* -1 = treated plants are shorter as compared to untreated plants; 0 = treated plants had the same stature as untreated plants; 1 = treated plants are slightly elongated as compared to untreated plants; 2 = treated plants are moderately elongated as compared to untreated plants; 3 = treated plants are highly elongated as compared to untreated plants; 4 = treated plants are extremely elongated as compared to untreated plants.

The data in Table 12 demonstrate that at 0.25 mg/ml, GA_3, GA_1, GA_{20}, GA_9, GA_3-3-acetate, and GA_5 caused excessive elongation in both the constitutive transgenic dwarf and wild-type soybean lines. GA_7-methyl ester, GA_4-methyl ester, and GA_4 at this concentration caused slight to medium elongation in both lines. Kaurene, steviol, and GA_{12} aldehyde exhibited no substantial activity in either line when applied via imbibition. GA_{12} and kaurenoic acid resulted in rescue (elongated hypocotyls) with very little elongation. It should be noted that several of the compounds, i.e., GA_9, kaurene, kaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_4-methyl ester, GA_{12}, and GA_{12}-aldehyde, are less soluble in water during imbibition, perhaps contributing to some lower activity and differential activity among the various compounds in this experiment.

Experiment II: Second greenhouse test

The objective of this test is to evaluate further the results of the initial greenhouse test with respect to a subset of the compounds tested in Experiment I, i.e., kaurenoic acid, GA_1, GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, GA_{12}, and GA_{20}, at concentrations equal to or below those used in Experiment I.

All compounds are tested at final concentrations of 0.25, 0.025, and 0.0025 mg/ml except for GA_9, which is tested at 0.125, 0.0125, and 0.00125 mg/ml. (The compounds are tested in Experiment I at only one concentration, i.e., 0.25 mg/ml). Test tubes contained 300, 30, or 3 ml of ethanol solution per tube. Final volumes are made up to 30 ml with deionized water. After shaking, the treatment solutions (15 ml each) are transferred to each of two 50 ml test tubes. Treatments 1 to 27 are performed on wild-type line A3237; treatments 28 to 54 are performed on constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 (a mixture of 719-2 and 719+17). Twenty seeds are used in each treatment. Dry seed, ethanol/water-imbibed seed (1% ethanol in water, v/v), and water-imbibed seeds are included as controls. Seeds are imbibed for 6 hours in the test solutions, then planted in bread pans containing Metromix 350 (The Scotts Company, Marysville, OH), and covered with 0.5" Metro-mix. Covered pans are transferred to the greenhouse and subirrigated. Illumination is at a light intensity of 300-400 $\mu molm^{-2}s^{-1}$ photosynthetic photon flux; 16 hours light/8 hours dark. Subsequent waterings are also through sub-irrigation until the test is terminated three weeks later. Observations included the number of dwarf, intermediate, and tall plants; plant height; uniformity of rescue; and any visual effects. Digital photographs are also taken. The results are shown in Table 13.

Table 13. Effect of Various Concentrations of Selected GA Compounds on Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Greenhouse

GA Compound, mg/ml Concentration	Trt #	Significant Visual Observations on Line A3237	Trt #	Significant Visual Observations on Line 719
GA_3 0.25	1	Poor emergence	28	Excessive elongation
GA_3 0.025	2		29	Excessive elongation
GA_3 0.0025	3		30	Excessive elongation
GA_1 0.25	4	Excessive elongation	31	
GA_1 0.025	5		32	Good rescue of dwarfs
GA_1 0.0025	6		33	Good rescue of dwarfs
GA_{20} 0.25	7	Excessive elongation	34	Excessive elongation
GA_{20} 0.025	8		35	Good rescue of dwarfs
GA_{20} 0.0025	9		36	Good rescue of dwarfs
GA_9 0.125	10	Normal height	37	Good rescue, no elongation
GA_9 0.0125	11		38	Good rescue of dwarfs
GA_9 0.00125	12		39	Poor rescue
GA_3-3-Actetate 0.25	13		40	Excessive elongation
GA_3 -3-Acetate 0.025	14		41	Poor rescue
GA_3-3-Acetate 0.0025	15	Normal height	42	Good rescue, no elongation
Kaurenoic Acid 0.25	16		43	Poor rescue
Kaurenoic Acid 0.025	17		44	Poor rescue
Kaurenoic Acid 0.0025	18		45	Poor rescue
GA_{12} 0.25	19	Short plants	46	Good rescue, no elongation, short plants
GA_{12} 0.025	20		47	Incomplete rescue
GA_{12} 0.0025	21		48	Poor rescue
GA_5 0.25	22	Excessive elongation	49	Excessive elongation
GA_5 0.025	23	Normal height	50	Good rescue, no elongation
GA_5 0.0025	24		51	Good rescue of dwarfs
Water	25		52	
Ethanol	26		53	
Dry seed	27		54	

The results presented in Table 13 demonstrate that in this experiment, GA_9 at 0.125 mg/ml, GA_3-3-acetate at 0.0025 mg/ml, GA_{12} at 0.25 mg/ml, and GA_5 at 0.025 mg/ml resulted in good rescue, with no overelongation, in constitutive dwarf transgenic line 719. The improved results with GA_9 in this experiment compared with that obtained in the first experiment may have been due to the lower concentrations used. Similarly, in this experiment, GA_3-3-acetate at 0.0025 mg/ml and GA_5 at 0.025 mg/ml yielded improved results compared to the same compounds used at 0.25 mg/ml in experiment I, i.e., concentrations 1/100 and 1/10, respectively, of those used in experiment I. This suggests that concentration may be a result-affective variable. Finally, the results with GA_{12} are roughly comparable between this and the preceding experiment.

The results of the first two greenhouse experiments are summarized in Table 14.

Table 14. Summary of First Two Greenhouse Experiments on the Biological Activity of GA Compounds in Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf and Wild-Type Soybeans

GA Compound	Concentration, mg/ml solution (ethanol-water)	*Rescue of GA-deficient soybeans	**Elongation of wild-type soybeans
GA_3	0.25	+	+
	0.025	+	+
	0.0025	+	+
GA_1	0.25	+	+
	0.025	+	+
	0.0025	+	-
GA_{20}	0.25	+	+
	0.025	+	+
	0.0025	+	+
GA_9	0.25	+	+
	0.125	+	0
	0.0125	+	0
	0.00125	0	-
GA_3-3-acetate	0.25	+	+
	0.025	+	+
	0.0025	+	0
Kaurenoic Acid	0.25	?	-
	0.025	0	0
	0.0025	0	0
GA_{12}	0.25	+	-
	0.025	+	-
	0.0025	0	0
GA_5	0.25	+	+
	0.025	+	0
	0.0025	+	0
Kaurene	0.25	0	0
GA_7-methyl ester	0.25	0	+
GA_4-methyl ester	0.25	0	+
Steviol	0.25	0	0
GA_{12} -aldehyde	0.25	0	0
GA_4	0.25	+	+

*+ = transgenic soybeans are rescued; 0 = transgenic soybeans are not rescued

**+ = wild type soybeans are elongated; 0 = wild type soybeans are not affected; - = wild type soybeans are shorter than untreated plants

Experiments III and IV: Field tests

The objective of these experiments is to determine if there is a greenhouse to field translation of results with selected GA compounds with respect to rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans and elongation of wild-type plants.Experiment III is carried out on wild-type line A3237; experiment IV is carried out on constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 (719-2 and 719+17). For the first field trial, the solutions previously used for the second greenhouse test, and stored in the freezer, are employed. The solutions used for imbibing line A3237 and constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 in greenhouse test 2 are pooled to produce approximately 30 ml of solution. For comparison, freshly prepared solutions of GA_3 are also employed. The compounds tested included kaurenoic acid, fresh GA_3, stored GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12}. The concentrations tested are 0.25, 0.025, and 0.0025 mg/ml. Seeds of line A3237 are imbibed for 8 hours. Untreated dry seeds served as controls. After imbibition, the remaining solutions are returned to the freezer. Seeds are kept on the benchtop at room temperature overnight. At 7 PM the next day, they are planted. Fifty seeds are planted 1 inch (2.54 cm) deep in two five foot (152.4 cm) rows, and the soil is compacted following planting. Seeds of constitutive transgenic dwarf line 719 are imbibed for 8 hours using the same solutions as used for line A3237, and 25 seeds are planted 1 inch (2.54 cm) deep in 5 foot (152.4 cm) rows behind the A3237 study. Untreated dry seeds served as controls. Following planting line 719, all plots (both A3237 and line 719) are compacted by driving an all-terrain vehicle over the planted rows twice, and watered. All GA solutions are discarded. The results are shown in Table 15 for constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf line 719 only as insufficient A3237 germinated to make any useful observations. Observations included number of plants that germinated, number rescued, and visual observations.

Two points should be noted concerning the data in Table 15. First, there are no entries in the "% of dwarfs rescued" column for treatments 1 and 2, i.e., the untreated controls. As explained previously, the line 719 seed used in these early experiments consisted of a segregating population of three phenotypes, i.e., seed producing seedlings with essentially normal morphology; seed producing "intermediate dwarfs"; and seed producing "extreme dwarfs." The number of dwarfs not "rescued" among untreated controls 1 and 2 represent extreme dwarfs; no dwarfs are actually rescued since no GA compound is applied to these seeds. Secondly, "% of dwarfs rescued" for treatments 3-23 is calculated as follows: The number of true dwarfs per plot is calculated as the average of the number of dwarfs not rescued in treatments 1 and 2, i.e., as 8 + 9/2 = 8.5. Next, the number of dwarfs not rescued in any treatment is subtracted from 8.5. Thus, for example, in treatment 4, one dwarf is not rescued; 8.5 - 1 = 7.5. Finally, the percentage of dwarfs rescued is calculated as 7.5/8.5 x 100 = 88.2%.

Table 15. Effect of Selected GA Compounds on Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybean Line 719 Plants in the Field

Trt No.	GA Compound, mg/ml	Total Plants	No. of Dwarfs Not Rescued	% of Dwarfs Rescued	Visual Observations on Transgenic Line 719
1	Untreated control	22	8	-	
2	Untreated control	21	9	-	
3	GA_3 fresh 0.0025	13	0	100	
4	GA_3 fresh 0.025	13	1	88.2	
5	GA_3 fresh 0.25	1	0	100	
6	GA_3 stored 0.25	7	0	100	Extremely elongated plants
7	GA_3 stored 0.025	9	0	100	Extremely elongated plants
8	GA_3 stored 0.0025	14	0	100	
9	GA_9 stored 0.25	17	0	100	Slightly elongated plants
10	GA_9 stored 0.025	22	0	100	Not uniform in height, 1 broken plant
11	GA_9 stored 0.0025	20	7	17.6	
12	GA_3 -3-Ac stored 0.25	3	0	100	Extremely elongated plants
13	GA_3-3-Ac stored 0.025	1	0	100	
14	GA_3-3-Ac stored 0.0025	21	0	100	Not uniform in height, 2 broken plants
15	Kaurenoic acid stored 0.25	22	6	29.4	
16	Kaurenoic acid stored 0.025	17	4	52.9	
17	Kaurenoic acid stored 0.0025	23	5	41.2	
18	GA_{12} stored 0.25	20	0	100	Uniform in height, 3 broken plants, Short rescued plants
19	GA_{12} stored 0.025	22	4	52.9	
20	GA_{12} stored 0.0025	20	5	41.2	
21	GA_5 stored 0.25	7	0	100	Extremely elongated plants
22	GA_5 stored 0.025	20	0	100	Not uniform in height, 1 broken plant, slightly elongated
23	GA_5 stored 0.0025	25	8	5.9	

The rate response (dose response) data for GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, and GA_5 in Table 14 indicate that low rates result in less stand reduction than high rates (note the "Total plants" column). There is a good rate response with GA_5 with respect to plant count and rescue. Rescue is observed with the high rate (0.25 mg/ml) of GA_{12}. Treatment with GA_{12} resulted in good emergence. All GA_{12}-treated plants are rescued with no excessive elongation and excellent plant height uniformity at 0.25 mg/ml. GA_{12}-

treated plants appeared shorter than untreated ones. There is no rate response to GA_{12} with respect to stand, and there is no overelongation of plants. Treatment with GA_3 resulted in poor emergence at all rates. While all emerged plants are rescued, there is excessive elongation at all rates. Treatment with GA_9 resulted in slight elongation, and no uniformity in height. Treatment with GA_3-3-acetate resulted in excessive elongation, and no uniformity in plant height. GA_5 treatment resulted in slight to excessive elongation, and no uniformity in plant height. Finally, kaurenoic acid treatment resulted in poor uniformity in plant height.

Fifth and sixth field tests

The objective of these tests is to determine the highest concentrations of the available GA compounds that do not adversely affect emergence of constitutive transgenic dwarf soybean seedlings (line 719).

Fresh stock solutions of compounds are prepared for this test. Kaurenoic acid is tested at 0.025 and 0.25 mg/ml; GA_3 is tested at 0.025, 0.25, and 0.5 mg/ml; GA_3-3-acetate at 0.025 and 0.25 mg/ml; GA_5 at 0.025 and 0.25 mg/ml; GA_9 at 0.025 and 0.04 mg/ml; and GA_{12} at 0.025 and 0.25 mg/ml. Stock solutions are prepared in ethanol in 50 ml plastic centrifuge tubes; deionized water is then added to make up the volumes to 30 ml. The final solutions contained 300 µl ethanol in 30 mls. 50 seeds of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 are placed in each vial. Seeds are imbibed for 6 hours, and planted 1" deep in a single row in moist to wet soil. They are then covered with dry soil, and the row is compacted twice with an all-terrain vehicle. Untreated dry seeds served as controls. The GA solutions are placed on dry ice until reuse the next day.

The next day, additional seeds of constitutive transgenic dwarf line 719 (50 seeds/treatment) are imbibed in the remaining treatment solutions for 5 hours, and planted in moist soil. The rows are compacted twice. The results are shown in Table 16.

Table 16. Effect of Various GA compounds on emergence of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719

Trt. No.	GA Compound, mg/ml	Total Emerged	Visual Observations on Transgenic Line 719
1	Untreated control	21	Poor and erratic emergence
2	GA_3 0.025	15	Hypocotyl hooks and broken plants; over elongation
3	GA_3 0.25	9	Hypocotyl hooks and broken plants; over elongation

Trt. No.	GA Compound, mg/ml	Total Emerged	Visual Observations on Transgenic Line 719
4	GA_3 0.5	1	Hypocotyl hooks only; rate response
5	GA_9 0.025	24	No dwarfs in plots
6	GA_9 0.04	11	
7	GA_3-3-Ac 0.025	2	
8	GA_3-3-Ac 0.25	1	Overelongation
9	Kaurenoic acid 0.025	20	Poor rescue
10	Kaurenoic acid 0.25	10	Poor stand
11	GA_5 0.025	21	Good emergence; no dwarfs in plot; good uniformity; good rescue; good stand
12	GA_5 0.25	3	Poor emergence; frozen and broken hypocotyl hooks; overelongation
13	GA_{12} 0.025	28	Good emergence; good stand; poor rescue
14	GA_{12} 0.25	9	Poor emergence; frozen and broken hypocotyl hooks; no overelongation; good uniformity; good rescue; poor stand
15	Untreated control	16	Poor and erratic emergence; only 1 dwarf

The first set of seeds did not emerge due to frost, and this study is terminated. In the second planting of 50 seeds, a few untreated plants emerged, but emergence is erratic. This is attributed to cold weather soon after planting. Better emergence is observed at lower concentrations of GA compounds than at higher concentrations. Frozen hypocotyl hooks and broken plants occurred frequently with GA_3. There are only hooks (no broken or normal plants) with the highest GA_3 concentration. GA_{12} at low rate (0.025 mg/ml) resulted in good emergence but poor rescue; at high rate (0.25 mg/ml), there is poor emergence, good rescue, good plant height uniformity, and a few broken plants. GA_9 at 0.025 mg/ml and GA5 at 0.025 mg/ml provided good emergence with good rescue.

Seventh through eleventh field tests

GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12} are evaluated in further field trials. The first trial (data reported in Tables 16-20) provided information on appropriate application rates. The objectives of these tests are: 1) to determine if seed coatings, as compared to imbibition, of GA compounds facilitate rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans (transgenic lines 719-2 plus 719+17) without causing elongation of wild-type soybeans (line A4922), and 2) to determine the seed treatment rate ranges for each of the selected GA compounds that would provide rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans (transgenic lines 719-2 plus 719+17) without causing elongation of wild-type soybeans (line A4922).

The second trial (data reported in Tables 22-24) tested the precursors under conditions of soil compaction.

Determination of appropriate application rates for GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12}

Seeds are treated with GA_3, GA_5, GA_9, GA_{12}, and GA_3-3-acetate at rates of 0, 0.1, 1, 10, and 100 μg/seed. These GA compounds are applied to the seeds using a Hege 11 seed treater (Hans-Ulrich Hege GmbH & Co., Waldenburg, Germany); 100% acetone is used as the carrier solvent. The amount of liquid introduced into the seed treater is six fluid ounces/100 lbs seed rate. In addition, GA_{12} is tested at 50 μg/seed. The untreated control (UTC) consisted of dry, untreated seeds. Seeds of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean line 719 and wild-type A4922 are sown in both light and heavy soil. The planting depth is 0.5 to 1 inch (1.27 to 2.54 cm); watering is via drip irrigation. The experiment is carried out in three repetitions, using 25 seeds/plot (one five foot (152.4 cm) long row) for line 719, and 75 seeds/plot (two eight foot (243.8 cm) rows) for line A4922. Observations included total emergence, number of dwarfs not rescued, uniformity in plant height, average plant height, visual notes, and digital photos. The results are shown in Tables 16 through 20. In these tables, treatment means within a given column followed by the same letter are not significantly different from each other at the 0.05 level of probability.

In all the experiments reported in Tables 17-24, treatments are replicated three times in a randomized block design. Data are analyzed using LSD (least significant difference) 0.05 probability using the PRM 5.0 Statistical Analysis Program (SAS Institute, North Carolina).

Table 17. Effect of GA_3 on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybeans and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Field

Treatment		No. 719 Emerged		No. 719 Not Rescued		719 Height, cm		No. A4922 Emerged		A4922 Height, cm	
#	µg Compound per seed	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil
1	UTC	23.0 a	21.3 abc	9.7 a	7.0 a	4.3 fg	4.3 d-h	63.3 a	59.3 a	5.3 g-j	5.0 fgh
23	Acetone	21.7 abc	19.7 a-d	0 g	0.3 ef	5.0 efg	4.7 d-g	43.7 d-i	49.0 ab	6.3 fgh	6.3 efg
2	GA_3 0.1	21.3 abc	19.7 a-d	1.0 fg	0 f	5.7 ef	5.7 cd	42.7 e-i	28.0 c-g	6.7 fg	5.7 efg
3	GA_3 1	20.7 abc	17.3 b-e	0 g	0.3 ef	5.7 ef	5.3 cde	36.3 i	16.7 g	8.3 ef	6.0 efg
4	GA_3 10	21.0 abc	18.3 a-e	0 g	0 f	11.7 bc	10.3 a	39.7 f-j	28.7 c-g	12.7 d	10.3 d
5	GA_3 100	16.7 cd	8.0 f	0 g	0 f	13.7 a	9.3 ab	38.0 hi	19.7 efg	27.0 ab	21.0 a
***	LSD 0.05	4.27	7.06	1.77	2	1.46	2.26	8.21	18.8	2.79	2.37

The results shown in Table 17 demonstrate that the acetone blank did not reduce the emergence of transgenic line 719. Rescue (hypocotyl elongation) is observed in line 719 seeds treated with the acetone blank; it is subsequently discovered that the acetone blank is contaminated with a GA compound. There is no other sample contamination. All GA_3 rates rescued line 719 seedlings. Only the 100 μg rate reduced line 719 emergence. Only the 10 and 100 μg rates caused overelongation in line 719. The acetone blank reduced emergence of line A4922 seedlings at one site (light soil). All GA_3 rates reduced A4922 seedling emergence. The treatments that gave the best results in line 719 are numbers 2 and 3; the treatment that gave the best results in line A4922 is number 2. In this experiment, preferred rates for GA_3 appeared to be in the range of from about 0.1 to about 1 μg per seed.

Table 18. Effect of GA_3-3-Acetate on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybeans and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Field

Treatment		No. 719 Emerged		No. 719 Not Rescued		719 Height, cm		No. A4922 Emerged		A4922 Height, cm	
#	µg Compound per seed	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil
1	UTC	23.0 a	21.3 abc	9.7 a	7.0 a	4.3 fg	4.3 d-h	63.3 a	59.3 a	5.3 g-j	5.0 fgh
23	Acetone	21.7 abc	19.7 a-d	0 g	0.3 ef	5.0 efg	4.7 d-g	43.7 d-i	49.0 ab	6.3 fgh	6.3 efg
19	GA_3-3 Acetate 0.1	21.0ab	18.7 a-d	0.7 fg	0.3 ef	5.3 efg	3.3 e-i	40.0 f-i	46.0 abc	7.7 fg	6.7 efg
20	GA_3-3 Acetate 1	21.7 ab	21.3 abc	0.3 fg	0 f	6.3 e	6.0 cd	47.7 b-f	38.3 b-e	8.3 ef	8.0 de
21	GA_3-3 Acetate 10	20.3 a-d	17.7 a-e	0 g	0 f	9.3 d	9.0 ab	40.0 f-i	29.0 c-g	13.0 d	13.0 c
22	GA_3-3 Acetate 100	17.7 b-f	16.7 b-e	0 g	0 f	12.0 b	8.7 ab	39.3 ghi	36.3 b-f	25.7 b	21.7 a
***	LSD 0.05	4.27	7.06	1.77	2	1.46	2.26	8.21	18.8	2.79	2.37

The results shown in Table 18 demonstrate that the acetone blank did not reduce the emergence of transgenic line 719. Rescue (hypocotyl elongation) is observed in line 719 seeds treated with the acetone blank; it is subsequently discovered that the acetone blank is contaminated with a GA compound. There is no other sample contamination. All GA_3-3-acetate rates rescued line 719 seedlings. GA_3-3-acetate at 1 µg and above caused elongation in line 719 seedlings. The 100 µg rate reduced emergence of line 719. The acetone blank reduced the emergence of line A4922 at one site (light soil). All rates reduced line A4922 emergence. GA_3-3-acetate at 1 µg and above elongated line A4922 seedlings. The treatment that gave the best results in lines 719 and A4922 is treatment 20. In this experiment, the preferred rate for GA_3-3-acetate appeared to be about 1 µg per seed.

Table 19. Effect of GA_5 on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybeans and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Fiel

Treatment		No. 719 Emerged		No. 719 Not Rescued		719 Height, cm		No. A4922 Emerged		A4922 Height, cm	
#	µg Compound per seed	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil
1	UTC	23.0 a	21.3 abc	9.7 a	7.0 a	4.3 fg	4.3 d-h	63.3 a	59.3 a	5.3 g-j	5.0 fgh
23	Acetone	21.7 abc	19.7 a-d	0 g	0.3 ef	5.0 efg	4.7 d-g	43.7 d-i	49.0 ab	6.3 fgh	6.3 efg
6	GA_5 0.1	21.7 ab	22.0 ab	4.3 c	1.7 def	4.3 fg	5.0 def	51.7 bcd	32.3 b-g	6.0 fgh	4.3 ghi
7	GA_5 1	22.7 a	21.0 abc	0 g	0.7 ef	6.3 e	4.7 d-g	47.3 c-g	37.3 b-f	7.3 fg	7.0 ef
8	GA_5 10	20.0 a-d	20.0 a-d	0.7 fg	0.3 ef	11.3 bc	7.3 bc	45.7 c-h	32.7 b-g	16.3 c	17.3 b
9	GA_5 100	14.3 f	12.3 ef	0 g	0 f	12.0 b	9.0 ab	46.7 c-g	38.3 b-e	29.7 a	22.3 a
***	LSD 0.05	4.27	7.06	1.77	2	1.46	2.26	8.21	18.8	2.79	2.37

The results shown in Table 19 demonstrate that the acetone blank did not reduce the emergence of transgenic line 719. Rescue (hypocotyl elongation) is observed in line 719 seeds treated with the acetone blank; it is subsequently discovered that the acetone blank is contaminated with a GA compound. There is no other sample contamination. GA_5 at the rate of 1 μg and above resulted in good rescue in line 719 seedlings. Only the 100 μg rate reduced line 719 seedling emergence. The 10 and 100 μg rates caused excessive elongation of line 719 seedlings. The acetone blank reduced the emergence of line A4922 at one site (light soil). All GA_5 rates reduced line A4922 emergence. GA_5 at the rates of 10 and 100 μg/seed resulted in overelongation of line A4922. The treatment that gave the best results in line 719 is treatment 7; treatments 6 and 7 gave the best results in line A4922. In this experiment, preferred rates for GA_5 appeared to be in the range of from about 0.1 to about 1 μg per seed

Table 20. Effect of GA_9 on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybeans and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Field

Treatment		No. 719 Emerged		No. 719 Not Rescued		719 Height, cm		No. A4922 Emerged		A4922 Height, cm	
#	μg Compound per seed	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil
1	UTC	23.0 a	21.3 abc	9.7 a	7.0 a	4.3 fg	4.3 d-h	63.3 a	59.3 a	5.3 g-j	5.0 fgh
23	Acetone	21.7 abc	19.7 a-d	0 g	0.3 ef	5.0 efg	4.7 d-g	43.7 d-i	49.0 ab	6.3 fgh	6.3 efg
10	GA_9 0.1	-	-	-	-	-	-	48.3 b-e	41.0 a-d	5.7 f-i	5.7 efg
11	GA_9 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	46.7 c-g	43.0 a-d	6.3 fgh	6.3 efg
12	GA_9 10	21.7 ab	16.3 b-e	0.3 fg	0.7 ef	5.0 efg	4.0 d-i	46.0 c-h	26.3 d-g	7.3 fg	6.7 efg
13	GA_9 100	19.0 a-e	20.3 a-d	0 g	0 f	10.3 cd	8.3 ab	40.0 f-i	28.3 c-g	11.0 de	10.3 d
***	LSD 0.05	4.27	7.06	1.77	2	1.46	2.26	8.21	18.8	2.79	2.37

The results shown in Table 20 demonstrate that the acetone blank did not reduce the emergence of line 719. Rescue (hypocotyl elongation) is observed in line 719 seeds treated with the acetone blank; it is subsequently discovered that the acetone blank is contaminated with a GA compound. There is no other sample contamination. Seedlings of seeds treated with 0.1 and 1 µg per seed GA_9 appeared unusually abnormal. These seedlings are slow in developing, and remained short, as if they had been treated with paclobutrazol, high rates of GA_{12}, or had prolonged exposure to solvents. Both the 10 and 100 µg rates produced no stand reduction in line 719; both rates rescued line 719 seedlings. The acetone blank reduced the emergence of line A4922 seedlings at one site (light soil). GA_9 at 0.1 and 1 µg/seed caused stand reduction in line A4922 seedlings at only one site. GA_9 at 10 and 100 µg/seed caused stand reduction at both sites. The treatment that gave the best results in line 719 is number 12; treatments 10, 11, and 12 gave the best results in line A4922. Because of the lack of reliable data on line 719 at the 0.1 and 1µg/seed rates in this experiment, no preferred rate for GA_9 could be determined.

Table 21. Effect of GA_{12} on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Constitutively GA-Deficient Transgenic Dwarf Soybeans and Wild-Type Soybeans in the Field

Treatment		No. 719 Emerged		No. 719 Not Rescued		719 Height, cm		No. A4922 Emerged		A4922 Height, cm	
#	μg Compound per seed	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil	Light soil	Heavy soil
1	UTC	23.0 a	21.3 abc	9.7 a	7.0 a	4.3 fg	4.3 d-h	63.3 a	59.3 a	5.3 g-j	5.0 fgh
23	Acetone	21.7 abc	19.7 a-d	0 g	0.3 ef	5.0 efg	4.7 d-g	43.7 d-i	49.0 ab	6.3 fgh	6.3 efg
14	GA_{12} 0.1	22.3 a	20.7 a-d	6.3 b	4.3 bc	4.0 g	4.0 d-i	45.7 c-h	24.3 d-g	5.7 f-i	5.3 fg
15	GA_{12} 1	22.0 a	21.0 abc	3.7 cd	5.3 ab	4.0 g	3.3 e-i	55.7 ab	48.0 ab	5.0 g-i	5.7 efg
16	GA_{12} 10	21.0 ab	22.3 ab	1.7 efg	1.7 def	2.3 h	3.0 f-i	46.3 c-g	19.0 fg	3.7 hij	5.0 fgh
17	GA_{12} 50	22.3 a	23.7 a	3.0 cde	5.0 bc	2.3 h	3.3 e-i	51.3 bcd	40.0 bcd	3.0 ij	2.7 hi
18	GA_{12} 100	21.3 ab	20.7 a-d	1.0 fg	2.0 de	2.0 h	2.7 ghi	53.0 bc	38.7 bcd	2.7 j	2.3 i
***	LSD 0.05	4.27	7.06	1.77	2	1.46	2.26	8.21	18.8	2.79	2.37

The results shown in Table 21 demonstrate that the acetone blank did not reduce the emergence of transgenic line 719 seedlings. Rescue (hypocotyl elongation) is observed in line 719 seeds treated with the acetone blank; it is subsequently discovered that the acetone blank is contaminated with a GA compound. There is no other sample contamination. There is no reduction in line 719 seedling emergence due to GA_{12} at any rate, although emergence is delayed. Due to the short stature of seedlings, it is difficult to determine the rescue count. It appeared that GA_{12} at 10 μg and above resulted in rescue of line 719 seedlings. GA_{12} at 10 μg and above reduced the height of line 719 seedlings. The acetone blank reduced the emergence of line A4922 seedlings at one site (light soil). All GA_{12} rates reduced line A4922 seedling emergence. GA_{12} at 10 μg and above reduced the height of A4922 seedlings. In general, as the rate of GA_{12} application increased, seedling height decreased.

Effect of GA3, GA3-3-acetate, GA5, GA9, and GA12 on seedling emergence and rescue in compacted soil

As noted above, the second trial tested the noted precursors under conditions of soil compaction. These experiments are performed in the same manner as in the first trial, except that the soil is compacted with an all-terrain vehicle. The GA compounds are tested on both transgenic line 719 and non-transgenic line A4922.

The results are shown in Tables 22-24. In these tables, treatment means within a given column followed by the same letter are not significantly different from each other. "Height" equals total plant height in cm. Selected data from Tables 22-24 are summarized in Figure 40 and Table 25.

Table 22. Effect of GA Compounds on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Soybean Seedlings in Different Soils

Treatment, µg/seed				Light soil - Compacted				Heavy soil - loose			
No.	Target rate	Actual rate		A4922		Line 719		A4922		Line 719	
		A4922	719	Count	Height	Count	Dwarfs	Count	Height	Count	Dwarfs
1	Untreated			41 a	5.0 efg	37 a-d	8.0 a	32 abc	4.0 g	35 abc	10.0 a
3	GA_3 0.5	0.26	0.13	28 bcd	5.7 def	22 efg	0 d	25 cde	5.0 efg	27 cd	2.0 cde
4	GA_3 2.0	1.91	2.01	13 ef	8.0 c	19 fg	0 d	21 ef	6.7 bcd	25 de	0.7 cde
6	GA_5 0.5	0.57	0.58	37 abc	6.7 d	39 abc	0 d	32 abc	5.3 d-g	32 bcd	2.0 cde
7	GA_5 2.0	1.75	1.66	22 de	9.0 c	30 a-f	0 d	25 cde	6.7 bcd	32 bcd	0.7 cde
9	GA_9 2.0	2.02	3.11	38 abc	5.7 def	38 abc	0.7 cd	33 ab	5.3 d-g	42 a	2.0 cde
10	GA_9 8.0	7.38	4.89	22 de	6.0 de	27 b-f	0 d	29 a-d	6.3 cde	35 abc	0.7 cde
14	GA_{12} 40.0	16	21.5	41 a	4.3 g	42 a	3.7 bc	33 ab	4.3 g	35 abc	3.3 c
15	GA_3-3-Ac 0.5	0.68	0.45	28 bcd	6.3 d	25 def	0 d	29 a-d	5.3 d-g	31 bcd	3.3 c
16	GA_3-3-Ac 2.0	2.77	2.11	18 def	8.7 c	22 efg	0 d	15 f	6.0 c-f	27 cd	0.3 de

Based on the data presented in Table 22 with respect to seedling emergence under conditions of soil compaction, wide margin of selectivity, ability to rescue seedlings without causing overelongation, and consistency across tests, the tested GA compounds showed the best to least selectivity in the order GA_9>GA_5>GA_3-3-acetate>GA_3.

Table 23. Effect of GA Compounds on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Soybean Seedlings in Different Soils

Treatment, μg/seed				Heavy soil-Loose				Heavy soil-compacted			
Trt No.	Target rate	Actual rate		A4922		Line 719		A4922		Line 719	
		A4922	719	Count	Height	Count	Dwarfs	Count	Height	Count	Dwarfs
1	Untreated			31.7 a-d	4.0 g	34.7 abc	10.0 a	16.7 ab	4.0 de	11.7 b-e	4.0 a
2	Ethanol-water			27.7 b-e	4.0 g	33.7 bc	8.3 ab	12.7 abc	4.0 de	16.0 a-d	4.3 a
3	GA_3 0.5	0.26	0.13	25.0 cde	5.0 efg	27.3 cd	2.0 cde	8.3 cd	4.3 b-e	7.7 efg	0.3 cd
4	GA_3 2.0	1.91	2.01	21.3 ef	6.7 bcd	24.7 de	0.7 cde	2.0 de	6.0 bc	7.3 efg	0 d
5	GA_3 4.0	3.60	3.28	24.7 de	8.7 a	14.3 f	0 e	4.0 de	8.0 a	3.3 fg	0 d
6	GA_5 0.5	0.57	0.58	32.0 abc	5.3 d-g	31.7 bcd	2.0 cde	13.7 abc	4.7 cde	18.3 ab	0 d
7	GA_5 2.0	1.75	1.66	24.7 de	6.7 bcd	32.3 bcd	0.7 cde	9.0 bcd	6.7 ab	9.0 d-g	0 d
8	GA_5 4.0	4.00	5.61	26.7 b-e	9.0 a	30.3 bcd	0 e	6.7 cde	6.7 ab	7.0 efg	0 d
9	GA_9 2.0	2.02	3.11	32.7 ab	5.3 d-g	42.0 a	2.0 cde	13.3 abc	5.3 b-e	17.3 abc	0 d
10	GA_9 8.0	7.38	4.89	29.3 a-d	6.3 cde	35.3 abc	0.7 cde	9.7 a-d	6.0 bc	8.7 d-g	0 d
11	GA_9 16.0	15.90	11.50	24.7 de	7.0 bc	30.7 bcd	0 e	6.3 cde	6.7 ab	12.0 b-e	0 d
12	GA_{12} 1.0	0.94	1.03	36.0 a	4.7 fg	36.0 ab	10.0 a	17.0 a	4.3 cde	18.7 ab	4.0 a
13	GA_{12} 10.0	6.82	12.10	26.7 b-e	4.0 g	35.3 abc	7.0 b	12.3 abc	3.7 e	13.0 b-e	2.0 b
14	GA_{12} 40.0	16.00	21.50	33.0 ab	4.3 g	35.3 abc	3.3 c	13.7 abc	4.0 de	22.7 a	1.3 bc
15	GA_3-3-Ac 0.5	0.68	0.45	29.0 a-d	5.3 d-g	31.3 bcd	0.3 de	4.0 de	5.3 b-e	10.3 c-f	0.3 cd
16	GA_3-3-Ac 2.0	2.77	2.11	15.3 f	6.0 c-f	27.3 cd	0 e	6.0 cde	5.7 bcd	7.3 efg	0 d
17	GA3-3-Ac 4.0	3.38	4.96	7.0 g	8.0 ab	18.3 ef	0 e	0 e	***	2.0 g	0 d

Treatment means, within a given column, followed by the same letter are not significantly different from each other. Height = total plant height in cm.

Dwarfs = number of dwarfs/number of dwarfs not rescued.

The results shown in Table 23 are consistent with those in Table 22. Based on the data presented in Table 23 with respect to seedling emergence under conditions of soil compaction, wide margin of selectivity, ability to rescue seedlings without causing overelongation, and consistency across tests, the tested GA compounds again showed the best to least selectivity in the order GA_9>GA_5>GA_3-3-acetate>GA_3.

Table 24. Effect of GA Compounds on Emergence, Rescue, and Height of Soybean Seedlings in Different Soils

Treatment, µg/seed				Light soil - Loose				Light soil - compacted			
Trt No.	Target rate	Actual rate		A4922		Line 719		A4922		Line 719	
		A4922	719	Count	Height	Count	Dwarfs	Count	Height	Count	Dwarfs
1	Untreated			46.3 a	4.7 hi	47.0 a	20. a	40.7a	5.0 efg	37.3 a-d	8.0 a
2	Ethanol-water			43.7 abc	4.0 hi	47.0 a	19.0 ab	35.7 abc	4.7 fg	29.7 a-f	5.3 ab
3	GA_3 0.5	0.26	0.13	43.0 abc	7.0 ef	45.0 ab	0 e	28.3 bcd	5.7 def	12.0 g	0 d
4	GA_3 2.0	1.91	2.01	38.3 bc	9.0 cd	43.7 ab	0 e	12.7 ef	8.0 c	19.3 fg	0 d
5	GA_3 4.0	3.60	3.28	37.7 c	10.3 b	39.3 b	0 e	7.7 f	10.3 b	26.3 c-f	0 d
6	GA_5 0.5	0.57	0.58	44.7 ab	6.0 fg	46.3 a	1.0 e	36.7 abc	6.7 d	39.0 abc	0 d
7	GA_5 2.0	1.75	1.66	41.0 abc	10.0 bc	43.3 ab	0 e	21.7 de	9.0 c	30.3 a-f	0 d
8	GA_5 4.0	4.00	5.61	43.3 abc	12.7 a	45.0 ab	0 e	18.7 def	11.7 a	32.7 a-e	0 d
9	GA_9 2.0	2.02	3.11	41.3 abc	5.0 gh	48.0 a	2.3 e	38.0 abc	5.7 def	38.3 abc	0.7 cd
10	GA_9 8.0	7.38	4.89	39.3 bc	7.0 ef	49.0 a	0 e	21.7 de	6.0 de	27.3 b-f	0 d
11	GA_9 16.0	15.90	11.50	39.0 bc	8.0 de	45.0 ab	0 e	20.0 de	8.3 c	29.7 a-f	0 d
12	GA_{12} 1.0	0.94	1.03	43.7 abc	4.0 hi	46.3 a	17.3 b	39.3 ab	4.3 g	40.3 a	8.3 a
13	GA_{12} 10.0	6.82	12.10	47.7 a	3.7 i	48.3 a	11.3 c	41.7 a	4.0 g	40.0 ab	4.3 b
14	GA_{12} 40.0	16.00	21.50	44.0 abc	4.0 hi	46.0 a	7.7 d	41.0 a	4.3 g	42.0 a	3.7 bc
15	GA_3-3-Ac 0.5	0.68	0.45	44.3 abc	6.3 f	45.3 ab	0.3 e	27.7 cd	6.3 d	25.3 def	0 d
16	GA_3-3-Ac 2.0	2.77	2.11	42.0 abc	9.7 bc	43.3 ab	0 c	18.0 def	8.7 c	22.0 efg	0 d
17	GA_3-3-Ac 4.0	3.38	4.96	42.3 abc	10.3 b	42.7 ab	0 c	22.7 dc	11.0 ab	33.7 a-e	0 d

Treatment means, within a given column, followed by the same letter are not significantly different from each other. Height = total plant height in cm.

Dwarfs = number of dwarfs/number not rescued.

The results shown in Table 24 are consistent with those in Tables 22 and 23. Based on the data presented in Table 24 with respect to seedling emergence under conditions of soil compaction, wide margin of selectivity, ability to rescue seedlings without causing overelongation, and consistency across tests, the tested GA compounds again showed the best to least selectivity in the order GA_9>GA_5>GA_3-3-acetate>GA_3.

Table 25. Effect of soil conditions on rescue and emergence of line 719 soybeans using GA_3 and GA_9

Compound	Rate (μg/seed)	Light Soil-Compact		Heavy Soil-Loose	
		% Rescue	% Emergence	% Rescue	% Emergence
GA_3	0.1	100	59	80	78
	2.0	100	51	93	66
GA_9	3.1	91	103	80	103
	4.9	100	73	93	91

The results shown in Figure 40 and Table 25 are based on selected data in Tables 22-24. As shown in Figure 40, GA_5 and GA_3-3-acetate yielded dose/response curves similar to that of GA_3 with respect to plant height in wild-type soybean line A4922. GA_{12} inhibited plant height at ten days after planting. GA_9 is less active than GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, and GA_5, and produced a dose/response curve having a lower slope in compacted soil. In addition, at approximately equivalent biological response (height), GA_9 resulted in higher emergence (93%) than GA_3 (68%). GA_9 is also superior to GA_3 when applied to constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf line 719 soybeans (Table 25). In two soil types (light-compact and heavy-loose), GA_9 resulted in greater percent emergence than GA_3, and equally high rescue of line 719 soybeans as compared to GA_3.

Based on these last two field trials, the GA compounds employed in these experiments can be ranked in order of potential for use in rescuing GA-deficient dwarf soybeans without decreasing emergence as follows: GA_9>GA_5>GA_3-3-acetate>GA_3>GA_{12}. GA_{12} decreases overall plant height.

Example 24. Half-lives of GA compounds *in planta* and in soil, and distribution of ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds in seedlings

The half-lives of GA_3, GA_9, and GA_{12} in soil and *in planta*, and their distribution throughout the soybean seedling when added as a seed treatment, are investigated using ^{14}C-radiolabelled compounds.

Determination of half-lives and distribution of ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds *in planta*

^{14}C-radiolabelled compounds are obtained from Lew Mander (Australian National University). ^{14}C-GA_3 is dissolved in water:ethanol, 80:20, v/v; ^{14}C-GA_9 and ^{14}C-GA_{12} are dissolved in 100% ethanol. Seeds of Asgrow 3237 soybeans are treated separately with solutions of each of the ^{14}C-radiolabelled compounds (1.7-6.8 μg; 10-40 ppm; 111,000-2,000,000 dpm/seed) by placing one to four μl of the dosing solution directly on the seed coat (^{14}C-GA_3, GA_9, and GA_{12}), or on the hilum portion of the seed (^{14}C-GA_3). After evaporation of the carrier solvent (approx. one hour), the treated seed is planted in containers containing approximately 30 gm of Metromix-350, and transferred to a growth chamber. Plants are grown under a 12 hour light/12 hour dark regime at 92°F (33°C)and 75% humidity. The pattern of uptake and translocation of ^{14}C-radioactivity in treated seed is monitored up to 12 days past initial treatment. For most experiments, three replicate plants are harvested at one hour after treatment, one day after treatment (DAT), two DAT, three DAT, six or seven DAT, and 12 DAT. At the time of each harvest, plants are divided into leaves, epicotyl, cotyledon, hypocotyl, and roots. The level of ^{14}C-radioactivity in different plant parts is determined by extraction of plant tissues with aqueous methanol and scintillation counting. The extent of metabolism of the ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds *in planta* is determined by HPLC analysis of plant extracts. The details are as follows.

Extraction and quantitation of GA compound metabolites

The general extraction procedure consisted of blending the plant parts in a high speed polytron tissue homogenizer for 1-5 minutes with 10-20 ml of ice-cold methanol:water, 80:20, v/v, followed by vacuum filtration through a Whatman glass fiber filter. The filter cake is re-extracted as necessary using the procedure described above until an insignificant amount of radioactivity is removed. Prior to combining the extracts from each sample, aliquots are weighed and analyzed by liquid scintillation counting (LSC) to determine the amount of extracted radioactivity in each extract. Aliquots of the air-dried filter cakes are combusted and analyzed by LSC in order to determine the amount of non-extracted radioactivity. The extracts are combined and, when necessary, concentrated by rotary evaporation at a bath temperature of less than 35°C to a small volume for analysis by HPLC to determine the extent of metabolism of the ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds *in planta*.

High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) with radioactive flow detection

The HPLC system used for chromatographic analysis of sample extracts comprised the following components: A Rheodyne model 7125 syringe loaded sample injector; a Waters model 680 gradient

controller; Waters model 510 solvent pumps; a Waters model 484 variable wavelength UV detector (set at 210 nm); a Radiomatic Flo-One radioactive flow detector with a 2.5 ml liquid flow cell; and an ISCO model 328 fraction collector. Atomflow liquid scintillation cocktail (NEN Co., Boston, MA) is mixed with the column effluent at a flow rate of 9 ml/min., yielding a ratio of 3:1, cocktail:effluent. An Eldex Model B-120-SRM pump is used to pump the scintillation cocktail. The HPLC column is a Beckman Ultrasphere-ODS column (5 µm packing, 10 mm x 25 cm). The column is eluted (flow rate: 3ml/min.) with 90% water containing 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid and 10% methanol for 5 minutes, followed by linear gradient to 100% methanol over the next 30 minutes.

Determination of half-lives of ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds in soil

Metabolic studies in soil are conducted with ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds in order to investigate the route and rate of compound degradation in soil under aerobic conditions. ^{14}C-labelled GA compounds are obtained from Lew Mander (Australian National University). The ^{14}C-labelled compounds dissolved in 0.2-2 ml water:ethanol, 80:20, v/v, are applied to 50-60 gm portions of spinks soil (USDA classification Loamy Sand: 82% sand, 14% silt, and 4% clay) in 250 ml centrifuge bottles at a rate of 0.1-0.2 ppm (6-12 µg; approximately 1,200,000 dpm per soil sample. The soil samples are placed in a glass dessicator which served as a container for all soil bottles. The glass dessicator is connected to three separate trapping solutions in series, each containing 20 ml of ethylene glycol:ethanolamine, 2:1, v/v. Air is pulled into the glass dessicator and through the trapping solutions by house vacuum. The trapping solutions are used to collect ^{14}C-volatiles and ^{14}C-CO_2. Soil samples are incubated for eight days at 25°C in darkness. For most experiments, duplicate soil samples are harvested 0, 6, 12, 24, 46, 72, 120, and 192 hours after initial treatment. Soil samples are extracted twice with 100 ml of water:methanol, 20:80, v/v, and the combined extracts are analyzed by HPLC under the same conditions as described for the determination of half-lives of GA compounds *in planta*, above.

The results are shown in Tables 26a and 26b, respectively.

Table 26a. Half-lives of GA_3, GA_9 and GA_{12} *in planta* and in soil

Gibberellin	Half-life (days)	
	in planta	in soil
GA_3	2 to 3	0.5
GA_{12}	<1	
GA_9	<1	

Table 26b. ^{14}C Label Distribution in plant parts

Time	Gibberellin	^{14}C Label Distribution (% of dose)				
		Cotyledon	Root	Hypocotyl	Epicotyl	Leaves
3 DAP	GA_3	85	0.5	1.5		
	GA_{12}	55	3.5	1.7		
	GA_9	60	1.3	6.8		
12 DAP	GA_3	72	2.8	1.4	0.2	0.9
	GA_{12}	45	3.0	0.9	0.2	0.7
	GA_9	54	1.0	1.0	0.1	0.3

As shown in Table 26a, the half-lives of GA_9 and GA_{12} *in planta* are less than one day; the half-life of GA_3 *in planta* is two to three days. The half-life of GA_3 in soil is about one-half day.

As shown in Table 26b, ^{14}C-labeled GA_3, GA_9, and GA_{12} are taken up and mobilized by soybean seedlings. No compelling differences are observed in the distribution of these compounds among cotyledons, roots, hypocotyls, epicotyls, and leaves at either three or 12 days after planting.

Example 25: Evaluation of GA compounds as rescue agents via hilum treatment

In the previous experiments, the effect of various GA compounds on transgenic, GA-deficient and wild-type soybean is evaluated by treating seeds with these compounds via imbibition. Several of these compounds are not completely soluble in water, which limited the interpretation of their utility in rescuing GA-deficient dwarf plants. The purpose of this experiment is to reevaluate selected, previously tested compounds, and additional compounds, by introducing them to the seed via the hilum. As shown by the results presented below, direct application of small quantities of GA compounds dissolved in an organic solvent to the hilum is an effective method of treating soybean seeds. As in the previously described experiments, comparison is made between activity on GA-deficient soybean seedlings and normal (wild-type) seedlings.

Compound	Source
GA_3	
GA_3-3-acetate	Sigma Chemical Co., USA
GA_{12}	L. Mander, Australian Natl. U.
GA_5	L. Mander
kaurenoic acid	L. Mander
GA_{12}-aldehyde	L. Mander
kaurenol	L. Mander
GA_9	L. Mander
kaurene	L. Mander
steviol	L. Mander
GA_{53}	L. Mander

Soybean seeds

A3237 soybean seeds are supplied by Asgrow Seed Company (Des Moines, IA). Seed of GA-deficient transgenic soybean line 719 is created by transformation of A3237 soybean with pMON29801 (FMV/antisense CPScc). Fifth generation seed (R5) is used for these experiments.

Preparation of GA Compound Solutions

GA compounds are dissolved in absolute ethanol at a concentration of approximately 10 mg/ml. Compounds are applied to the hilum of dry soybean seed at levels between 1 μl and 10 μl per seed as 1 μl drops. When multiple droplets are applied, each 1 μl droplet is allowed to dry before subsequent droplets are added. Ethanol minus compound is used a treatment control.

Seedling growth

Seeds are sown the same day as treatment in 4-inch plastic pots (2 pots per treatment; 5 seeds/pot) containing commercial potting soil (Metromix 200). Pots are placed in a greenhouse set for 12 hr light, and day/night temperatures of 85°F (29°C) and 75°F (24°C), respectively. Emergence timing is measured by counting the number of emerged seedlings at different times after planting. Emergence is defined as the presence of cotyledons raised to soil level or above. After all treatments are emerged (5 to 6 days after planting (DAP)), hypocotyl length is measured. Both hypocotyl and first internode length are measured at 9 to 10 DAP. To assess the ability of a seed treatment to deliver biological activity beyond the first internode, measurements are taken on selected treatments after prolonged growth and development.

The candidate compounds are first evaluated at a single rate to determine if further evaluations are warranted. Four compounds, i.e., kaurenol, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde and GA_{53}, exhibited activity on GA-deficient plant tissue at a concentration that does not affect normal plant tissue which is not limited in

gibberellin supply. All four compounds are biologically active on transgenic, dwarf GA-deficient line 719 in terms of both emergence timing and hypocotyl length.

Interestingly, GA_{12} inhibited emergence timing and hypocotyl length. A surprising finding from further observations of the soybean plants in this study is that GA_5 continued to stimulate stem elongation past the first internode. GA_5 at an initial seed dose of approximately 10 μg/seed caused measurable increases in internode length up to the third internode, while GA_3 and the other compounds are not active beyond the first internode.

Table 27. Effect of selected GA compounds applied to the hilum of transgenic GA-deficient dwarf soybean seeds and wild-type soybean seeds on seedling growth and development

		Emergence		Hypocotyl length		1st internode		2nd internode		3rd internode	
	Rate	timing		(6 DAP)		length (12 DAP)		length (12 DAP)		length (20 DAP)	
Compound	(μg/seed)	L719	A3237	L719	A3237	L719	A3237	L719	A3237	L719	A3237
GA_3	10.1	pos	pos	pos	pos	pos	0	0		0	
GA_3-3-acetate	10.1	pos	pos	pos	pos	pos	0				
GA_9	16.5	pos	pos	pos	pos	pos	0	0		0	
GA_5	9.7	pos	pos	pos	pos	pos	pos	pos		pos	pos
kaurene	13.0	pos	0	0	0	0	0				
kaurenol	8.3	pos	0	pos	0	0	0				
kaurenoic acid	10.9	pos	0	0	0	0	0				
steviol	13.3	pos	0	pos	0	0	0				
GA_{12}-aldehyde	11.0	pos	0	pos	0	0	0				
GA_{12}	9.9	0	neg	neg	neg	0	0				
GA_{53}	10.2	pos	0	pos	0	0	neg				

Kaurenol, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, and GA_{53} are re-evaluated at different rates to 1) confirm the results obtained above, and 2) assess their relative bioactivity. Previously evaluated compounds, i.e., GA_3, GA_9, and GA_5, are included in this study to broaden the information on their biological activity profiles.

The biological activity of steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, and GA_{53} observed in Table 27 is confirmed in this experiment. In each case, the amount of GA compound producing a biological response on dwarf, GA-deficient transgenic line 719 soybean is at least 10 times lower than the amount causing a response on wild-type (A3237) soybean. The abbreviations in Table 27 are: "pos" is emergence faster/stem segment longer than controls, "0" emergence timing/stem segment length similar to controls, "neg" emergence slower/stem segment shorter than controls. Thus, these compounds are attractive as seed treatments for GA-deficient soybeans because they are less likely than commercially available gibberellins such as GA_3 to cause negative agronomic traits, for example reduced emergence, due to oversupply of gibberellin bioactivity. The activity previously observed with kaurenol is not confirmed at a rate up to 100 ng/seed.

The unique longer duration bioactivity of GA_5 is confirmed in this second study (Table 28). GA_5 is approximately 10 times more biologically active on the first internode of line 719 soybeans compared to GA_3 and GA_9. Increased internode elongation at internode number 3 is attributed to GA_5 at a rate greater

than or equal to 1 μg/seed. No activity is noted on visual inspection of the other treatments for the other compounds tested.

Table 28. Evaluation of the rate response of biological activity of selected GA compounds applied to the hilum of transgenic GA-deficient dwarf soybean seeds and wild-type soybean seeds on seedling growth and development

	Lowest rate where biological activity is observed (ug/seed)							
	Emergence timing		Hypocotyl length (5 DAP)		1^{st} internode length (10 DAP)		3rd internode length (20 DAP)	
Compound	L719	A3237	L719	A3237	L719	A3237	L719	A3237
GA_3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	10	1		
GA_9	0.1	0.1	0.1	1	10	1		
GA_5	1	0.1	0.1	1	1	1	>1	1
kaurenol	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100		
steviol	10	>100	1	>100	>100	>100		
GA_{12}-aldehyde	1	>100	1	>100	>100	>100		
GA_{53}	1	>10	1	>10	>10	>10		

The experiments conducted in the present example incorporate several improvements over those described in the previous examples. First, the supply of GA-deficient soybean seed (R5 line 719) gave an approximately 95% severe dwarf phenotype. Seed used in preceding examples contained a segregating population of normal looking, intermediate, and severe dwarf phenotypes. Secondly, hilum treatment of the soybean seeds allowed direct seed treatment with compounds dissolved in organic solvents. Third, more data are collected for each treatment, increasing the characterization of each compound tested.

The results of this study demonstrate that intermediates in the biosynthetic pathway to endogenous bioactive gibberellins in plants (such as GA_{12}-aldehyde and GA_{53}, see Scheme 1) or derivatives (such as steviol, i.e., *ent*-7 ,13-dihydroxy-kaurenoic acid, note Scheme 1) are biologically active as seed treatments on GA-deficient soybeans. Furthermore, these compounds are active on GA-deficient soybeans at rates at least 10 times lower than the rates that show biological activity on wild-type soybeans. None of these three compounds showing this type of activity profile have all the molecular attributes thought to be necessary for biological activity *per se*, i.e., a 3-hydroxyl group, a 7-carboxyl group, and the lactone bridge; thus, it is possible that these compounds are converted into biologically active gibberellins *in planta*. Plants limited in their gibberellin biosynthetic intermediates, such as plants blocked at CPS (line 719), might be expected to be more likely to convert exogenously applied biosynthetic intermediates downstream from the block than would wild-type plants where these intermediates are not limiting plant growth. This unique property of these GA compounds, i.e., relatively high biological activity on GA-deficient soybean compared to wild-

type soybeans. may be advantageous in restoring normal growth and development to GA-deficient soybeans when added as a seed treatment, foliar spray, or soil drench because these compounds would be less likely to oversupply plant tissues that do not need additional gibberellins. An oversupply of gibberellin bioactivity added as a soybean seed treatment has been attributed to decreased seedling emergence due to hypocotyl arch breakage under environmental conditions that favor soil crust formation.

The results of this study also clearly show that GA_5 has uniquely long-lived biological activity in soybean. It increases stem elongation in soybean up to the third internode under conditions where none of the other compounds tested showed notable activity past the first internode. GA_5 may have a substantially greater half-life than GA_3 due to greater *in planta* stability of the 2,3 double bond in the A-ring of GA_5 compared to that of the 1,2 double bond in GA_3. The unexpected longer duration of biological activity of GA_5 suggests it may have an advantage over GA_3 in restoring normal growth to GA-deficient soybeans that remain short past the first internode.

Example 26. Effect of GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, and GA_{44} on constitutive transgenic GA-deficient dwarf soybeans and wild-type soybeans

Previous experiments evaluated the biological activity of late pathway gibberellin biosynthesis precursors (e.g., GA_9 and GA_5; note Hedden and Kamiya 1997. *Annu. Rev. Plant Physiol. Plant Mol. Biol.* 48:431-460) and early pathway precursors (kaurene to GA_{53}/GA_{12}). The purpose of this experiment is to evaluate potential gibberellin rescue agents occurring at an intermediate or middle portion of the gibberellin biosynthesis pathway (between GA_{53}/GA_{12} and GA_{20}/GA_9) as seed treatments. These GA compounds are tested using hilum treatment and comparing activity on GA-deficient soybean plants and normal (wild-type) plants.

Compound	Source
GA_3	
GA_{15}	Lew Mander, Aust. Natl. U.
GA_{19}	L. Mander
GA_{24}	L. Mander
GA_{44}	L. Mander

Soybean seeds:

Wild-type A3237 soybeans are obtained from Asgrow Seed Company. Transgenic seeds are fifth generation (R5) line 719 seeds.

Test Solutions

The GA compounds are dissolved in absolute ethanol at a concentration of approximately 10 μg/ml. Compounds are applied to the hilum of dry soybean seed as 1 μl drops. Seeds are sown in 4-inch plastic pots (2 pots per treatment; 5 seeds/pot) containing commercial potting soil (Metromix 200) placed in a greenhouse set for 12 hr light, and day and night temperatures of 85°F (29°C) and 75°F (24°C), respectively. After all treatments are emerged (5 DAP), hypocotyl length is measured.

All four compounds evaluated, i.e., GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24} and GA_{44}, restored normal or greater hypocotyl height to GA-deficient (Line 719) soybeans at a test rate of 10 μg/seed as shown in Figure 41. GA_3, included in this experiment for comparison, caused overelongation of A3237 hypocotyls. Interestingly, the four new compounds provided only modest increases in hypocotyl elongation of wild-type (A3237) soybean. These four compounds therefore possess desirable properties as rescue agents for GA-deficient, dwarf soybeans; when applied as a seed treatment, they restored approximately normal growth and development to GA-deficient soybeans while minimizing overelongation of wild-type soybeans.

Example 27: Effect of GA compounds on seedling growth in epicotyl-intensive, GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybeans

The studies described above identified four GA compounds that are either biosynthetic precursors of bioactive gibberellins (GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12}) or a gibberellin derivative (GA_3-3-acetate) that can restore normal growth and development to GA-deficient soybeans with higher emergence than GA_3 when applied as seed treatments. These studies are performed on soybean plants engineered to express their GA-deficient phenotype throughout the life cycle via the use of the constitutive FMV promoter (line 719, FMV/antisense CPScc). In contrast to the constitutive FMV promoter, the peak activity of the AX5 promoter is developmentally restricted to the soybean seedling axis (epicotyl) three to five days after the start of imbibition, with limited expression beyond the seedling stage of development. Soybean lines transformed with the AX5/asCPScc cassette therefore display an epicotyl-intensive dwarf phenotype. In these lines, inhibition of the hypocotyl is modest; most of the total height reduction in these plants is due to shortening of the epicotyl. Rescue of AX5/asCPScc soybean plants therefore presents different technical challenges from those required for rescue of constitutively GA-deficient transgenic dwarf soybean lines containing the FMV/asCPScc construct. Soybean lines engineered to express the GA-deficient phenotype during early seedling growth using the AX5 promoter, and not appreciably during the rest of the life cycle, have therefore been produced (line 46 and line 234, AX5/antisense CPScc). Line 46 and line 234 have shorter hypocotyls than controls, but the greatest effect is on the epicotyl of approximately two-week old plants. The purpose of this study is to evaluate the ability of four GA compounds, i.e., GA_9, GA_5, GA_3-3-acetate,

and GA_{12}, to restore normal growth in AX5/antisense CPScc soybean lines when applied as a seed treatment.

Compounds

GA_3 is obtained from Abbott Laboratories (Chicago, IL) as Ryzup™. GA_3-3-acetate is purchased from Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, MO). GA_5, GA_9, and GA_{12} are supplied by Lew Mander (Australian National University, Canberra, Australia).

Soybean seeds

A4922 soybean seeds are supplied by Asgrow Seed Company (Des Moines, IA).

Transgenic soybean lines 46 and 234 are prepared by transforming A4922 soybean with pMON34439 (AX5/antisense CPScc) as described above, and selected based on first generation (R1) phenotype and molecular analysis. Line 46 plants are R2; Line 234 plants are R3. Seed from both lines is produced from greenhouse-grown plants.

Seed treatment

The GA compounds are dissolved in ethanol and applied to the hilum of dry seeds as not more than 10 µl droplets with a syringe. If multiple applications are made to seeds, the previous application is allowed to dry before a subsequent application is made.

Plant growth

Seeds are sown 1 inch deep in commercial potting soil (Metromix 200) in 4-inch plastic pots and placed in a greenhouse set for 12 hours artificial light and a temperature regime of 85°F (29°C) day and 75°F night (24°C). Pots are watered as necessary by overhead hand watering. Hypocotyl and epicotyl measurements are made for each plant at various stages of plant growth.

Summary

The GA compounds are first tested using a broad range of concentrations on R2 seeds of line 46. The results are shown in Figure 42, where the error bar represents +/- two times the standard error of the mean (n=12-15). The lower dashed horizontal line represents the total height of untreated AX5 line 46 soybeans. The upper dashed horizontal line represents the total height of untreated wild-type A4922 soybeans. Measurements are made 8 days after planting.

As shown in Figure 42, GA_{12} did not increase line 46 seedling height at concentrations up to 40 µg/seed. GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, and GA_5 and are similar in their activity at 1 µg/seed. GA_9 is approximately ten times less active in this assay than GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, and GA_5. The four latter compounds rescued AX5/asCPScc soybean line 46 total height, with some hypocotyl over-elongation. GA_{12} reduced plant height.

Based on the results of the previous experiment, a narrower rate range is selected to compare the effects of GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, and GA_9 on R3 line 234 seeds. The results are shown in Figure 43, where the error bar represents +/- two times the standard error of the mean (n=7-10). The lower dashed horizontal line represents the total height of untreated AX5 line 234 soybeans. The upper dashed horizontal line represents the total height of untreated wild-type A4922 soybeans. Measurements are made 10 days after planting.

As shown in Figure 43, GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, and GA_5 produced a generally similar response in seed treatment rates between 0.1 and 1 µg/seed. GA_9 is approximately 10 times less active than these compounds. Each of these compounds could restore normal height to line 234 soybeans by producing both hypocotyl and epicotyl elongation; however, they did not maintain the same ratio of hypocotyl to epicotyl length as in the control line (A4922). These results suggest that GA_3, GA_3-3-acetate, GA_5, and GA_9 can each restore normal height to AX5/antisense CPScc soybean, but that they may not maintain the same hypocotyl to epicotyl height ratio as in wild-type soybeans, i.e., some over-elongation of the hypocotyl contributed to restoration of full plant height.

All of the compositions and/or methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the compositions and/or methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the methods described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention.

References

The following references, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

Aach, H., et al., "*ent*-Kaurene synthase is located in proplastids of meristematic shoot tissues", *Planta* 202: 211-219 (1997)

Altschul, S.F., et al., "Basic local alignment search tool", *J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 403-410 (1990)

Aoyama, et al., "A glucocorticoid-mediated transcriptional induction system in transgenic plants", *Plant J.* 11: 605-612 (1997)

Aoyama, R., et al, "Molecular cloning and functional expression of a human peroxisomal acyl-coenzyme A oxidase", *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 198: 1113-1118 (1994)

Back, et al., "Isolation of the spinach nitrite reductase gene promoter which confers nitrate inducibility on GUS gene expression in transgenic tobacco", *Plant Mol. Biol.* 17: 9-18 (1991)

Bensen, R.J. et al., "Cloning and characterization of the maize An1 gene", *Plant Cell.* 7: 75-84 (1995)

Bewley, J.D., "Seed germination and dormancy", *Plant Cell* 9: 1055-1066 (1997)

Briggs; S.P. and Bensen; R.J. U.S. Patent No. 5,612,191 (Pioneer Hi-Bred International, Inc., Issued Mar. 18, 1997)

Briggs; S.P. and Bensen; R.J. U.S. Patent No. 5,773,288 (Pioneer Hi-Bred International, Inc., Issued: June 30, 1998)

Christou, P., et al., "Developmental aspects of soybean (*Glycine max*) somatic embryogenesis", *Ann. Bot.* 64: 225-234 (1989)

Comai, L., et al.. "Expression of a *Brassica napus* malate synthase gene in transgenic tomato plants during the transition from late embryogeny to germination", *Plant. Physiol.* 98: 53-61 (1992)

Comai, L., et al., "Coordinate expression of transcriptionally regulated isocitrate lyase and malate synthase genes in *Brassica napus*", *Plant Cell.* 1: 293-300 (1989)

Comai, L., et al., "Expression of a *Brassica napus* malate synthase gene in transgenic tomato plants during the transition from late embryogeny to germination", *Plant. Physiol.* 98: 53-61 (1992)

Coruzzi, G., et al., "Tissue-specific and light-regulated expression of a pea nuclear gene encoding the small subunit of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase", *EMBO J.* 3: 1671-1979 (1984)

De la Haba, et al., "Antagonistic effect of gibberellic acid and boron on protein and carbohydrate metabolism of soybean germinating seeds", *J. Plant Nutr.* 8: 1061-1073 (1985)

Depicker, A., et al., "Nopaline synthase: transcript mapping and DNA sequence", *J. Molec. Appl. Genet.* 1: 561-573 (1982)

Dietrich, R.A., et al.. "Downstream DNA sequences are required to activate a gene expressed in the root cortex of embryos and seedlings", *Plant Cell* 4: 1371-1382 (1992)

Dmochowska, A., et al., "Structure and transcriptional control of the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* POX1 gene encoding acyl coenzyme A oxidase", *Gene.* 88: 247-252, (1990)

Don, R.H., et al., "Touchdown' PCR to circumvent spurious priming during gene amplification" *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19: 4008 (1991)

Fraley, R.T., et al., "Expression of bacterial genes in plant cells", *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80: 4803-4807 (1983)

Gatz, C., et al., "Regulation of a modified CaMV 35S promoter by the Tn10-encoded Tet repressor in transgenic tobacco", *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 227: 229-237 (1991)

Gatz, C., et al., "Tn10-encoded tet repressor can regulate an operator-containing plant promoter" *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85: 1394-1397 (1988)

Ghersa, C.M., et al., "Seed dormancy implications in grain and forage production", *J. Prod. Agri.* 10: 111-117 (1997)

Gish, W. et al., "Identification of protein coding regions by database similarity search", *Nat. Genet.* 3: 266-272 (1993)

Gnatenko, Z. P., et al., "Phytohormone content of acotyledonous embryos of soy seeds during germination", *Biol. Nauki* (Moscow) 11: 77-80 (1981)

Grossi, M., et al., "Characterization of two barley genes that respond rapidly to dehydration stress", *Plant Sci.* 105: 71-80 (1995)

Harada, J.J., et al., "Spatially regulated genes expressed during seed germination and postgerminative development and activated during embryogeny" *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 212: 466-473 (1988)

Hill, D.E., et al., "Complete nucleotide sequence of the peroxisomal acyl coA oxidase from the alkane-utilizing yeast *Candida maltosa*", *Nucl. Acids. Res.* 16: 365-366 (1988)

Huang, A.H.C. In: Lipases, in Lipid Metabolism in plants", Thomas Moore. Ed. (1993)

Komatsuda, T. et al., "Maturation and germination of somatic embryos as affected by sucrose and plant growth regulators in soybeans *Glycine gracilis Skvortz* and *Glycine max* (L.)", *Merr. Plant Cell Tissue Organ Culture* 28: 103-113. (1992)

Kul'shan, Z. P., et al., "Effects of gibberellin on the energy metabolism of germinating soybean seeds", Osob. Gorm. Regul. Protsessov Obmena Tempov Rosta Rast. Yakushina, N. I (Ed) pg. 114-123 (1983)

Lange, T., WO9428141

MacFerrin, K.D. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 87: 1937-1941 (1990)

Mett, V.L. et al., "Copper-controllable gene expression system for whole plants" *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 90: 4567-4571 (1993)

Miyazawa S., et al., "Complete nucleotide sequence of cDNA and predicted amino acid sequence of rat acyl coA Oxidase", *J. Biol. Chem.* 262: 8131-8137 (1987)

Nalawadi, U. G., et al., "Improvement in the seed germination of soybean varieties by pre-soaking treatments", *Indian J. Agr. Sci.* 43: 546-550 (1973)

Newman, T., et al., "Genes Galore: A summary of methods for accessing results from large-scale partial sequencing of anonymous *Arabidopsis* cDNA clones", *Plant Physiol.* 106: 1241-1255 (1994)

Okazaki, K., et al., "Two acyl coenzyme A oxidases in peroxisomes of the yeast *Candida tropicalis*: Primary structures deduced from genomic DNA sequences", *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 83: 1232-1236 (1986)

Reynolds, S.J., et al., "Regulation of expression of the cucumber isocitrate lyase gene in cotyledons upon seed germination and by sucrose", *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29: 885-896 (1995)

Reynolds, S.J., et al., "The isocitrate lyase gene of cucumber: isolation, characterization and expression in cotyledons following seed germination", *Plant Mol. Biol.* 27: 487-497 (1995)

Sarma, P. S., et al., "Effects of gibberellic acid and naphthalene acetic acid on germination of soybean Clark-63 (*Glycine max* (L) Merrill", *Andhra Agric. J.* 25: 5-7 (1979)

Schreiber, S.L. and Verdine, G.L., *Tetrahedron* 47: 2543-2562 (1991)

Shen, Q., et al., "Functional dissection of an abscisic acid (ABA)-inducible gene reveals two independent ABA-responsive complexes each containing a G-box and a novel cis-acting element", *Plant Cell* 7: 295-307 (1995)

Shimizu, S., et al., "An Acyl-CoA oxidase from *Candida tropicalis*:", *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 91: 108-113 (1979)

Sossountzov, L., et al., "Spatial and temporal expression of a maize lipid transfer protein gene", *Plant Cell* 3: 923-933 (1991)

Sun, T-P., et al., "The Arabidopsis GA1 locus encodes the cyclase *ent*-kaurene synthetase A of gibberellin biosynthesis", *Plant Cell* 6: 1509-1518 (1994)

Thomas, T.H., et al., "Some reflection on the relationship between endogenous hormones and light-mediated seed dormancy", *Plant Growth Reg.* 11: 239-248 (1992)

Ulmasov, T., et al., "The soybean GH2/4 gene that encodes a glutathione S-transferase has a promoter that is activated by a wide range of chemical agents", *Plant Physiol.* 108: 919-927 (1995)

Varanasi, U., et al., "Isolation of the human peroxisomal acyl-CoA oxidase gene: organization, promoter analysis and chromosomal localization", *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91: 3107-3111 (1994)

Vogeli-Lange, R., et al., "Evidence for a role of -1,3-glucanase B in dicot seed germination" *Plant J.* 5: 273-278 (1994).

Wang, Q. et al., "Application of Ga3 and kinetin to improve corn and soybean seedling emergence at low temperature", *Enviro. Exp. Bot.* 36: 377-383 (1996)

Washio, K., et al., "Organ-specific and hormone-dependent expression of genes for serine carboxypeptidases during development and following germination of rice grains", *Plant Physiol.* 105: 1275-1280 (1994)

Weinmann P., et al., "A chimeric transactivator allows tetracycline-responsive gene expression in whole plants", *Plant J.* 5: 559-569 (1994)

Wilde, R.J. et al., "Control of gene expression in tobacco cells using a bacterial operator-repressor system", *EMBO J.* 11: 1251-1259 (1992)

Xu, Y-L, et al., "Gibberellins and stem growth in *Arabidopsis thaliana.*", *Plant Physiol.* 114: 1471-1476 (1997)

Yamauchi, D., et al, "Promoter regions of cystein endopeptidase genes from legumes confer germination-specific expression in transgenic tobacco seeds", *Plant Mol. Biol.* 30 :321-329 (1996)

Zhang, et al., "Application of gibberellic acid to the surface of soybean seed (*Glycine max* (L.) Merr.) and symbiotic nodulation, plant development, final grain and protein yield under short season conditions", *Plant Soil* 188: (1997)

Zhang, J.Z., et al., "DNA sequences that activate isocitrate lyase gene expression during late embryogenesis and during postgerminative growth", *Plant Physiol.* 110: 1069-1079 (1996)

Zhang, J.Z., et al., "Isocitrate lyase and malate synthase genes from *Brassica napus* L. are active in pollen", *Plant Physiol.* 104: 857-864 (1994)

Zhang, J.Z., et al., "Two classes of isocitrate lyase genes are expressed during late embryogeny and post-germination in *Brassica napus* L." *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 238: 177-184 (1993)

Zheng, G. H., et al., "Enhancement of canola seed germination and seedling emergence at low temperature by priming", *Crop Sci.* 34: 1589-1593 (1994)

CLAIMS:

1. A method of growing a transgenic plant comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or a seed or seedling thereof comprising a transgene, the transgene comprising a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that, when expressed, alters the level of a hormone and causes at least one phenotype in the transgenic plant or seed or seedling thereof that is abnormal compared with an otherwise identical plant or seed or seedling thereof that lacks the transgene;
applying a composition that comprises a first compound that is metabolized by the seed or seedling to produce a second compound that substantially eliminates the abnormal phenotype to the transgenic plant or seed or seedling thereof; and
growing the transgenic plant or seed or seedling thereof to produce a phenotypically normal transgenic plant.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein:
the hormone is a gibberellin; and
the first compound is a GA compound.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the sequence, when expressed, causes at least one phenotype selected from the group consisting of a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, and both a shortened hypocotyl and shortened epicotyl.

4. The method claim 2, wherein the first compound is a gibberellin precursor or a gibberellin biosynthetic intermediate.

5. The method of claim 2, wherein the first compound is *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_5, or GA_3-3-acetate.

6. The method of claim 2, wherein the first compound is GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5, or steviol.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence, when expressed, reduces expression of an enzyme in the pathway for biosynthesis of the hormone.

8. The method of claim 7, wherein the sequence is in an antisense orientation with respect to the promoter.

9. The method of claim 7, wherein the enzyme is copalyl diphosphate synthase, a 3β-hydroxylase, or a C-20 oxidase.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the sequence comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of, or that hybridizes under high stringency conditions to, SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, or complements thereof.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence encodes an enzyme that inactivates the hormone.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein:
the hormone is a gibberellin; and
the sequence encodes a GA 2-oxidase.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the sequence has at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, or 71.

14. The method of claim 12, wherein the sequence encodes a GA 2-oxidase having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity with an *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4, an *Arabidopsis* 2-oxidase 5, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 1, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-1, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-3, a maize GA 2-oxidase 1, or a maize 2-oxidase 2.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence encodes an enzyme that metabolizes a precursor of the hormone to produce a metabolite that is not a precursor of the hormone in the transgenic plant.

16. The method of claim 15, wherein:
the hormone is a gibberellin; and
the enzyme is a phytoene synthase, a C-20 oxidase, or a 2β, 3β-hydroxylase.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the sequence has at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:75, 77, or 79.

18. The method of claim 16, wherein the sequence encodes an enzyme having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity with a tomato phytoene synthase, a pumpkin C-20 oxidase, or a pumpkin 2β, 3β-hydroxylase.

19. The method of claim 1, wherein the promoter is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in young seedlings.

20. The method of claim 1, comprising applying the composition to soil or directly to the seed or seedling.

21. A method of growing a transgenic plant comprising:
providing a transgenic plant or a seed or seedling thereof comprising a transgene, the transgene comprising a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that, when expressed, alters the level of an enzyme in the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway and causes a phenotype in the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof that is abnormal

compared with an otherwise identical plant or seed or seedling thereof that lacks the transgene;

applying a composition that comprises at least one GA compound to the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof; and

growing the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof to produce a phenotypically normal transgenic plant.

22. The method of claim 21, wherein the enzyme is a copalyl diphosphate synthase, a 3β-hydroxylase, or a C-20 oxidase.

23. The method of claim 22, wherein the sequence comprises a member of the group consisting of:

a) at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8;

b) a sequence having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8; and

c) a sequence that encodes a polypeptide having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity with a polypeptide encoded by member of the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8.

24. The method of claim 21, wherein the promoter is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings.

25. The method of claim 21, wherein the GA compound is *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_5, GA_4, GA_7, GA_3, or GA_3-3-acetate.

26. The method of claim 21, wherein the GA compound is GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5, or steviol.

27. The method of claim 21, wherein the promoter is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings.

28. A method of growing a transgenic plant comprising:

providing a transgenic plant or a seed or seedling thereof comprising a transgene, the transgene comprising a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that encodes an enzyme that inactivates an endogenous gibberellin, causing at least one phenotype in the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof that is abnormal compared with an otherwise identical plant or seed or seedling thereof that lacks the transgene;

applying a composition that comprises at least one GA compound that is metabolized by the seed or seedling to produce a product having gibberellin activity that is not inactivated by the enzyme to the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof; and

growing the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof to produce a phenotypically normal transgenic plant.

29. The method of claim 28, wherein the enzyme is a GA 2-oxidase.

30. The method of claim 29, wherein the sequence has at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, or 71.

31. The method of claim 30, wherein the sequence encodes a GA 2-oxidase having at least 70% amino acid identity with an *Arabidopsis* GA 2-oxidase 4, an *Arabidopsis* 2-oxidase 5, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 1, a soybean GA 2-oxidase 2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-1, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-2, a cotton GA 2 oxidase-3, a maize GA 2-oxidase 1, or a maize 2-oxidase 2.

32. The method of claim 28, wherein the promoter is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings.

33. The method of claim 28, wherein the GA compound is GA_4, GA_7, GA_3, or GA_3-3-acetate.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein the GA compound is GA_3 or GA_3-3-acetate.

35. A method of growing a transgenic plant comprising:

providing a transgenic plant or a seed or seedling thereof comprising a transgene, the transgene comprising a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that encodes an enzyme that metabolizes a gibberellin precursor to produce a metabolite that is not a gibberellin precursor, thereby reducing the level of a gibberellin and causing at least one phenotype in the transgenic plant or the seed or seedling thereof that is abnormal compared with an otherwise identical plant or seed or seedling thereof that lacks the transgene;

applying a composition that comprises at least one GA compound that substantially eliminates the abnormal phenotype to the seed or seedling of the transgenic plant; and

growing the transgenic plant or seed or seedling thereof to produce a phenotypically normal transgenic plant.

36. The method of claim 35, wherein the enzyme is a phytoene synthase, a C-20 oxidase, or a 2β, 3β-hydroxylase.

37. The method of claim 35, wherein the enzyme is a tomato phytoene synthase, a pumpkin C-20 oxidase, or a pumpkin 2β, 3β-hydroxylase.

38. The method claim 36, wherein:

the enzyme is a phytoene synthase; and

the GA compound is *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_5, GA_4, GA_7, GA_3, or GA_3-3-acetate.

39. The method of claim 36, wherein:
the enzyme is a phytoene synthase; and
the GA compound is GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5 or steviol.

40. The method claim 36, wherein:
the enzyme is a C-20 oxidase; and
the GA compound is GA_9, GA_4, GA_{20}, GA_1, GA_7, GA_3, or GA_3-3-acetate.

41. The method of claim 36, wherein:
the enzyme is a C-20 oxidase; and
the GA compound is GA_3 or GA_3-3-acetate.

42. The method claim 36, wherein:
the enzyme is a 2β, 3β-hydroxylase; and
the GA compound is GA_9, GA_{41}, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, GA_{15}, GA_7, GA_3, or GA_3-3-acetate.

43. The method of claim 40, wherein the GA compound is GA_3 or GA_3-3-acetate.

44. The method of claim 35, wherein the promoter is preferentially expressed in developing seeds, during seed germination, or in early seedlings.

45. A nucleic acid segment comprising at least 12 contiguous nucleotides of a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, and complements thereof, wherein the nucleic acid segment hybridizes specifically to the selected sequence under stringent hybridization conditions.

46. A nucleic acid construct comprising operably linked:
a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell; and
a nucleic acid segment comprising at least 12 contiguous nucleotides of a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, and complements thereof, wherein the nucleic acid segment hybridizes specifically to the selected sequence under stringent hybridization conditions.

47. The nucleic acid construct of claim 45, wherein:
the nucleic acid segment is SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8; and
expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell reduces a level of an endogenous gibberellin compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed.

48. The nucleic acid segment of claim 47, wherein the nucleic acid segment is in antisense orientation with respect to the promoter.

49. A transgenic plant comprising a nucleic acid segment comprising at least 12 contiguous nucleotides of a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, and complements thereof, wherein the nucleic acid segment hybridizes specifically to the selected sequence under stringent hybridization conditions.

50. The transgenic plant of claim 49, characterized by at least one phenotype selected from the group consisting of a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, and both a shortened hypocotyl and shortened epicotyl compared with an otherwise identical plant that lacks the nucleic acid segment.

51. A nucleic acid segment comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, or complements thereof.

52. The nucleic acid segment of claim 51, comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, or complements thereof, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide with copalyl diphosphate synthase activity.

53. The nucleic acid segment of claim 51, comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:5, 6, or complements thereof, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide with 3β-hydroxylase activity.

54. The nucleic acid segment of claim 51, comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:8, 77, or complements thereof, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide with C-20 oxidase activity.

55. The nucleic acid segment of claim 51, comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO: 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, or complements thereof, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide with GA 2-oxidase activity.

56. The nucleic acid segment of claim 51, comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO: 75 or the complement thereof, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide with phytoene synthase activity.

57. The nucleic acid segment of claim 51, comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO: 79 or the complement thereof, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide with 2β, 3β-hydroxylase activity.

58. A transgenic plant comprising a nucleic acid segment; wherein the nucleic acid segment comprises a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% nucleotide sequence identity with SEQ ID NO:1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 77, 79, or complements thereof.

59. The transgenic plant of claim 58, characterized by at least one phenotype selected from the group consisting of a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, and both a shortened hypocotyl and shortened epicotyl compared with an otherwise identical plant that lacks the nucleic acid segment.

60. A nucleic acid construct comprising a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell and, operably linked to the promoter, the nucleic acid segment comprising a sequence that encodes a polypeptide having a GA 2-oxidase activity, wherein expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell results in inactivation of an endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell, thereby reducing levels of the endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed.

61. The nucleic acid construct of claim 60, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity with a polypeptide encoded by SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, or the complements thereof.

62. The nucleic acid segment of claim 61, encoding a polypeptide having only silent or conservative substitutions to the polypeptide encoded by SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, or the complements thereof.

63. The nucleic acid segment of claim 61, encoding a polypeptide identical to the polypeptide encoded by SEQ ID NO:57, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, or the complements thereof.

64. A transgenic plant comprising a nucleic acid segment, wherein the nucleic acid segment comprises a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell and, operably linked to the promoter, the nucleic acid segment comprising a sequence that encodes a polypeptide having a GA 2-oxidase activity, wherein expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell results in inactivation of an endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell, thereby reducing levels of the endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed.

65. The transgenic plant of claim 64, characterized by at least one phenotype selected from the group consisting of a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, and both a shortened hypocotyl and shortened epicotyl compared with an otherwise identical plant that lacks the nucleic acid segment.

66. A nucleic acid construct comprising a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell and, operably linked to the promoter, a nucleic acid segment encoding a polypeptide having an activity selected from the group consisting of phytoene synthase activity, a C-20 oxidase activity, and a 2β, 3β-hydroxylase activity, wherein expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell results in metabolism of a gibberellin precursor in the plant cell to produce a metabolite that is not a gibberellin precursor in the plant cell, thereby reducing

levels of the endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed.

67. The nucleic acid construct of claim 66, wherein the sequence encodes a polypeptide having at least 70% amino acid sequence identity with a polypeptide encoded by SEQ ID NO:75, 77, 79, or the complements thereof.

68. The nucleic acid segment of claim 66, encoding a polypeptide having only silent or conservative substitutions to the polypeptide encoded by SEQ ID NO: 75, 77, 79, or the complements thereof.

69. The nucleic acid segment of claim 66, encoding a polypeptide identical to the polypeptide encoded by SEQ ID NO:75, 77, 79, or the complements thereof.

70. A transgenic plant comprising a nucleic acid segment, wherein the nucleic acid segment comprises a promoter that causes expression of an operably linked nucleic acid segment in a plant cell and, operably linked to the promoter, a nucleic acid segment encoding a polypeptide having an activity selected from the group consisting of phytoene synthase activity, a C-20 oxidase activity, and a 2β, 3β-hydroxylase activity, wherein expression of the nucleic acid segment in the plant cell results in metabolism of a gibberellin precursor in the plant cell to produce a metabolite that is not a gibberellin precursor in the plant cell, thereby reducing levels of the endogenous gibberellin in the plant cell compared with an otherwise identical plant cell in which the nucleic acid segment is not expressed.

71. The transgenic plant of claim 70, characterized by at least one phenotype selected from the group consisting of a shortened hypocotyl, shortened epicotyl, and both a shortened hypocotyl and shortened epicotyl compared with an otherwise identical plant that lacks the nucleic acid segment.

72. A promoter that is operable in a plant cell, the promoter comprising at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:7.

73. The promoter of claim 72, comprising at least 100 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:7.

74. The promoter of claim 73, that is preferentially expressed in seedlings.

75. A transgenic plant comprising a promoter, wherein the promoter comprises at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:7.

76. A composition comprising:

one or more seeds of a plant that has a gibberellin-deficiency that results in at least one abnormal phenotype in the seed or in a seedling of the plant compared with a seed or seedling of an otherwise identical plant having wild-type levels of gibberellin; and

a composition applied to a surface of the seed that comprises an amount of at least one GA compound that is effective to substantially eliminate the abnormal phenotype.

77. The composition of claim 76, wherein the GA compound is *ent*-kaurene, *ent*-kaurenoic acid, *ent*-7α-hydroxykaurenoic acid, steviol, GA_{12}-aldehyde, GA_{12}, GA_{15}, GA_{24}, GA_9, GA_{53}, GA_{44}, GA_{19}, GA_{20}, or GA_5.

78. The composition of claim 76, wherein the GA compound is GA_9, GA_{15}, GA_{19}, GA_{24}, GA_{44}, GA_{53}, GA_5, or steviol.

79. The composition of claim 76, wherein the plant is a transgenic plant comprising a transgene comprising a promoter and, operably linked to the promoter, a sequence that, when expressed, reduces gibberellin levels in the seed or seedling.

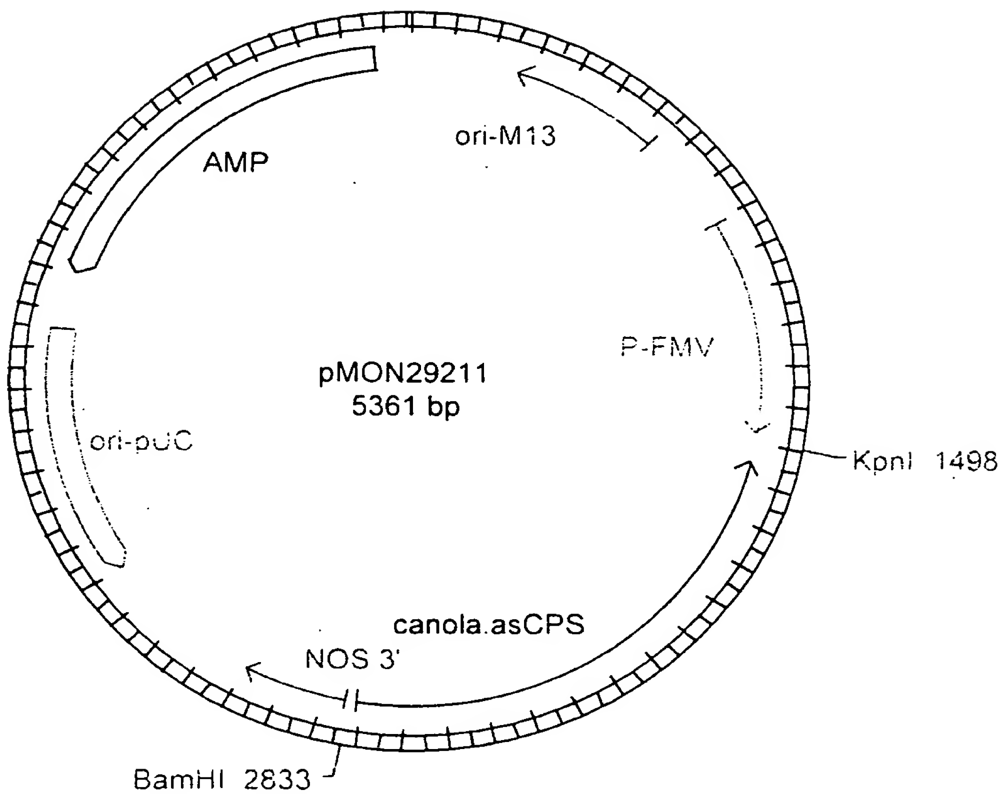

ori-M13
AMP
P-FMV
pMON29211
5361 bp
ori-pUC
KpnI 1498
canola.asCPS
NOS 3'
BamHI 2833

FIGURE 1.

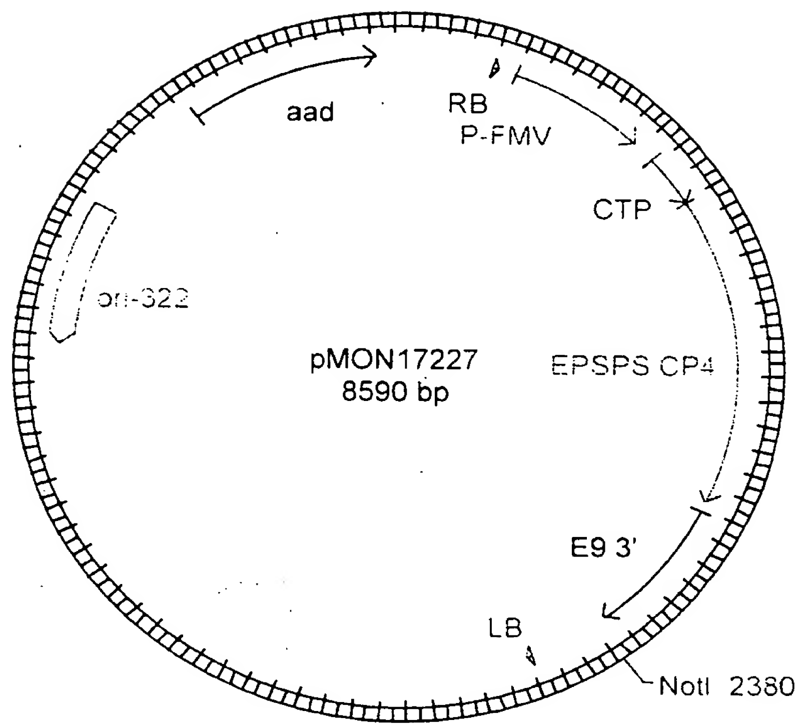

aad
RB
P-FMV
CTP
ori-322
pMON17227
8590 bp
EPSPS CP4
E9 3'
LB
NotI 2380

FIGURE 2.

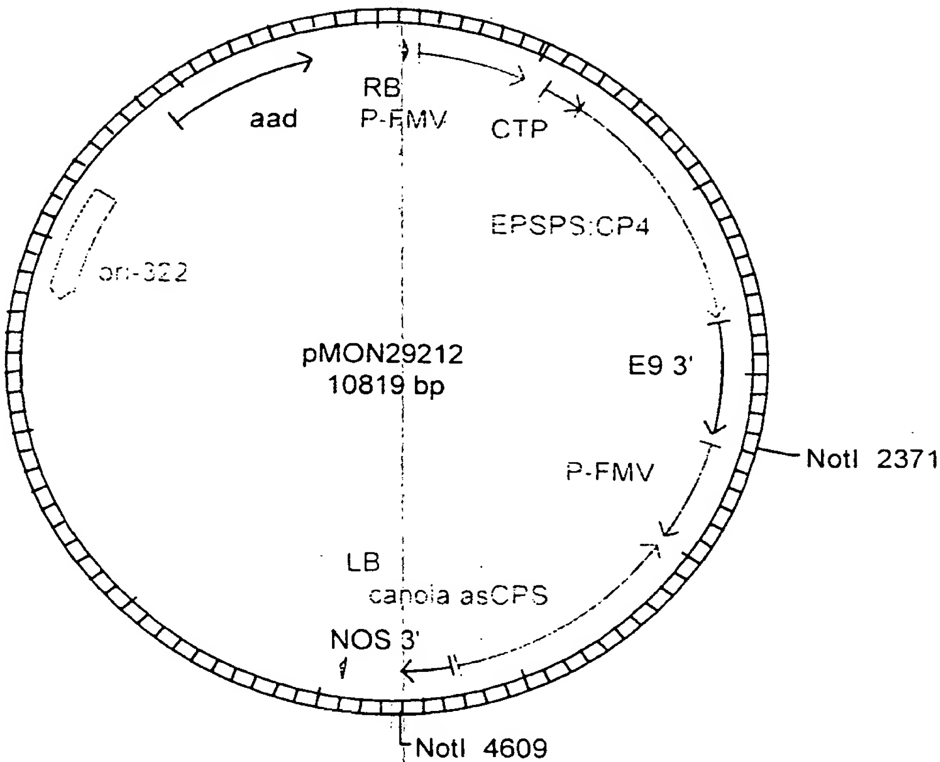

RB
P-FMV
aad
CTP
EPSPS:CP4
ori-322
pMON29212
10819 bp
E9 3'
NotI 2371
P-FMV
LB
canola asCPS
NOS 3'
NotI 4609

FIGURE 3.

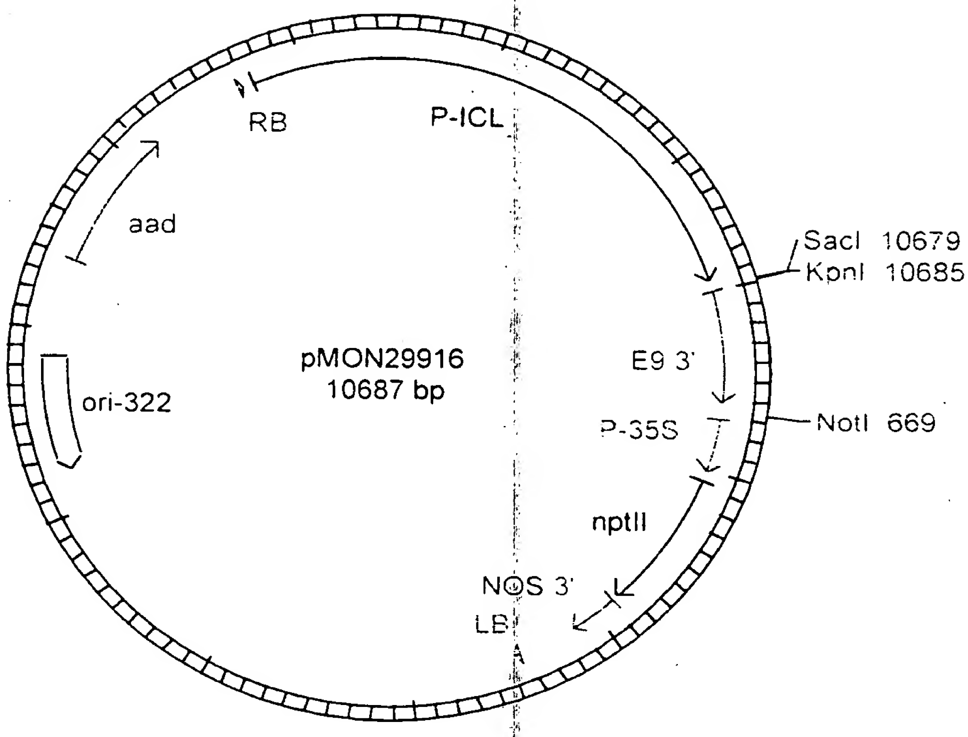

RB
P-ICL
aad
SacI 10679
KpnI 10685
pMON29916
10687 bp
E9 3'
ori-322
P-35S
NotI 669
nptII
NOS 3'
LB

FIGURE 4.

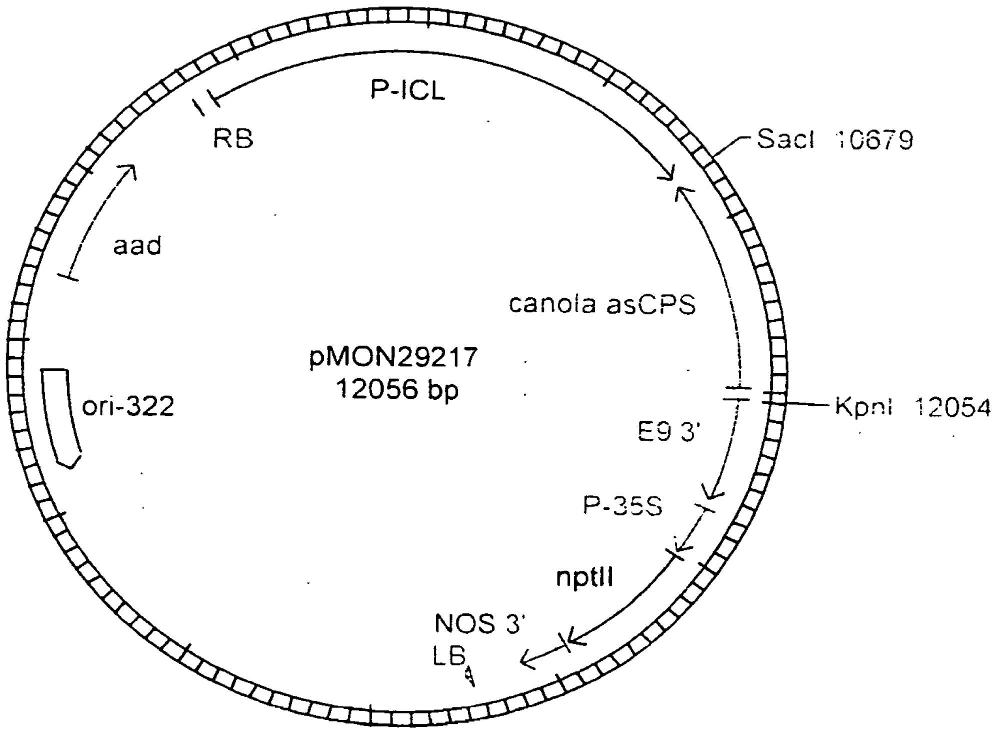

P-ICL
RB
SacI 10679
aad
canola asCPS
pMON29217
12056 bp
ori-322
KpnI 12054
E9 3'
P-35S
nptII
NOS 3'
LB

FIGURE 5.

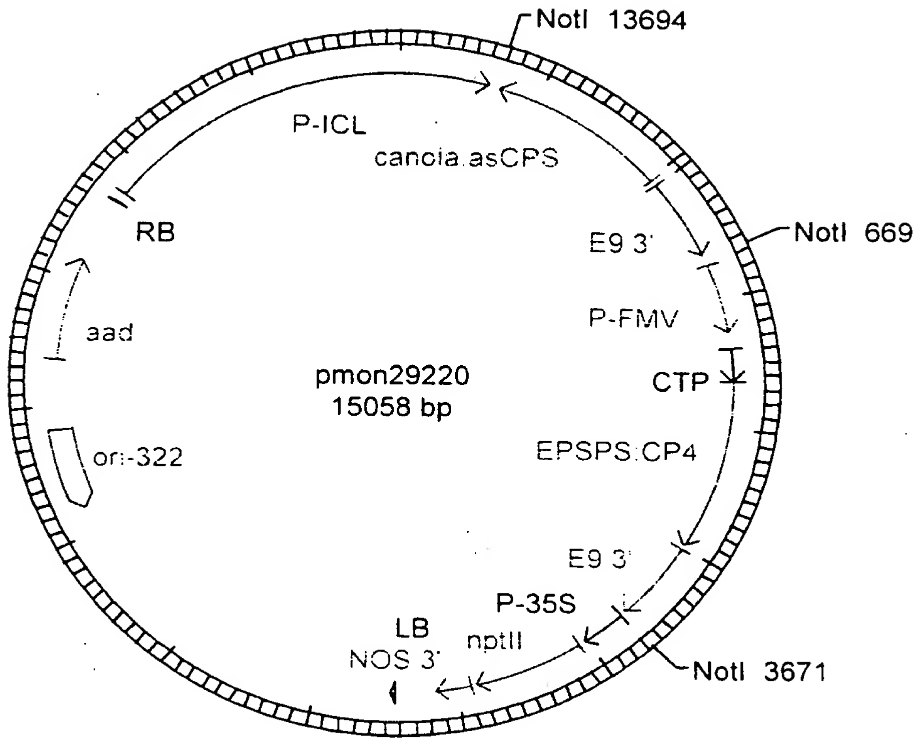

NotI 13694
P-ICL
canola.asCPS
RB
E9 3'
NotI 669
P-FMV
aad
pmon29220
15058 bp
CTP
ori-322
EPSPS:CP4
E9 3'
P-35S
LB
nptII
NOS 3'
NotI 3671

FIGURE 6.

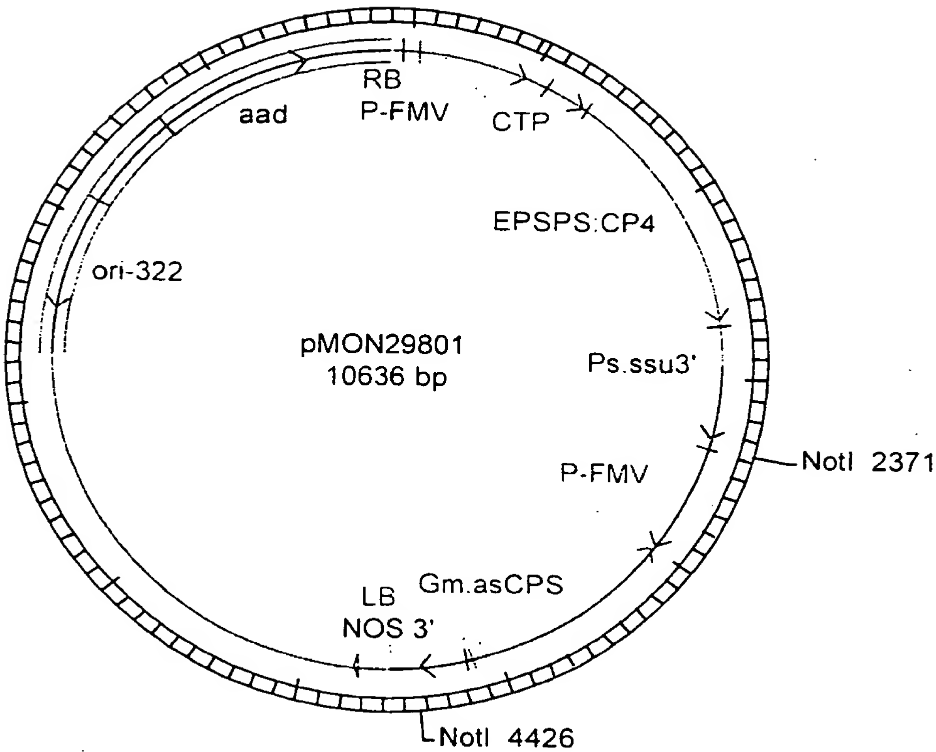

RB
P-FMV
aad
CTP
EPSPS:CP4
ori-322
pMON29801
10636 bp
Ps.ssu3'
P-FMV
NotI 2371
Gm.asCPS
LB
NOS 3'
NotI 4426

FIGURE 7.

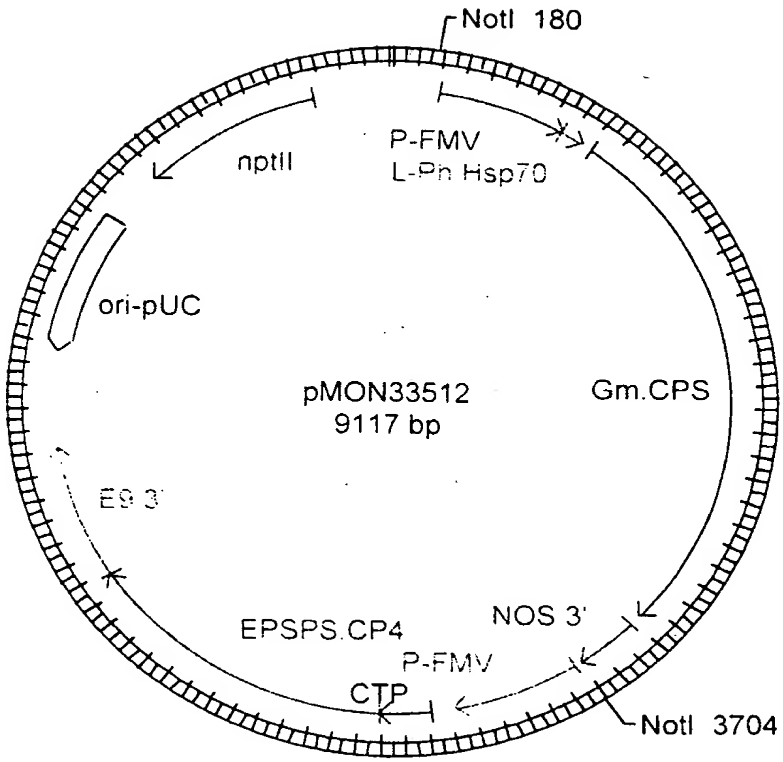

NotI 180
P-FMV
L-Ph Hsp70
nptII
ori-pUC
pMON33512
9117 bp
Gm.CPS
E9 3'
EPSPS.CP4
NOS 3'
P-FMV
CTP
NotI 3704

FIGURE 8.

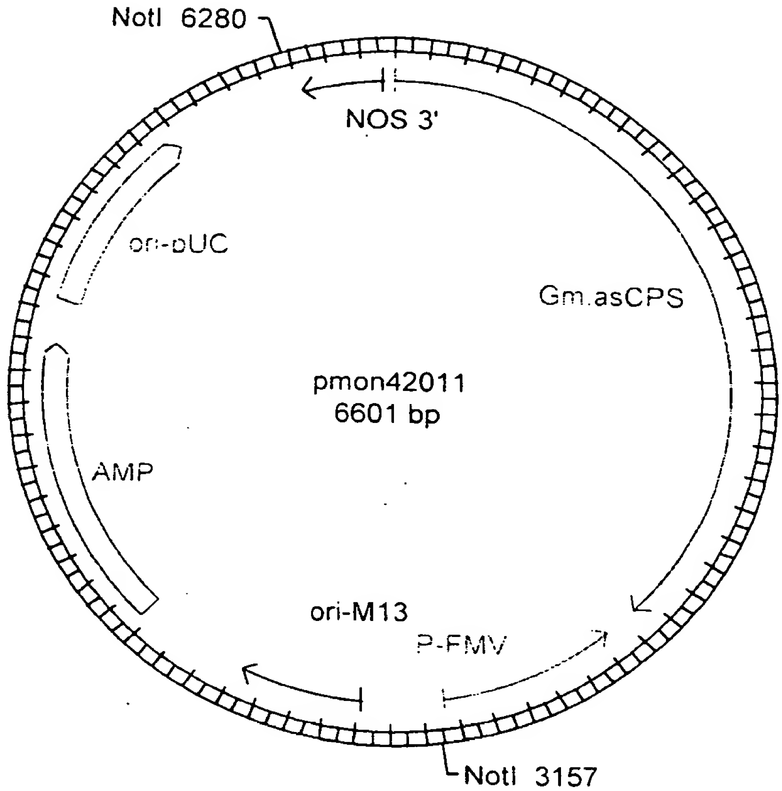

NotI 6280
NOS 3'
ori-pUC
Gm.asCPS
pmon42011
6601 bp
AMP
ori-M13
P-FMV
NotI 3157

FIGURE 9.

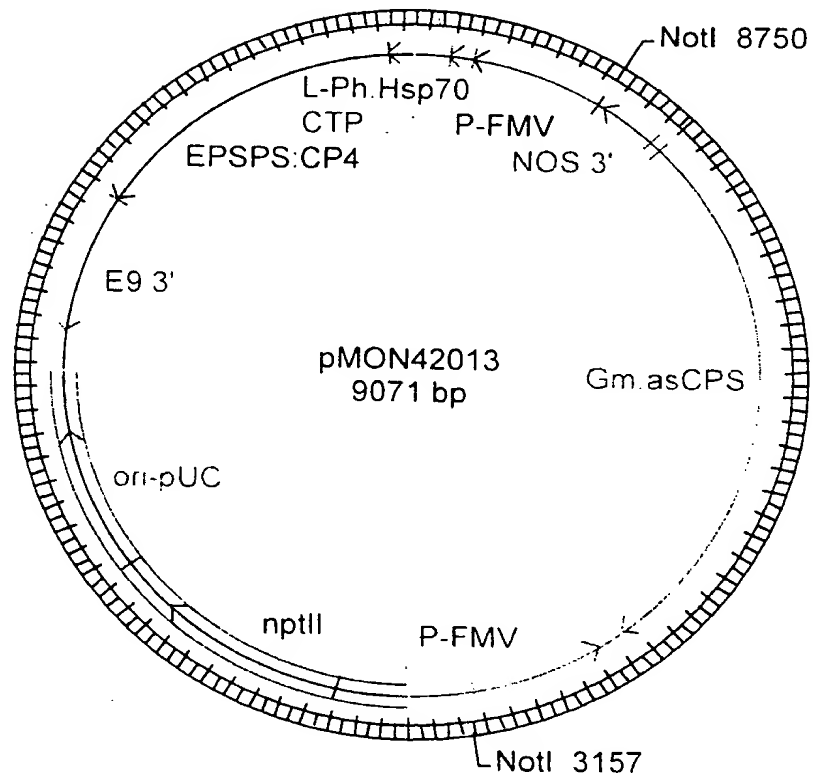

NotI 8750
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
P-FMV
EPSPS:CP4
NOS 3'
E9 3'
pMON42013
9071 bp
Gm.asCPS
ori-pUC
nptII
P-FMV
NotI 3157

FIGURE 10.

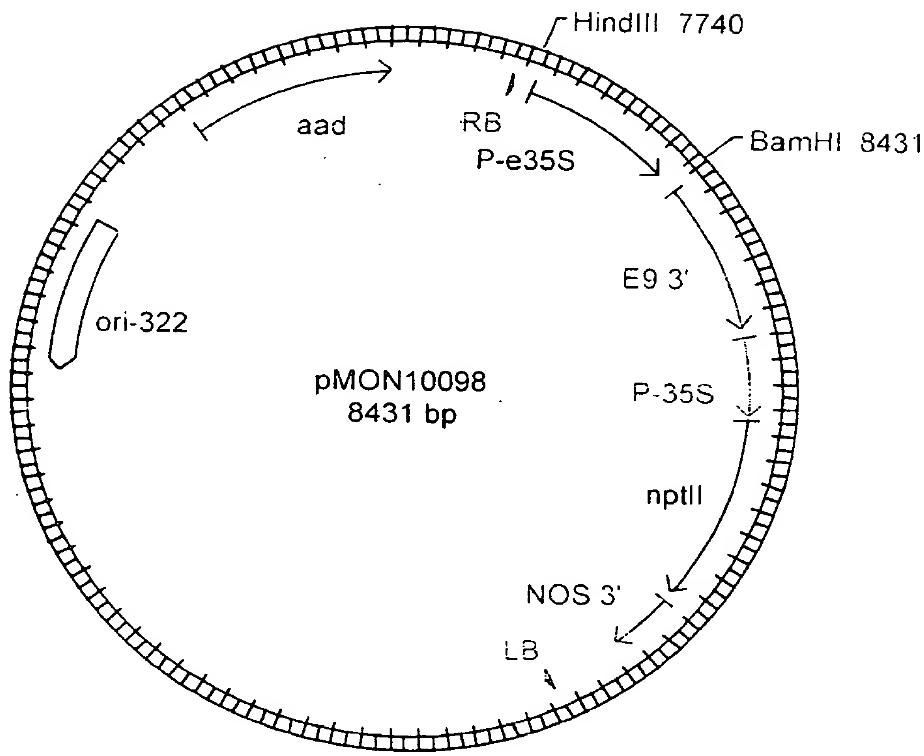

HindIII 7740
aad
RB
P-e35S
BamHI 8431
E9 3'
ori-322
pMON10098
8431 bp
P-35S
nptII
NOS 3'
LB

FIGURE 11.

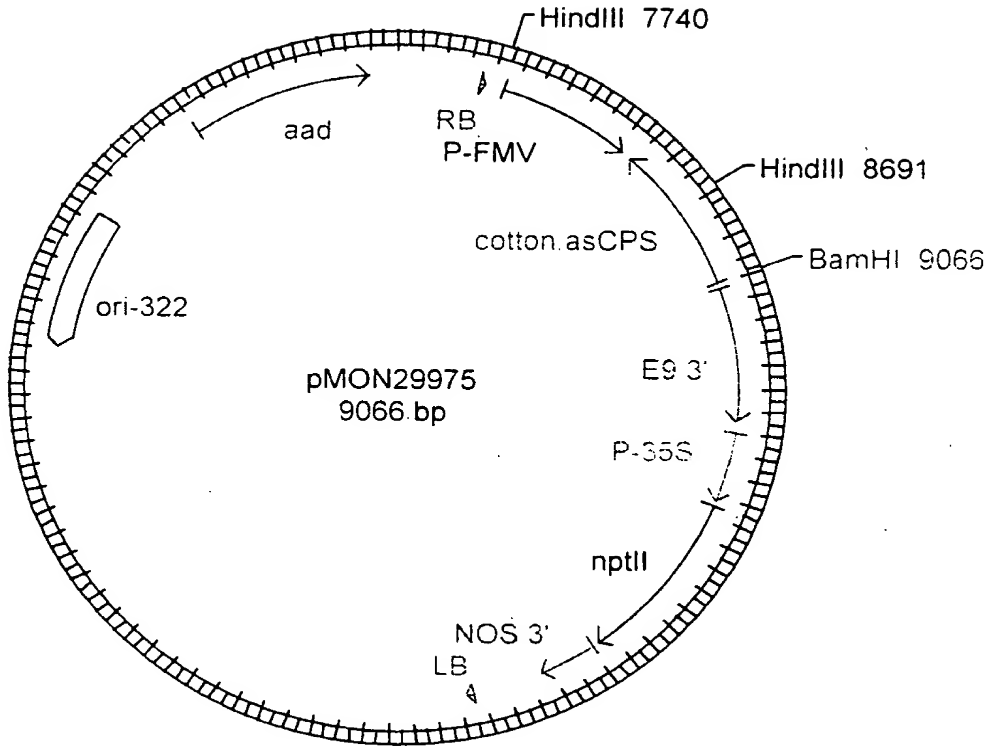

HindIII 7740
aad
RB
P-FMV
HindIII 8691
cotton.asCPS
BamHI 9066
ori-322
pMON29975
9066 bp
E9 3'
P-35S
nptII
NOS 3'
LB

FIGURE 12.

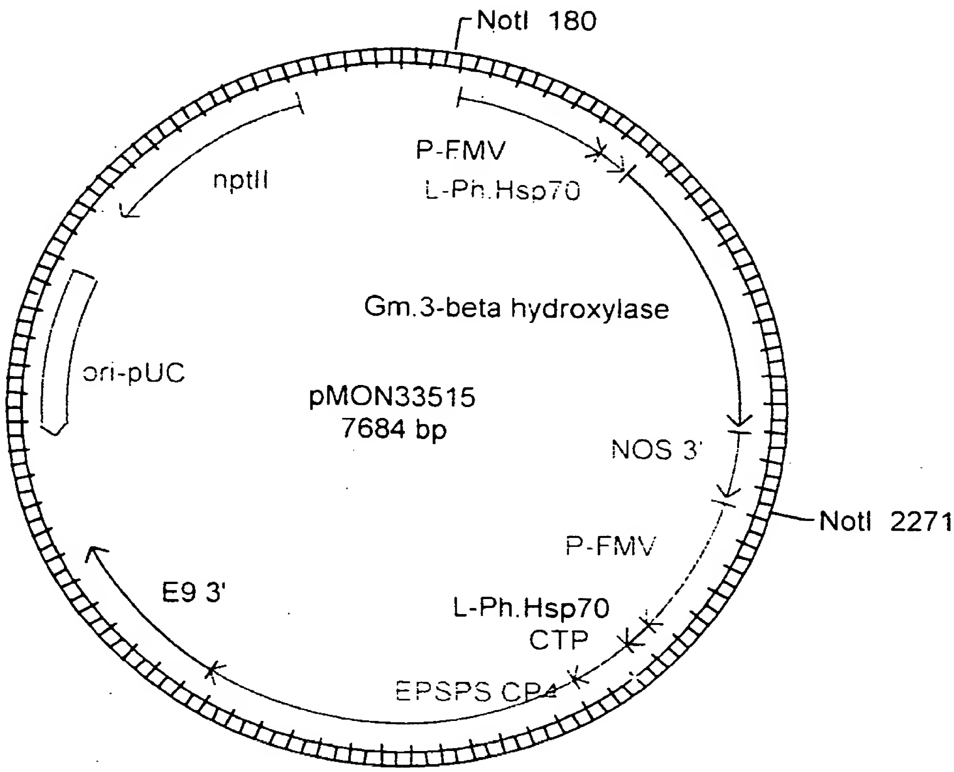

NotI 180
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
nptII
Gm.3-beta hydroxylase
ori-pUC
pMON33515
7684 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 2271
P-FMV
E9 3'
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
EPSPS CP4

FIGURE 13.

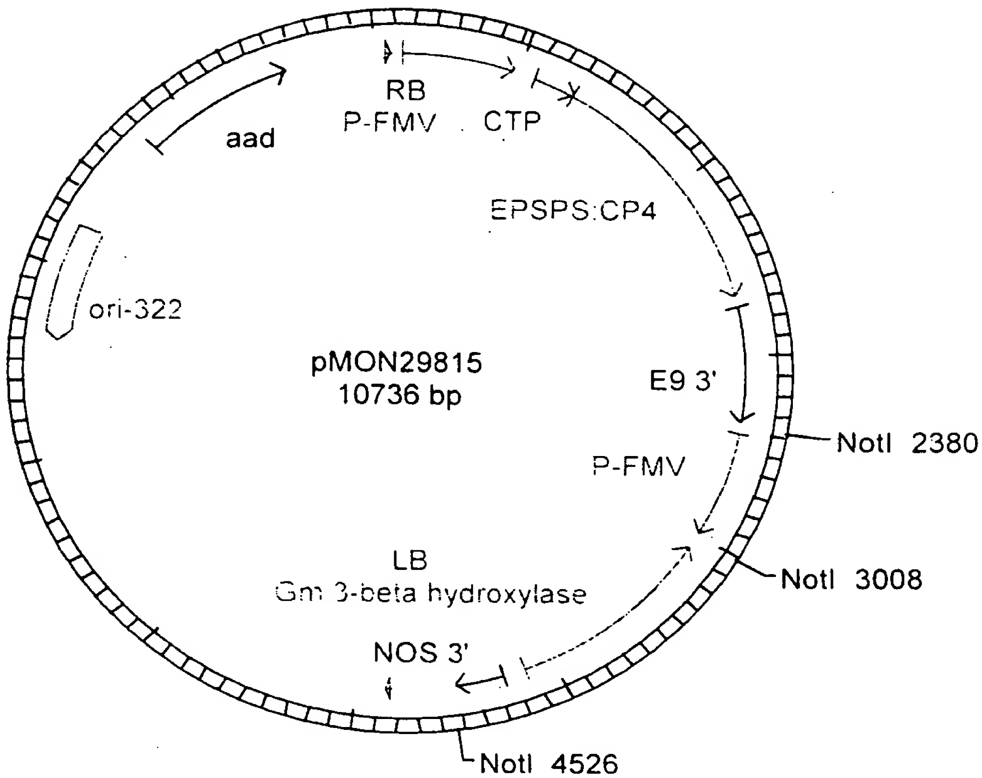

RB
P-FMV
CTP
aad
EPSPS:CP4
ori-322
pMON29815
10736 bp
E9 3'
NotI 2380
P-FMV
NotI 3008
LB
Gm 3-beta hydroxylase
NOS 3'
NotI 4526

FIGURE 14

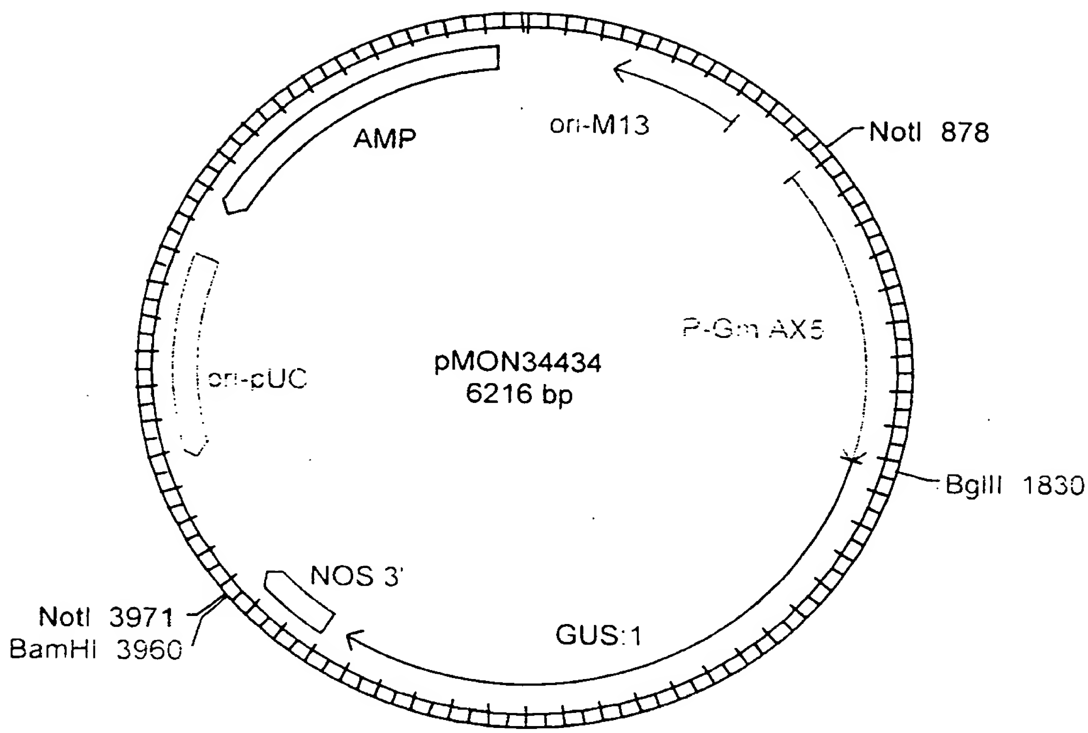

AMP
ori-M13
NotI 878
P-Gm AX5
ori-pUC
pMON34434
6216 bp
BglII 1830
NOS 3'
NotI 3971
BamHI 3960
GUS:1

FIGURE 15.

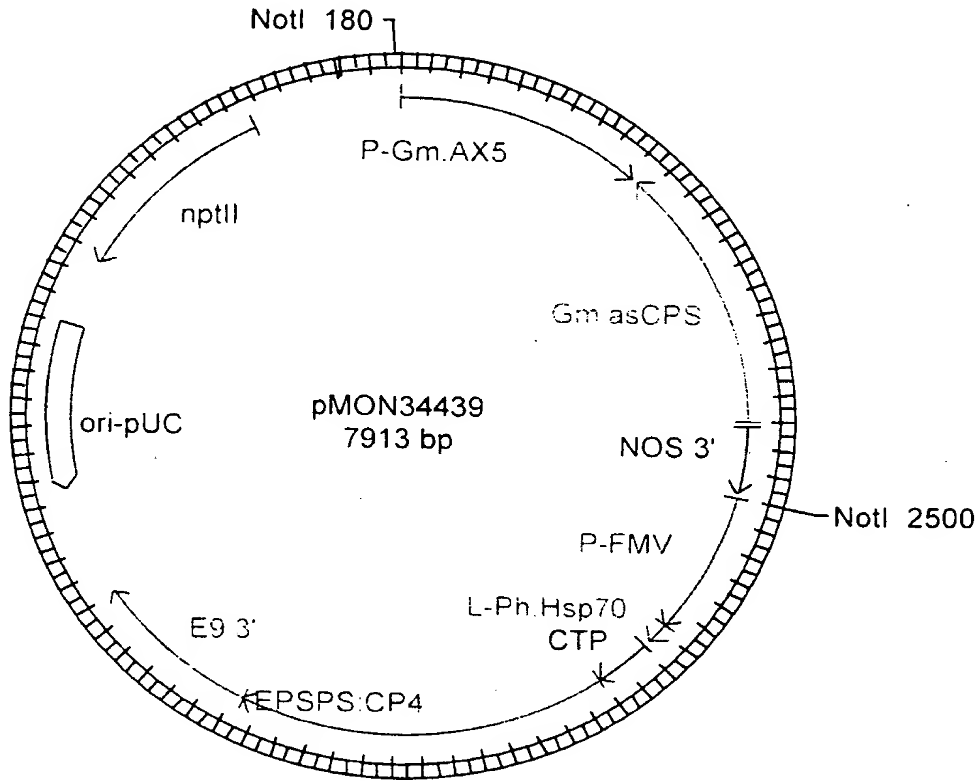

NotI 180
P-Gm.AX5
nptII
Gm asCPS
ori-pUC
pMON34439
7913 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 2500
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
E9 3'
EPSPS:CP4

FIGURE 16.

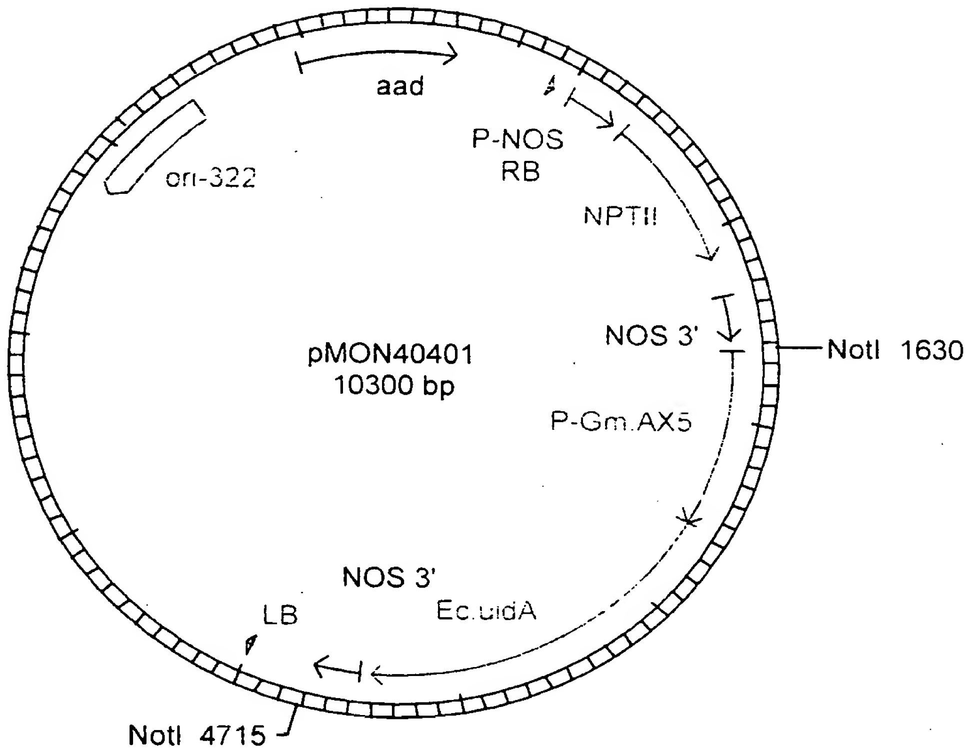

aad
P-NOS
RB
ori-322
NPTII
NOS 3'
NotI 1630
pMON40401
10300 bp
P-Gm.AX5
NOS 3'
LB
Ec.uidA
NotI 4715

FIGURE 17

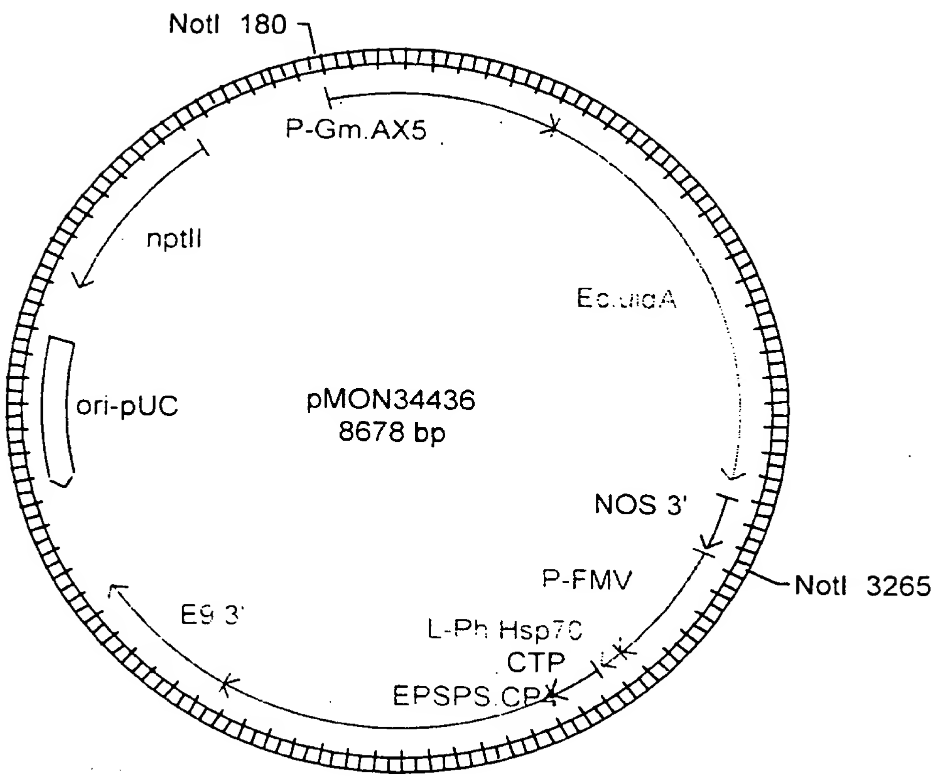

NotI 180
P-Gm.AX5
nptII
Ec.uidA
ori-pUC
pMON34436
8678 bp
NOS 3'
P-FMV
NotI 3265
E9 3'
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
EPSPS.CP4

FIGURE 18.

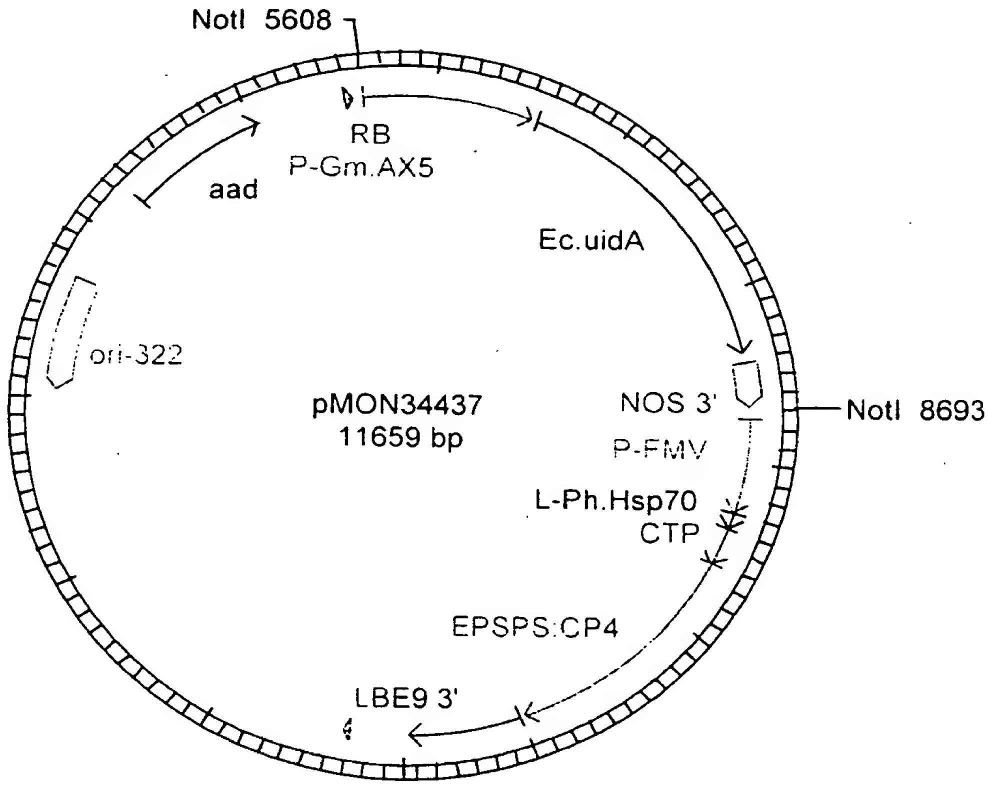

NotI 5608
RB
P-Gm.AX5
aad
Ec.uidA
ori-322
pMON34437
11659 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 8693
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
EPSPS:CP4
LBE9 3'

FIGURE 19.

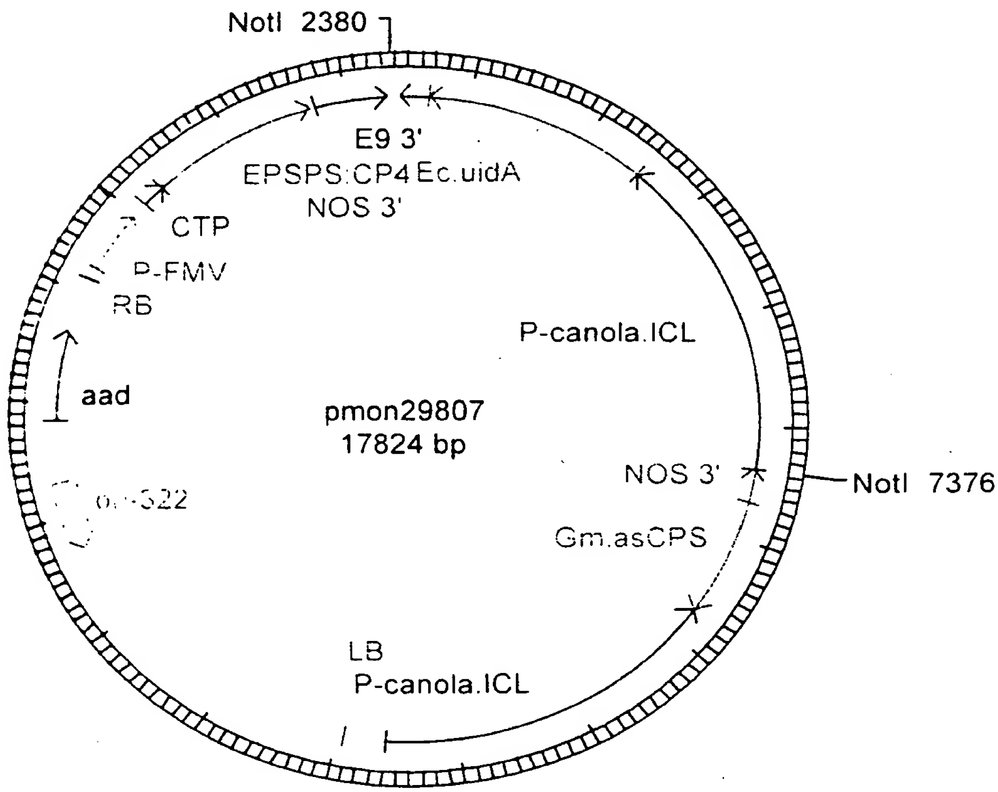

NotI 2380
E9 3'
EPSPS:CP4
Ec.uidA
NOS 3'
CTP
P-FMV
RB
aad
P-canola.ICL
pmon29807
17824 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 7376
Gm.asCPS
LB
P-canola.ICL

FIGURE 20.

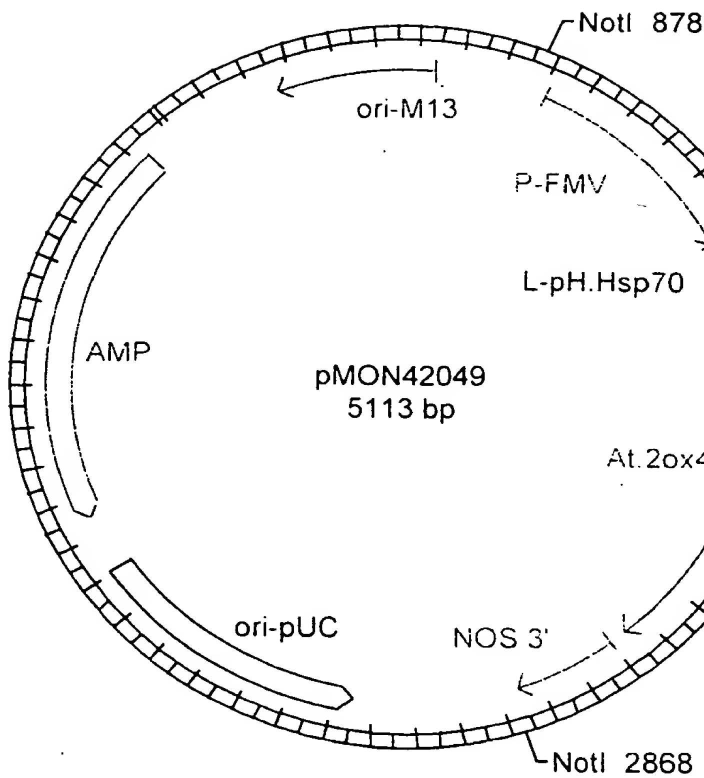

NotI 878
ori-M13
P-FMV
L-pH.Hsp70
AMP
pMON42049
5113 bp
At.2ox4
ori-pUC
NOS 3'
NotI 2868

FIGURE 21.

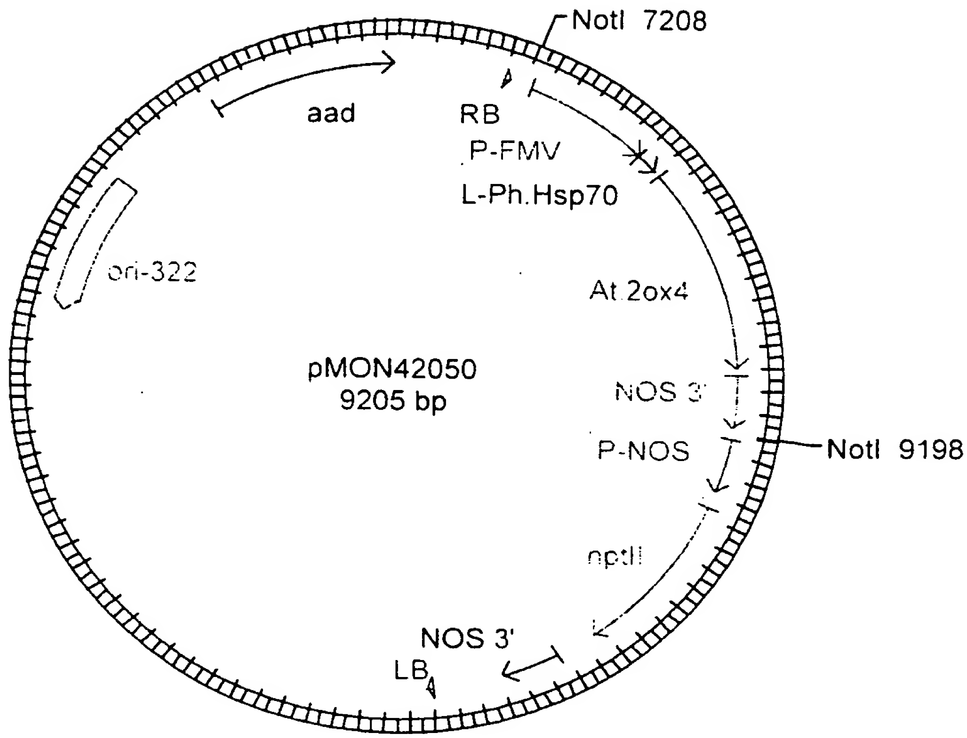

NotI 7208
aad
RB
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
ori-322
At.2ox4
pMON42050
9205 bp
NOS 3'
P-NOS
NotI 9198
nptII
NOS 3'
LB

FIGURE 22

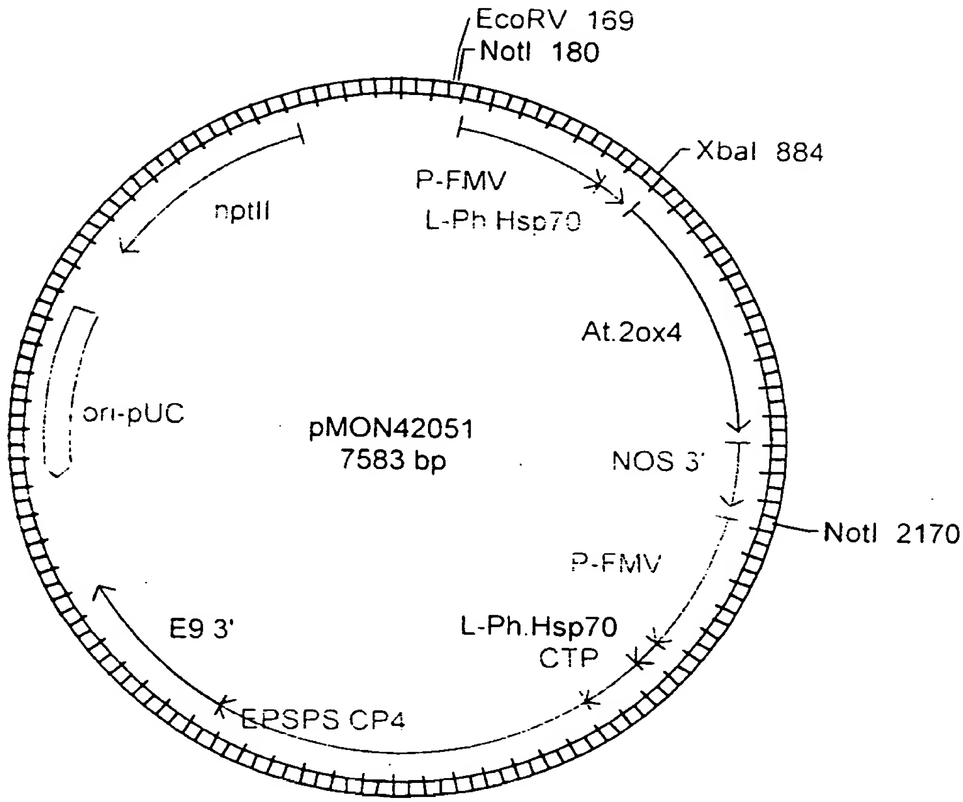

EcoRV 169
NotI 180
XbaI 884
P-FMV
L-Ph Hsp70
nptII
At.2ox4
ori-pUC
pMON42051
7583 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 2170
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
E9 3'
EPSPS CP4

FIGURE 23.

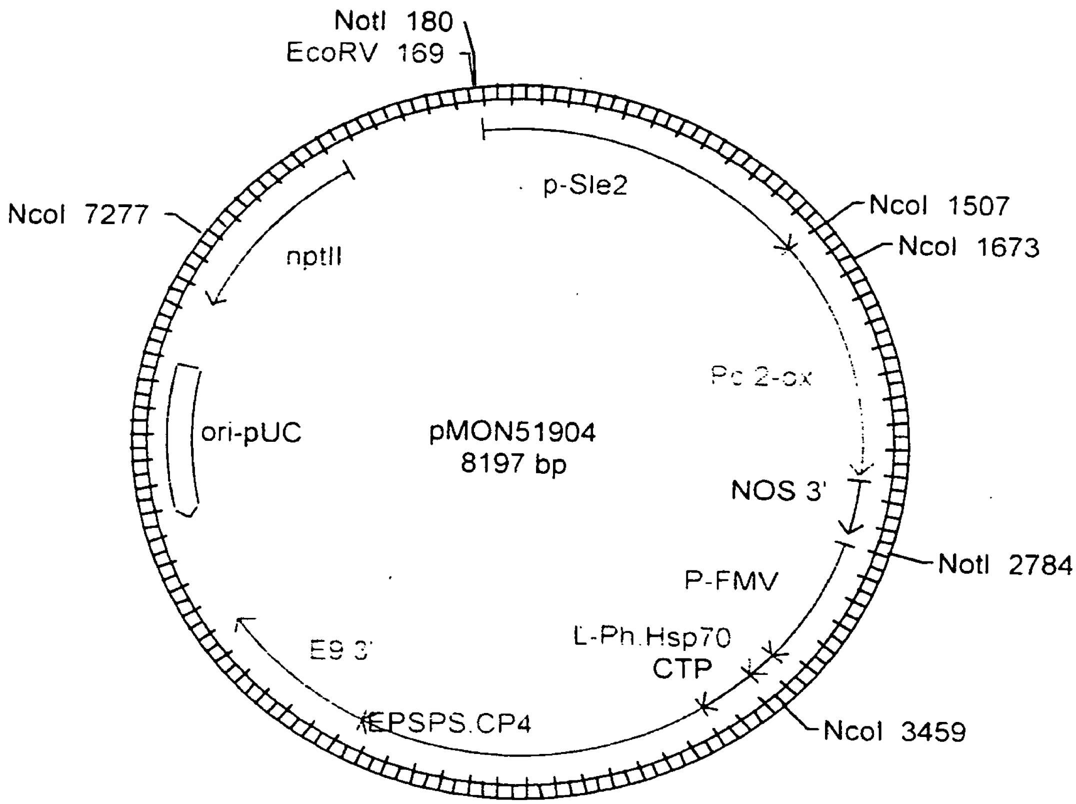

NotI 180
EcoRV 169
p-Sle2
NcoI 1507
NcoI 1673
NcoI 7277
nptII
Pc 2-ox
ori-pUC
pMON51904
8197 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 2784
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
E9 3'
EPSPS.CP4
NcoI 3459

FIGURE 24.

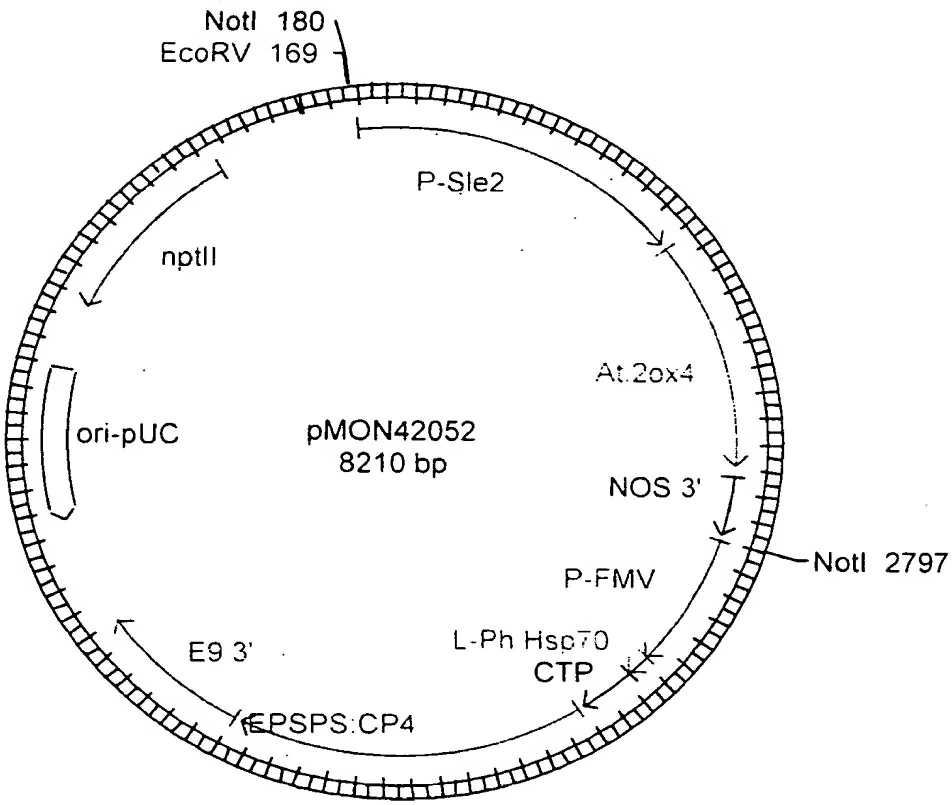

NotI 180
EcoRV 169
P-Sle2
nptII
At.2ox4
ori-pUC
pMON42052
8210 bp
NOS 3'
NotI 2797
P-FMV
L-Ph Hsp70
CTP
E9 3'
EPSPS:CP4

FIGURE 25.

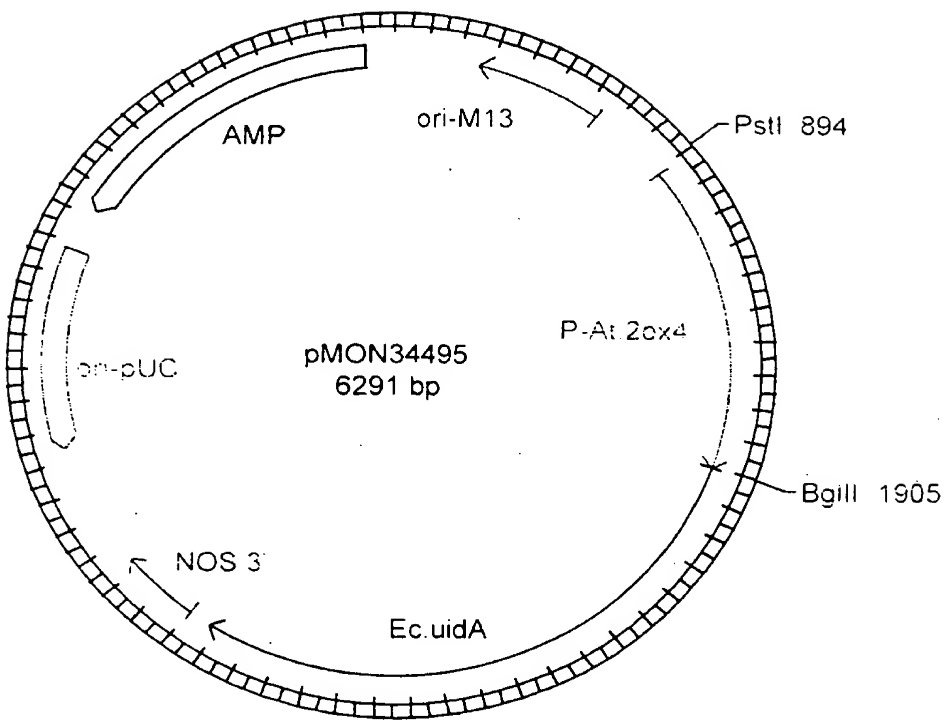

ori-M13
PstI 894
AMP
P-At.2cx4
pMON34495
6291 bp
ori-pUC
BglII 1905
NOS 3'
Ec.uidA

FIGURE 26.

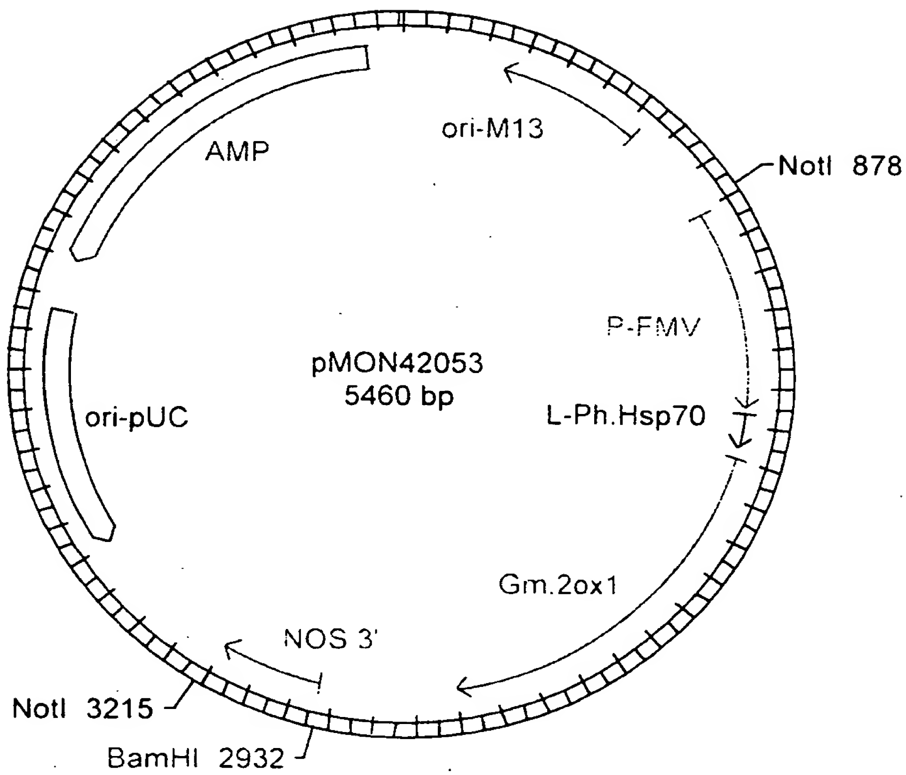

pMON42053
5460 bp
ori-M13
AMP
NotI 878
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
ori-pUC
Gm.2ox1
NOS 3'
NotI 3215
BamHI 2932

FIGURE 27.

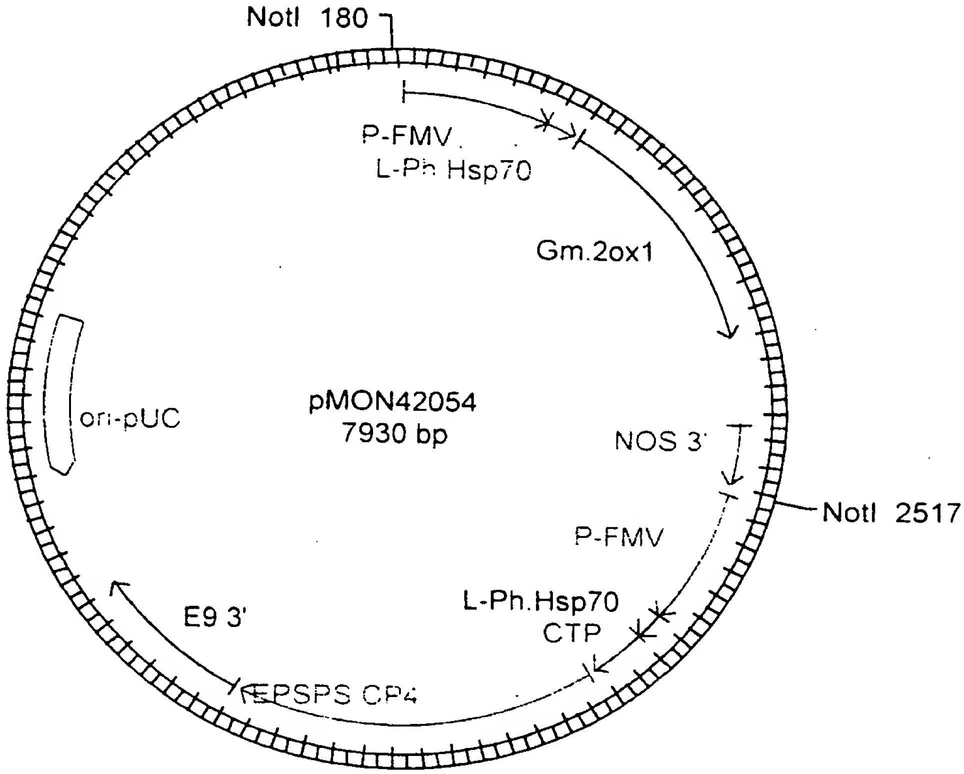

NotI 180
P-FMV
L-Ph Hsp70
Gm.2ox1
pMON42054
7930 bp
ori-pUC
NOS 3'
NotI 2517
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
E9 3'
EPSPS CP4

FIGURE 28.

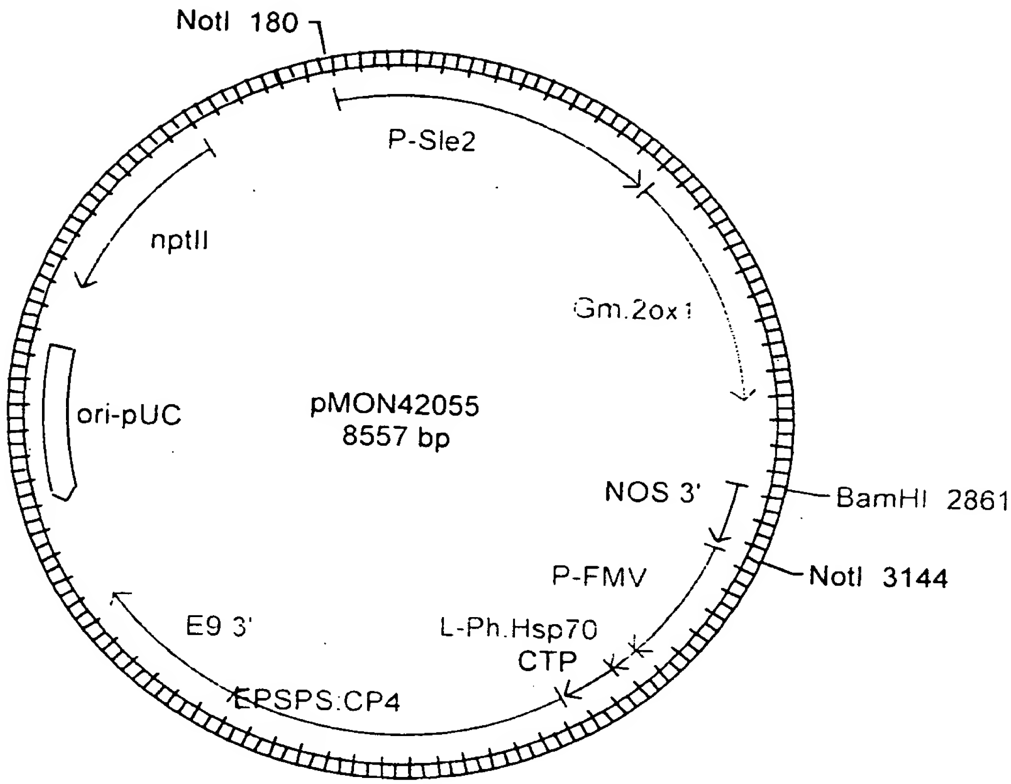

NotI 180
P-Sle2
nptII
Gm.2ox1
ori-pUC
pMON42055
8557 bp
NOS 3'
BamHI 2861
P-FMV
NotI 3144
E9 3'
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
EPSPS:CP4

FIGURE 29.

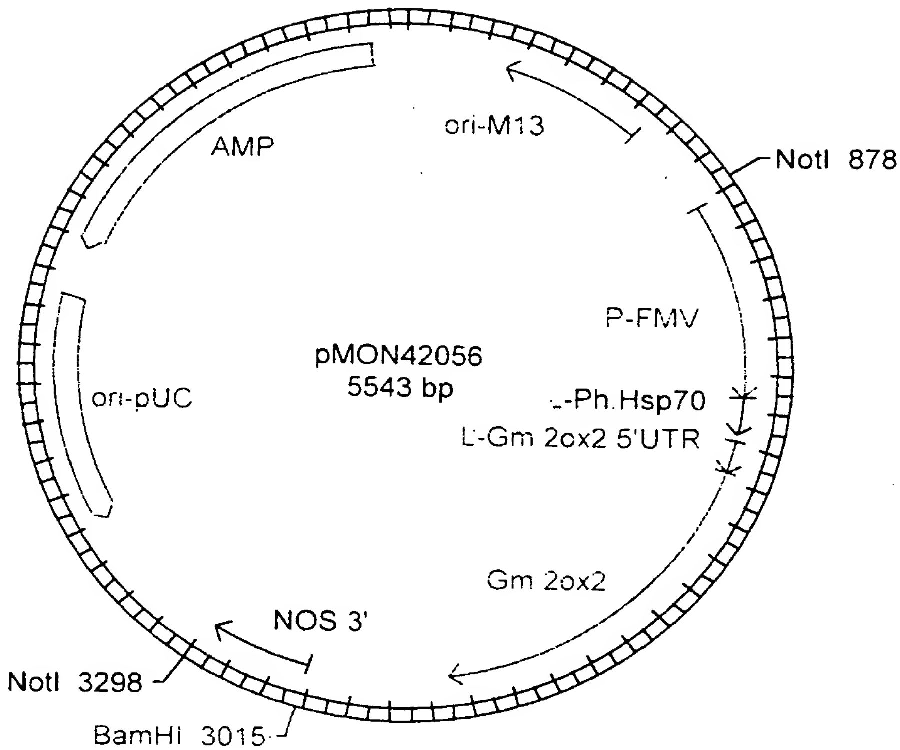

ori-M13
AMP
NotI 878
P-FMV
pMON42056
5543 bp
ori-pUC
L-Ph.Hsp70
L-Gm 2ox2 5'UTR
Gm 2ox2
NOS 3'
NotI 3298
BamHI 3015

FIGURE 30.

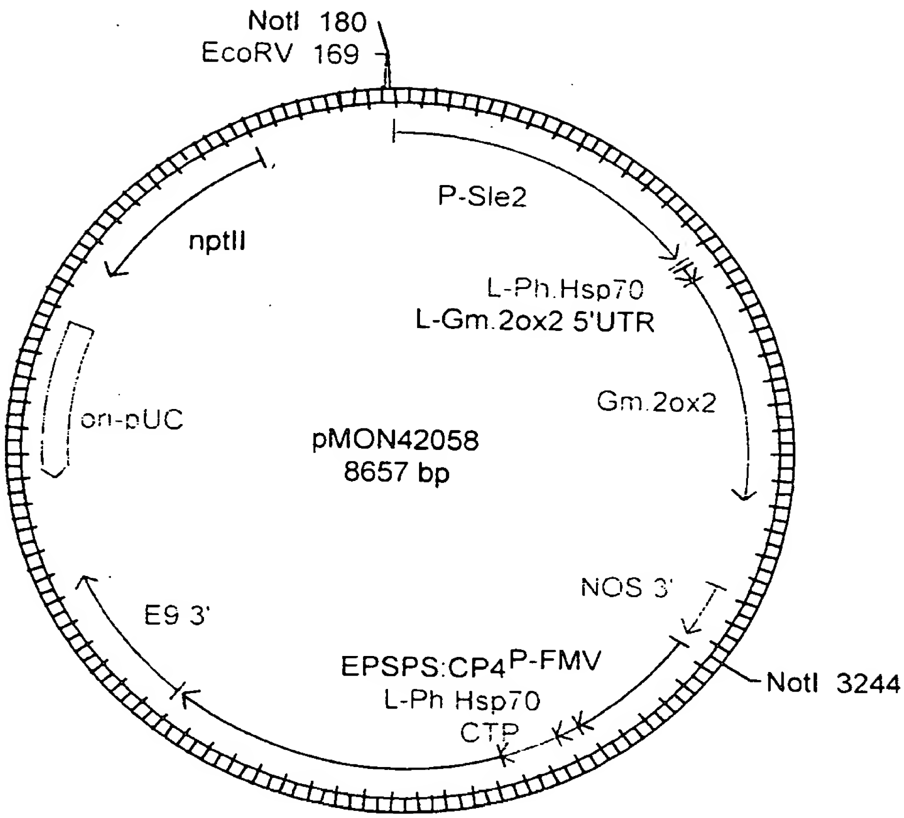

NotI 180
EcoRV 169
P-Sle2
nptII
L-Ph.Hsp70
L-Gm.2ox2 5'UTR
Gm.2ox2
ori-pUC
pMON42058
8657 bp
NOS 3'
E9 3'
EPSPS:CP4
P-FMV
L-Ph Hsp70
CTP
NotI 3244

FIGURE 31.

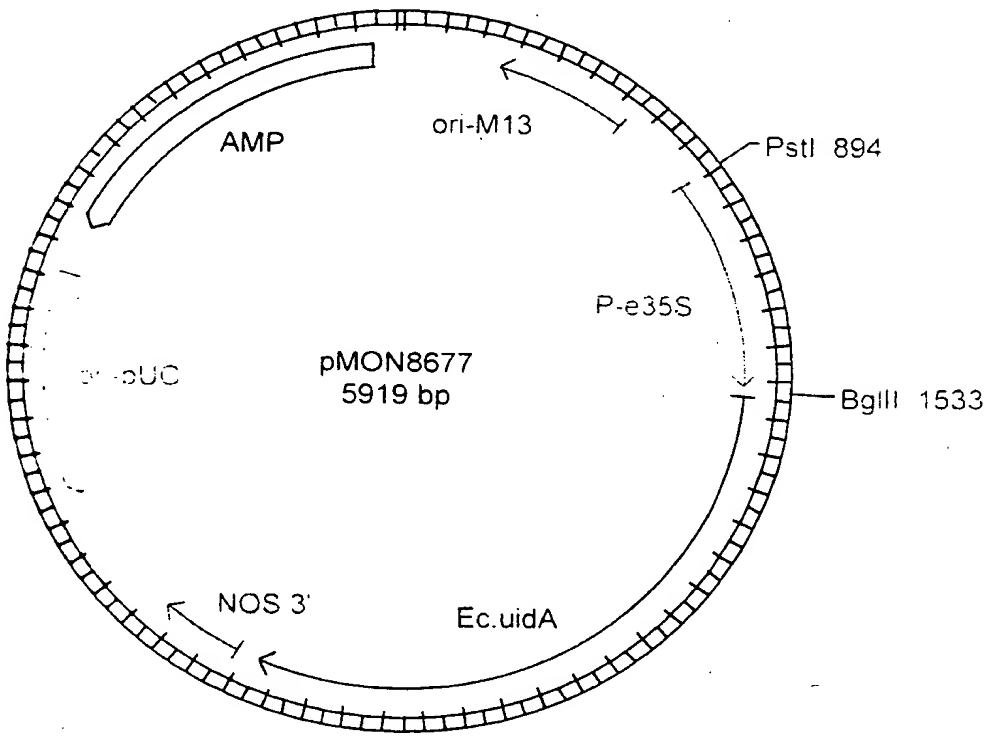

AMP
ori-M13
PstI 894
P-e35S
pMON8677
5919 bp
BglII 1533
NOS 3'
Ec.uidA

FIGURE 32

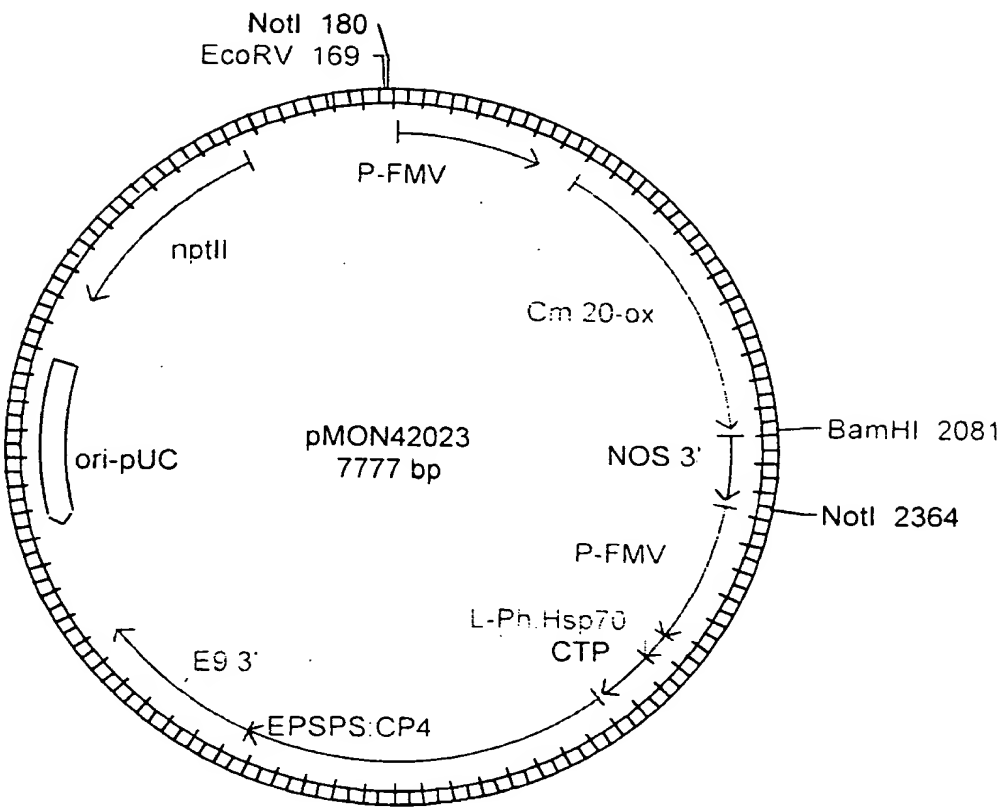

NotI 180
EcoRV 169
P-FMV
nptII
Cm 20-ox
pMON42023
7777 bp
ori-pUC
NOS 3'
BamHI 2081
NotI 2364
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
E9 3'
EPSPS:CP4

FIGURE 33.

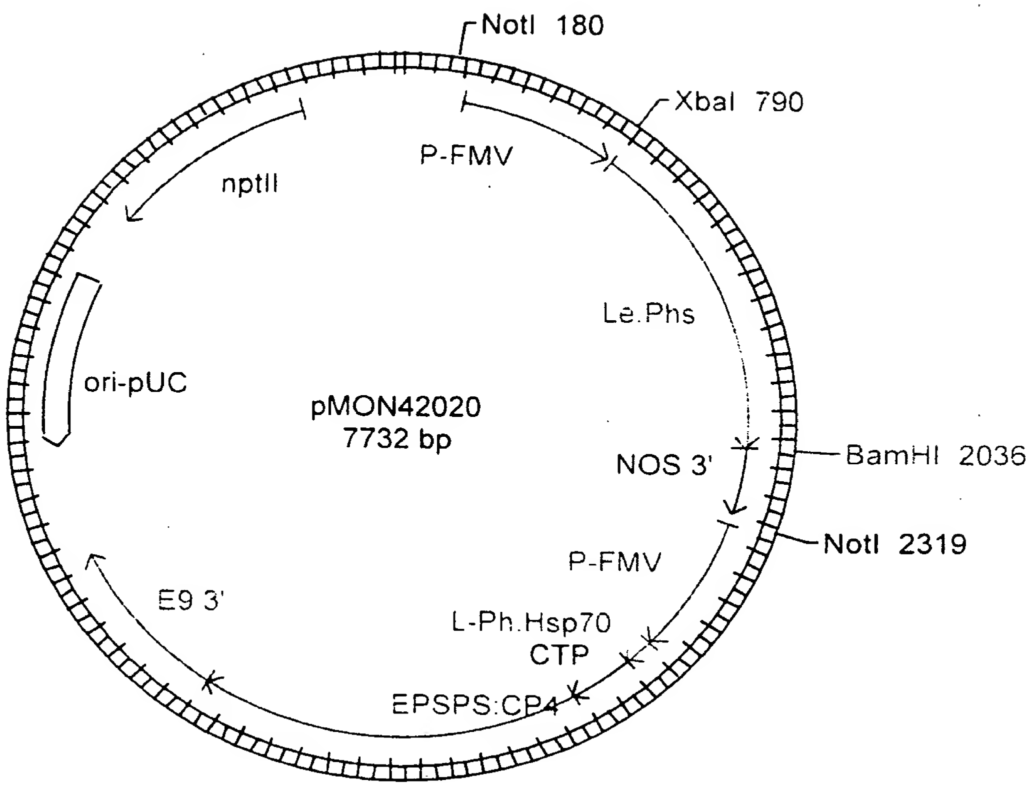

NotI 180
XbaI 790
P-FMV
nptII
Le.Phs
ori-pUC
pMON42020
7732 bp
NOS 3'
BamHI 2036
NotI 2319
P-FMV
E9 3'
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
EPSPS:CP4

FIGURE 34.

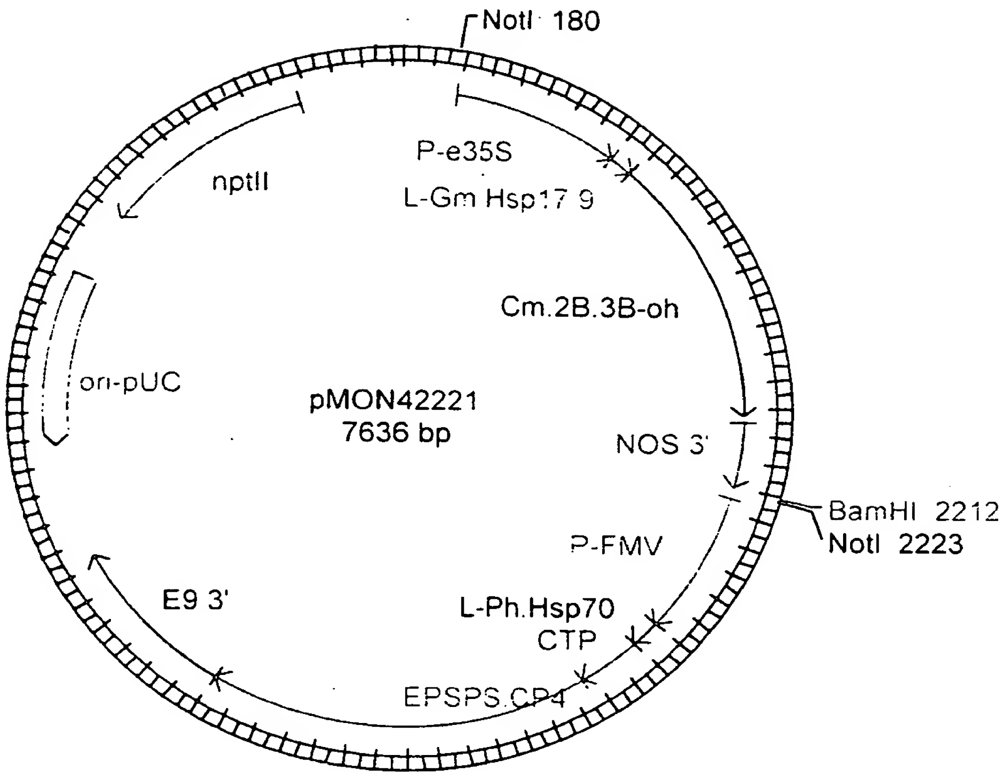

NotI 180
P-e35S
L-Gm Hsp17.9
Cm.2B.3B-oh
NOS 3'
BamHI 2212
NotI 2223
P-FMV
L-Ph.Hsp70
CTP
EPSPS.CP4
E9 3'
ori-pUC
nptII
pMON42221
7636 bp

FIGURE 35.

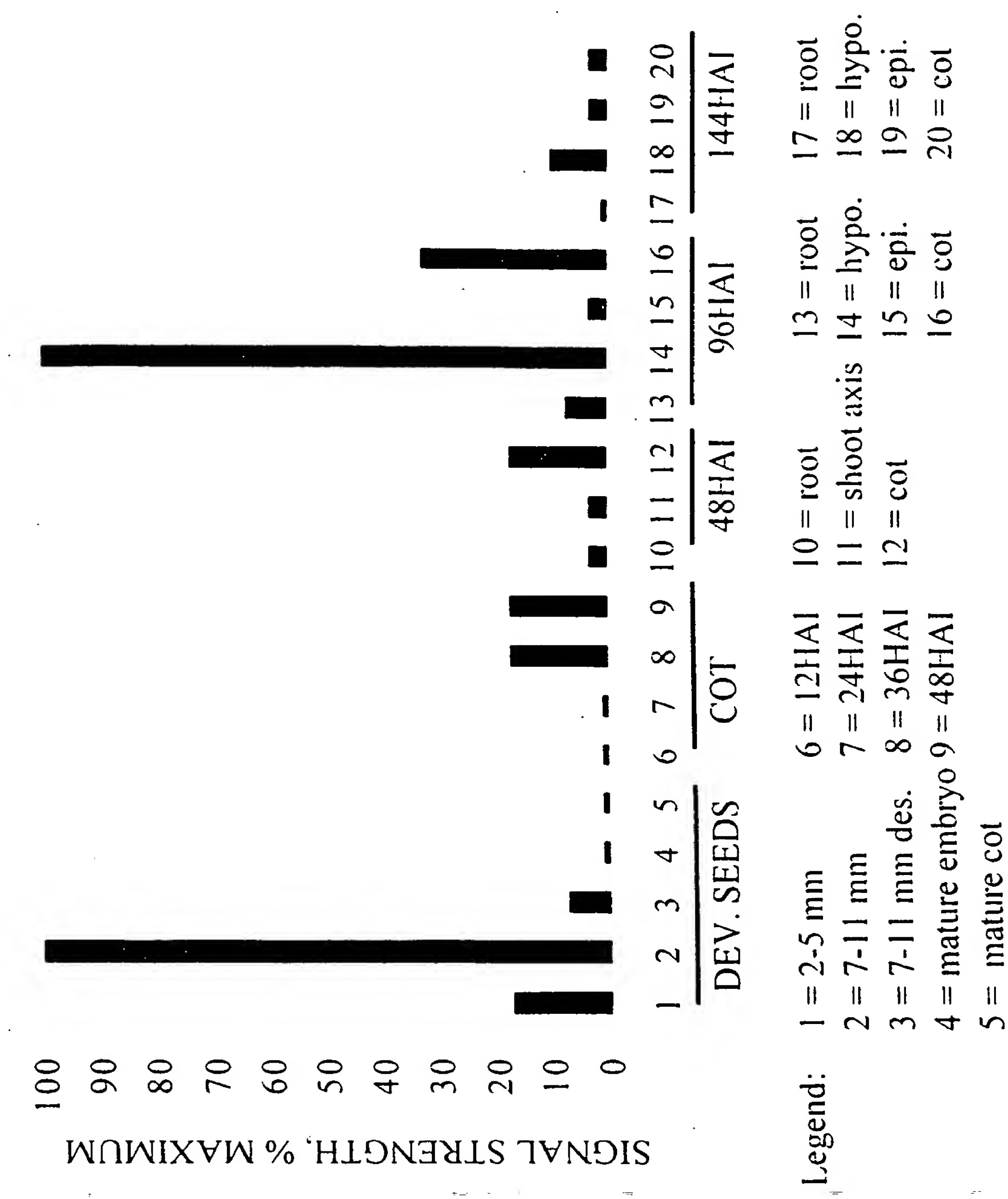

SIGNAL STRENGTH, % MAXIMUM
100
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20
DEV. SEEDS
COT
48HAI
96HAI
144HAI
Legend:
1 = 2-5 mm
2 = 7-11 mm
3 = 7-11 mm des.
4 = mature embryo
5 = mature cot
6 = 12HAI
7 = 24HAI
8 = 36HAI
9 = 48HAI
10 = root
11 = shoot axis
12 = cot
13 = root
14 = hypo.
15 = epi.
16 = cot
17 = root
18 = hypo.
19 = epi.
20 = cot

Figure 36

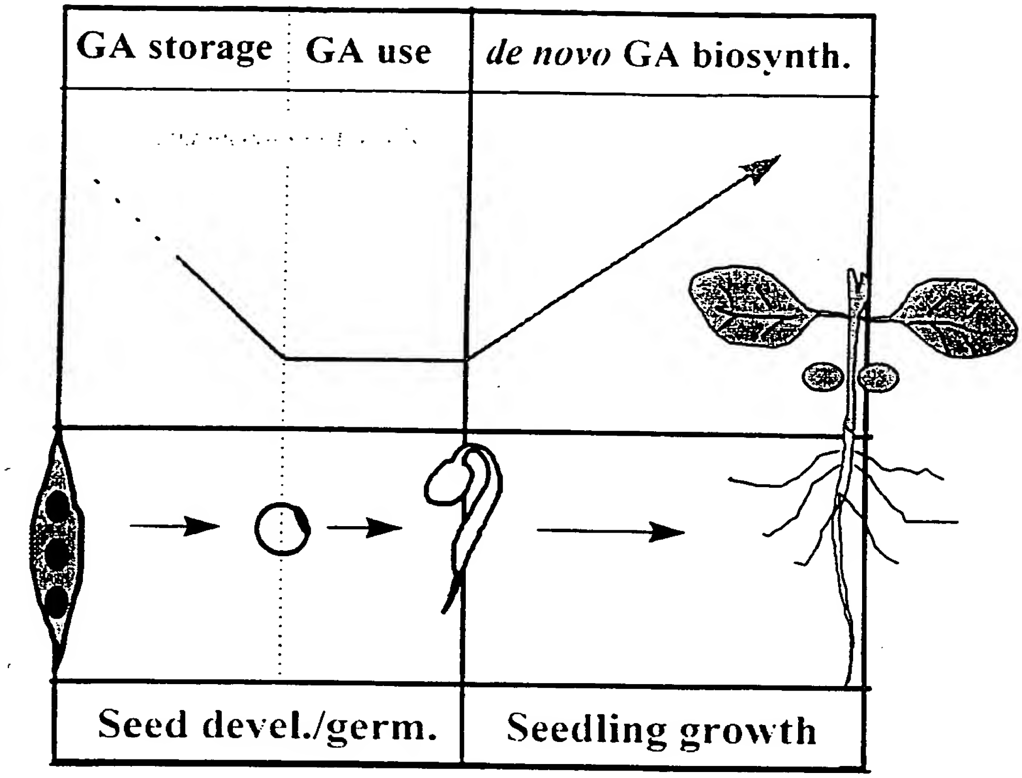

GA storage
GA use
de novo GA biosynth.
Seed devel./germ.
Seedling growth

FIGURE 37

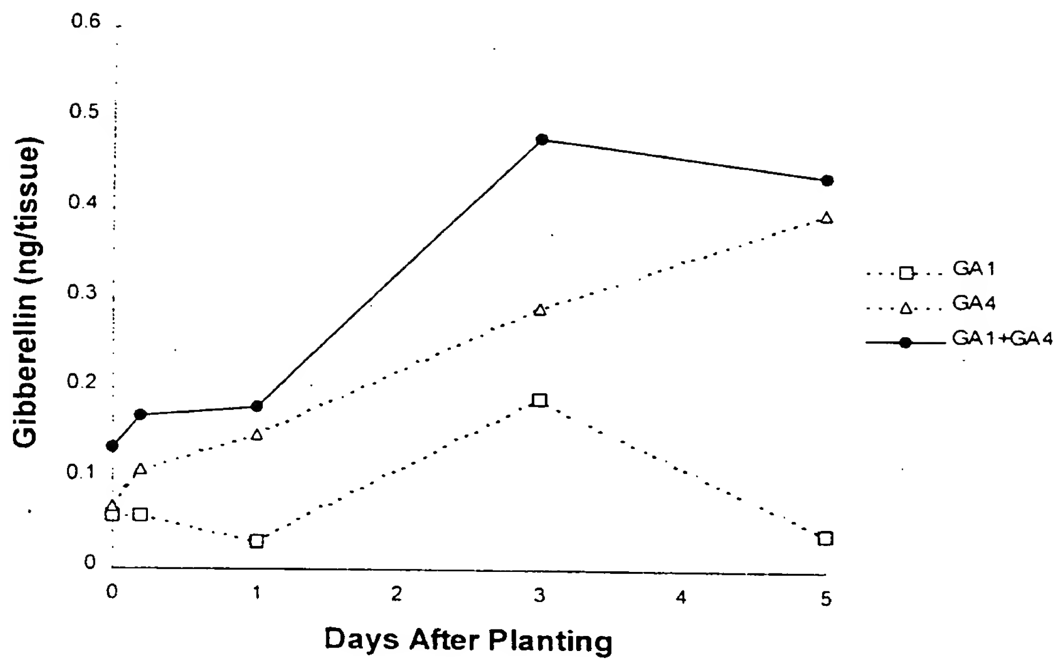

0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0
Gibberellin (ng/tissue)
0
1
2
3
4
5
Days After Planting
GA1
GA4
GA1+GA4

FIGURE 38

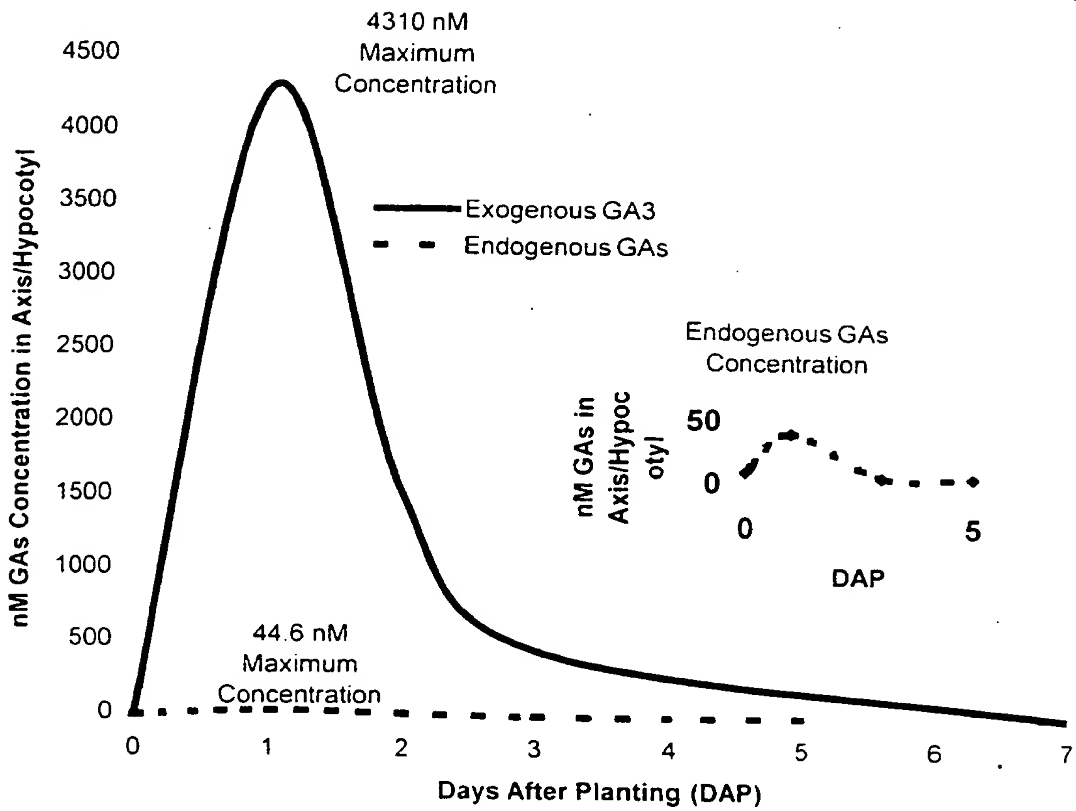
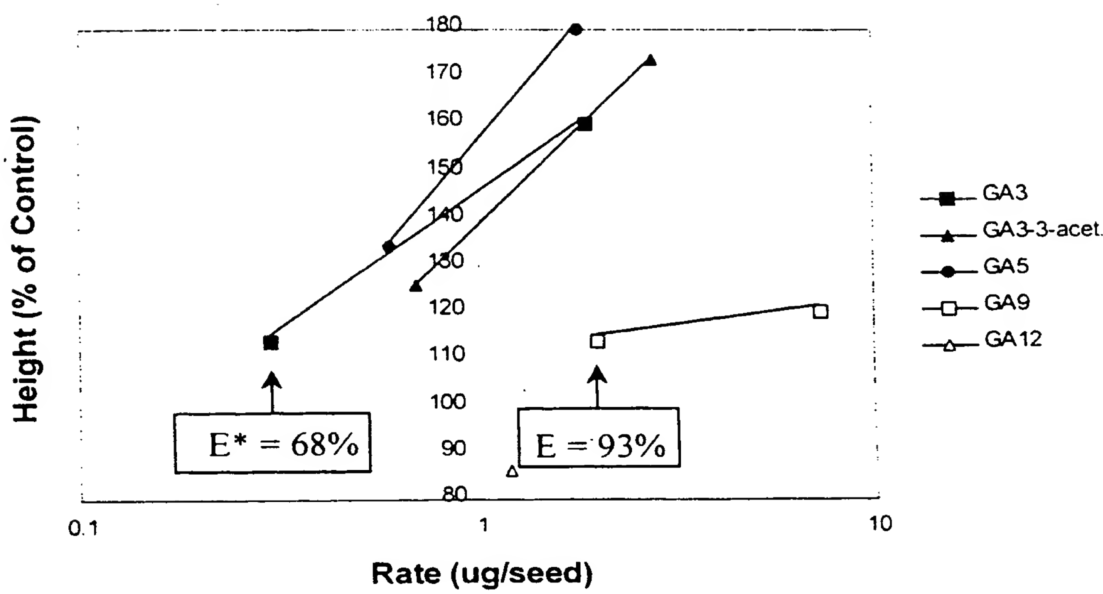

4310 nM
Maximum
Concentration
4500
4000
3500
3000
2500
2000
1500
1000
500
0
nM GAs Concentration in Axis/Hypocotyl
Exogenous GA3
Endogenous GAs
Endogenous GAs
Concentration
nM GAs in
Axis/Hypoc
otyl
50
0
0
5
DAP
44.6 nM
Maximum
Concentration
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
Days After Planting (DAP)

FIGURE 39



*E = emergence

FIGURE 40

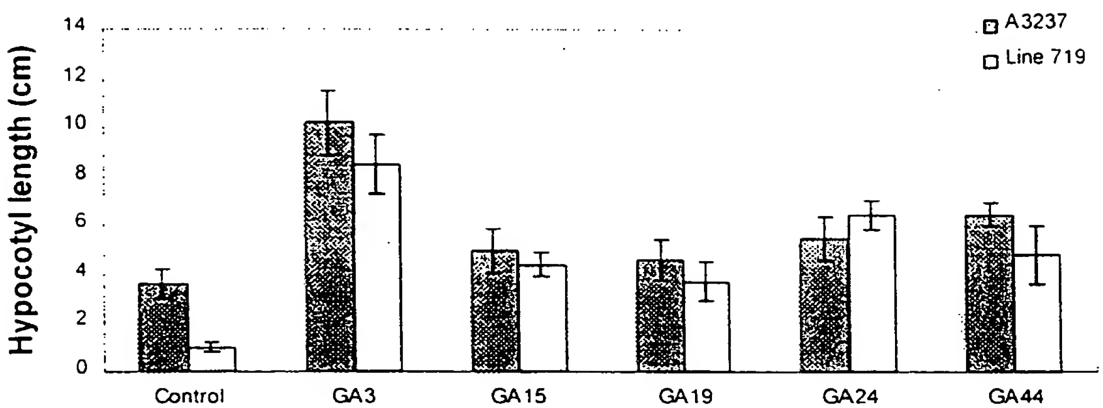

A3237
Line 719
Hypocotyl length (cm)
14
12
10
8
6
4
2
0
Control
GA3
GA15
GA19
GA24
GA44

Figure 41

Effect of GA/precursors on AX5 (L46, R2) soybean seedling rescue (8 DAP)

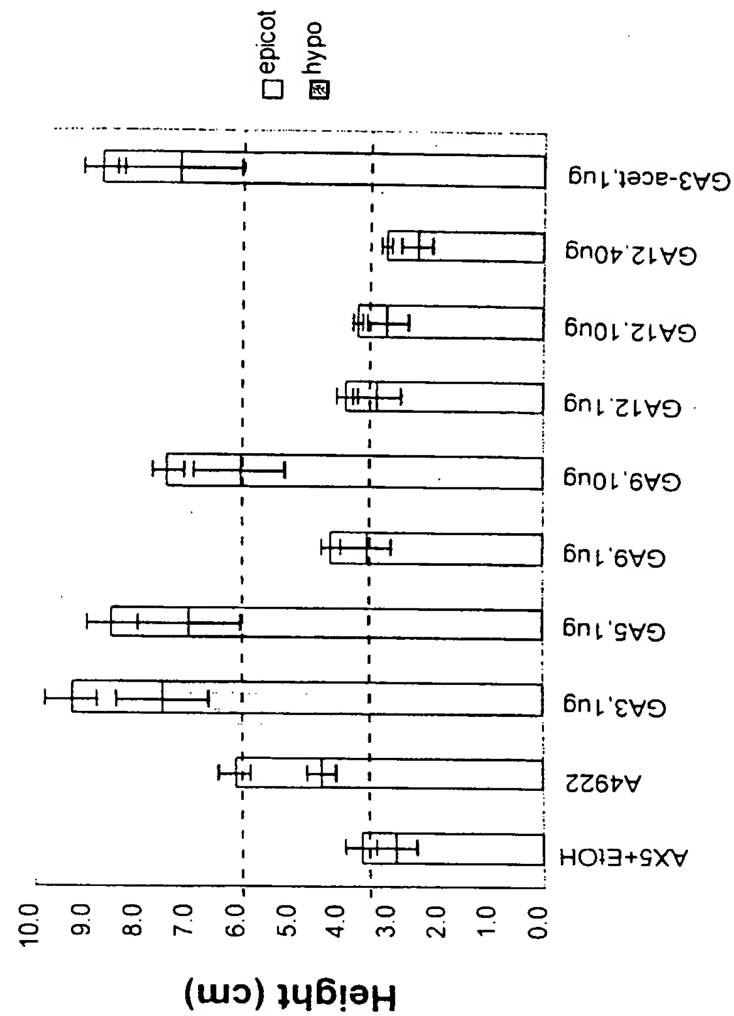


FIGURE 42

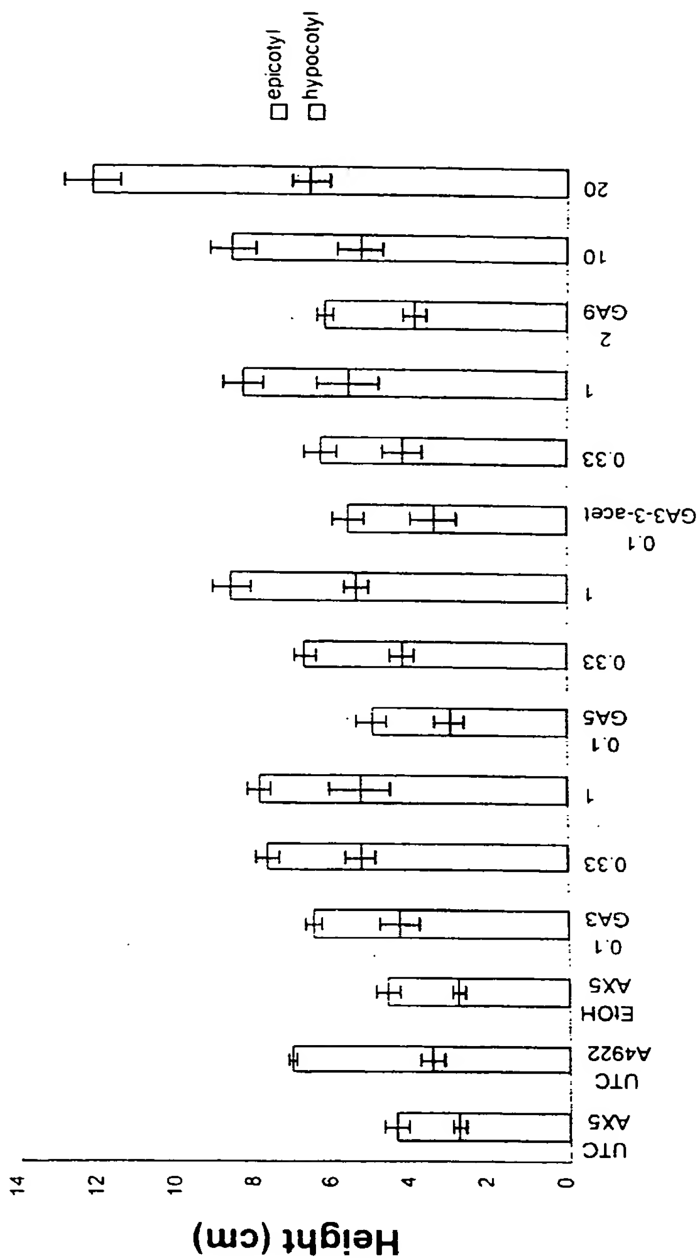

epicotyl
hypocotyl
Height (cm)
0
2
4
6
8
10
12
14
UTC
AX5
UTC
A4922
EtOH
AX5
0.1
GA3
0.33
1
0.1
GA5
0.33
1
0.1
GA3-3-acet
0.33
1
2
GA9
10
20

FIGURE 43

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Brown, Sherri M.
Heck, Gregory R.
Piller, Kenneth J.
Kishore, Ganesh M.
Elich, Tedd D.
Logusch, Eugene W.
Logusch, Sherry J.
Rao, Sudabathula
Ream, Joel E.

<120> Methods for controlling gibberellin levels

<130> MOBT:216

<140>
<141>

<160> 89

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1
<211> 1265
<212> DNA
<213> Brassica napus

<400> 1
tcggcgtacg atacggngtg ggttgctttg atcgacgcgg agataaactc cggcatttcc 60
tccgccgtga aatggatagn cacantcagc tatccgatgg tcanggggtg atgctactct 120
ctcttatcat gacgtctcat caataccctg gcgtgcgtcg ttgctctaac atcatggaat 180
ctctttcctc atcaatgcca caaaggaatc atgtttttta gagaaaatat cggaaagcta 240
gaagaagaag acgatgagca tatgccaatt ggattcgaag tagcctttcc ttcattactt 300
gagatagctc gaggaataaa catagatgta ccgnacgatt ctccggtctt gaagggatat 360
atacgccaag aaggagctaa agctaacaag gatacccaaa gagataatgc acaagatacc 420
aacaacattg ttgcatagtt tgggagggca tgcgtgattt agactgggaa aaactattga 480
aacttcaatg tcaagatgga tctttcctct tctctcctnc ctcgaccgnt ttcggattca 540
tgcaggaccc gagacagtaa gtgtcttggg gtattngggc aatgccggca aacgtttcaa 600
tggagggggt ccccaatgtn ttcctgtggg tctttttcggg catatatggt tcgtgggggg 660
cctacancgg ttngggnata tccgagatac ttcgaagaag agantaagca gtgtcttgac 720
tatgttcaca gatagtggac aggcaaggna tatgntgggc tagatgttct catgtncgag 780
anatcgacga cacacccntg gnanntagac tcntaagact tgatggatac ncagtttccg 840
cagatntgtt caagntcttt gagaaagang gagagttttt ctgcntcgcg gnccaatcan 900
accngnnggt gnctggtatg ttcaatctat accgggcatc ncaantagcg tttccaaggg 960
aagagatatt gtganacgcc caagaatttt cgtccaagta tctacaacat aaacaagaga 1020
naggggagtt gcttgataag tggattataa tganagactt acctgctcga gattgggttc 1080
acgttggaga ttccatggta tncaagcttn cctcgagttg agaccagatt ctatattgag 1140
cagtatggtg gagaaaccga cgtttggatt ggcaagaccc tttataggat gccatatgtg 1200

aacaataatg aatatctgga attagcnnaa caagactaca acaactgcca agctccgcat 1260
cagct 1265

<210> 2
<211> 2460
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 2
aacactccat ggcttctcac ttccgccttc cgtctttctc ttcttctaac catttccttt 60
taacatcttc ttcttcttct tcttccatct ctcttcacca cttctccaaa tcctctctgg 120
gtgccgtgtc gtctgagact aacgacaaac aagagataag atgcagagca atatccaaac 180
cacgaacaca agaatgttca gacatatttc agggtagtct agcaacgtta aagtttcgtg 240
agattaatgt ggaagatgac atagaagagg agcaagacat tggggctttg gtggcaaatg 300
agatcaagaa gagagtggac actatcaaat caatattggg ttccatggaa gatggagaga 360
taacagtatc tgcttatgac actgcttggg ttgctctgat agaagatgtt catggaactg 420
gtgtccctca atttccatcg agtctagaat ggatagcgaa aaatcaacac cccgatggtt 480
catggggtga taaggaatta ttctcagccc atgatcggat tattaacacg ttggcttgtg 540
ttattgcatt aaaaacatgg aatatgcacc ctgaaaagtg tgagaaagga atggcatttt 600
ttagagagaa tcttggcaag cttcagaacg agaatgtaga gcatatgcca attggttttg 660
aagtagcctt tccatcactt cttgacatgg ctcgtggctt ggacattgaa gtgccgaaca 720
attccccaat ccttaataaa atcttcgcaa tgagaaacgt aaaactcaca agaataccaa 780
gagctatgag gcataaagtg cccacaagtc tccttcatag cttggaaggg atgtcaggcc 840
ttgactggaa agaacttcta aaactgcagt ctcaagacgg gtctttcttg ttttctccgt 900
catccacagc ctttgctctc atgcaaacta aggaccaaaa ttgccacaat tacttgaata 960
aagtggtcaa gaggttcaat gggggagttc caaacgtgta tccagtggat ttgttcgaac 1020
atatttgggt ggttgatagg cttgaacgtc taggaatatc tcagtatttt cagcaagaga 1080
tcaaggactg tttgagttat gtttacagat attggactga aaagggtatt tgttgggcaa 1140
gaaattcaaa tgttcaagac attgatgaca cggcaatggg tttcagacta ttaagattac 1200
acggttacca agtttcagcc gatgtgttca agaactttga gagaaatggt gaatttttct 1260
gctttacggg gcagaccaca caagcagtga caggaatgtt taatctgtat agggccacac 1320
aaatcatgtt cccgggagag agaattcttg agcacgggaa gcacttctct gccaaatttt 1380
tgaaggagaa gagagcagca aatgagcttg tagataaatg gatcataatg aagaacctgg 1440
cagaagaggt tgcgtatgct ttggacgtac catggtatgc aagcctacct cgagtggaga 1500
caagattcta cattgatcaa tacggcggtg agagtgacgt gtggataggc aaaacccttt 1560
ataggatggc atatgtgaac aacaataact atctcgagct tgctaaatta gattacaaca 1620
attgccaggc actgcatcta atagagtggg ggagaattca aaagtggtac tcagaatcta 1680
gattggagga gtttggaatg aacagaagaa cgcttctatt ggcctatttt gtggcagcag 1740
caagcatatt tgagcctgaa aagtctcgtg tgagactagc gtgggcacaa accagtatct 1800
tacttgagac cataacatcc tatgttagtg atgcagaaat gaggaaagct ttcatgaaaa 1860
aattcagtga ctgtcttaac aggcgagact actccattgg ctggaggttg aacaggaaca 1920
gaacaggaca tggactcgct gagactttgg ttgccaccat agatcaaatc tcgtgggata 1980
tactcgtgtc tcacggtcat gaaattggat atgacatgca tcgcaattgg gaaaagtggc 2040
tttcgagttg gcatcgggaa ggagacaaat gtaaaggaca agccgagctt ttggcgcaga 2100
caataaacct atgtggcggg cattggattt ccgaggatca agtgtcggat ccactgtatc 2160
agagtctcct tcaactcact aacaatctct gcaataaact tcgttgccac caaaaggaca 2220
aggaacttga gagcagcaac agcggcacga atgtaaacag catgatcacc caagaagaag 2280
agtcaaaaat gcaagaactc gtgcaattgg tgcaccaaaa atctccaact ggcattgatt 2340
tcaatatcaa gaatactttc ctcacagtgg ccaagagttt ttactataca gctttttgtg 2400

attcaaggac cgtcaacttc catattgcca aagttctgtt tgatgaagtc gtttaaaagc 2460

<210> 3
<211> 870
<212> DNA
<213> Gossypium hirsutum

<400> 3
agcttggtac cgagctcgga tccactagta acggccgcca gtgtgctgga attcggcttt 60
gtcataaacc cgagtgtttc ttgcccagga aattccatct tcagtccagt atctataaac 120
gtaatctagg cattctttaa tttctgggtg gaaatatctt gaaatcccaa ggcgttgcaa 180
gcggtcgaca gtccaaatat gttcaaacag gtcaaccgga tacacattgg ggactccccc 240
attgaatctt tgaacagttt tcattaaata tctgaggcaa ttctcatctt tggtttgcat 300
gagtgcgaag gcagtggagg atggcgagaa caagaaagac ccatctatgc actgcaactt 360
caaaagcttt tcccagtcca agtctggcat cccttcaagg ctatggagta gtgttgtggg 420
tacattatgc attatctcct ttggtatcct tgtgagcttt agatctctct ttgcatatat 480
gtctataaag acaggggagt catacggtac ttcaatgtgt aaacttcgag ctatctccag 540
aagcggagga aaagccactt caaacccgat tggcatgtgc tcctcactct cgttttcgag 600
tttgcttata ttatctttga aaaacgacac cccttttctgg catttgtcag gatgaatacc 660
ccatgttttc aaggcaataa cacaagctaa agtgttgatc agacgatcat gtgccatgaa 720
tatttgtcta tcgccccagg atccatcggg gagctgattg ttagcgatcc attcaagccg 780
aattctgcag atatccatca cactggcggc cgctcgagca tgcatctaga ccgcccaatt 840
cgccctatag tgagtcgtat tacaatcact 870

<210> 4
<211> 2109
<212> DNA
<213> Triticum aestivum

<400> 4
gcacgagcca acacccttgc ctgtgtcgtg gctctcacaa agtggtctct tggccctgat 60
aaatgcagta gagggctctc ttttctggaa gagaacatgt ggaggctagc agaggaagac 120
ctggagtcga tgcccatcgg cttcgagatt gcgtttcctt ctctcctgga ggtggccaag 180
agcttgggca ttgggttccc gtatgatcac catgctctgc agtgcatata tgccaacaga 240
gaagtgaagc tcaagaggat tccgatggag atgatgcaca gaattccaac gacgatcctg 300
cattcccttg aaggtatgcc cggggtggac tggcacaaga tcctcaggct ccagtctagt 360
gatgggtcct tcctctattc tccttcggct acagcctttg ctctcaagca aactggtgac 420
gcaaaatgct tcgagtacat cgacagaatc gtcaagaaat tcaatggagg agttcccaat 480
gtttacccgg tcgatctctt tgaacacatc tgggtcgtcg atcggctgga gcgtcttgga 540
atctcgcgct acttcaagca agaaattaaa cagtgcttgg actatgtcca cagccactgg 600
actgaagacg ggatttgctg ggcaaggaac tccgctgtaa gagacgtgga tgacacagcc 660
atggccttcc ggctgctgcg gctgcatgga tacaccgtct cgccgagtgt atttgagaag 720
tttgagaagg acggggagtt cttctgtttc gcggggcaat caacgcaagc agtcactggg 780
atgtacaacc tgaacagggc ctctcagcta agattccctg gagaggatgt gttgcagcgt 840
gcagggagat tctcgtatga gttccttaga gaaagggaag cccagggcac tattcgggac 900
aaatggatca ttgctaagga tctaccaggc gaggtaaaat atacactgga cttcccatgg 960
tatgcaagct taccgcgtgt agaagcaagg gcctacctag atcaatatgg tggtgagaat 1020
gatgtctgga ttggaaagac actctacagg atgccacttg tgaacaacaa cacctatctt 1080
gaattggcaa agcgtgattt caatcgctgc caagtccaac atcagcttga gtggcatggc 1140

ctacaaaagt ggtttattga gaatggcctc gagacttttg gggtggcttt aagagatgtt 1200
ctgagagctt attttctagc tgccgcttgc attttcgaac caagccgtgc cacagagcga 1260
cttgcatggg ccaaggtctc agtgctggcc aacattatta ctaaatatct tcatagcgat 1320
ttatcgggta atgaaatgat ggaacggttt atgcacggcg gtctccatga aggaaatagt 1380
actatatcat ggcgtaaagg agatgcaaaa gaggacattc ttgtgggggt acttcagcag 1440
tttattgatt tattggcaca agagacacta cctgttggtg aaggaccaat gtacatcaac 1500
aatttgttac gctgcgcttg gattgaatgg atgatgcaac tgataaatag agaggatgac 1560
acatacgatt caagtgttat tcaagcaggg tcgtgcatgg ttcacgataa acaaacattt 1620
ttgcttctag tcaaaattat tgagatttgt ggtggacgaa tcggtgaagc atcatcgatg 1680
ataaacagca aggatggtgc ttgctttatt caacttgcgt cctctatttg tgacaacctt 1740
caccacaaga tgttactttc tcaggacacc gaaactaacg aggcggcgat gagccacatg 1800
gatgagaaaa tcgaggctgg catgcaggaa ctcacccaga actttctcca gacgcatgac 1860
gatggggcga acagcgagac gaagcggacc ttgttgagcg tcgtgaggag ctgttactac 1920
gcggctaact gccctcgcca tgtattcgat agacatgttt cgaaggtcat tttcgaacat 1980
gtgtttgaa agaaagaaag aagaattatc ctscaatggt agggatggtg gagatgggat 2040
ctgtatgtac atagagaaaa gaatgctgca aagaggaagg gcgtattcaa aaaaaaaaaa 2100
aaaaaaaaa 2109

<210> 5
<211> 1030
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 5
atgccttcac tctcagaagc ctaccgagcc caccccgtgc acgttcaaca caagcaccct 60
gacttaaact ccctacaaga actccccgag tcttacactt ggacacacca tagccatgat 120
gatcatactc ctgcagcttc caacgagagt gtccccgtta ttgatctcaa cgacccaaat 180
gcttcaaagt tgatacacca tgcatgcata acttggggag cgtaccaagt ggtgaaccat 240
gccataccca tgagcctcct ccaagacatt caatgggttg gggagacact cttctctctc 300
ccttgtcacc aaaaacaaaa agcagctcgt tcccctgacg gtgctgatgg ctatggcctt 360
gctcgcatct cttccttctt ccccaaactc atgtggtctg agggattcac aattgttgga 420
tcccctcttg agcattttcg tcaactctgg ccccaagatt accacaaata ctgtgatatc 480
gtcaagcgat atgatgaagc catgaaaaag ctagtgggaa agctgatgtg gctgatgttg 540
gattctctgg gtattacaaa ggaagacctg aaatggccgg ggtccaaagg ccaattcaaa 600
aagacatgcg cagccttgca attgaactct tacccgactt gtccggatcc ggatcggccc 660
atgggtctgg ccgcccacac cgactccacc cttctcacaa tcctttacca aaacaacata 720
agcgggttgc aggttcaccg aaaaggcggc gggtgggtga cggtggcacc agtccccgaa 780
gggcttgtga tcaatgtagg cgacctcctc cacatattgt cgaacgggtt gtacccgagt 840
gtgctccacc gggtcttagt gaaccggatc cagcaaaggc tttcagttgc gtatttatgt 900
gggcccctc cgaatgtgga gatatgtcca catgcgaagc tagtgggccc aaataagcct 960
cccctttata aggcagtgac ttggaatgag taccttggca ctaaagcaaa gcatttcaac 1020
aaggcactct 1030

<210> 6
<211> 950
<212> DNA
<213> Gossypium hirsutum

<400> 6

ggcttgtgcg aaggtactct ttccaagtca ccaaccatgg natctccaca agtctccttg 60
atatgggtgg agcacacttg ccgctccctt ttctctttac cagttcacca aaaacttaaa 120
gctgcaaggt ctcctgacgg cgtctccggc tatggatttg ccaggatttc ctcccttttt 180
tctaagctta tgtggtctca ggggttcact attgttgggc caccagacga gcatttttgc 240
caactttggc cccaagattt cagctaccac tggtgagcac ccattgcaca catgcgaatg 300
cacgtgcaaa ttctgattat tattgattct ctttgttctg atatttttct cttttgtggc 360
aacccccccct tcccatttgc ttttcttaat gcaattagca aagattacaa tgaaagctat 420
ggacccacga agtagattag gagtagtaat ggagttaaaa aaaaacanaa accaacccac 480
ttgtcaagtg tttgcttgtt gtatcaccag cataatagca gcttaactgt tgcatacagt 540
attctgattc tttcgtaatt tgattgtttc atttgtttgt ttcttcctca gtgatgttat 600
taaggattac aagggaggaa ttgaaaaagt tagccgggag attgatgtgg ctcatgttgg 660
nttccttagg cataattgcc aaagaggata tcaaatgggc cggcccaaaa gctgacttca 720
aaggggcctc agcagcttta cagttgaatt actacccggc ttgtccggac ccggaccgag 780
ccatgggtct cgccccgcac accgactcca ctctcctcac catcctctac caaaacagca 840
ctagtgggtt gcaggtcttt aaagagggag ccggatgggt cgcggtacct ccggtaccgg 900
ggggacttgt gataaacgtt ggtgacctta tgcatatact gtccaacggg 950

<210> 7
<211> 943
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 7
gtttcaaaca aaatgggtgc gtggagtttt ccaaaattgg ttgaaaagaa ttaaatttga 60
tcaagtacta tgagtattca aggccaaatc atggaaatcg caaatgcaat tcaacaggaa 120
agccttgtct gtgttaattt ctaatctaac ataataatgt ttctaatttc aatttagcca 180
actcaatttt tgagccaaat atcatatatg ttttcagcta gagtagtttg caagatccgc 240
atacgggcct taattagttt atactattat ttagtagcat tgcttcatta ggattaatgg 300
tttatttctt gaaagaaaga aaaaaaaggt actaaactat taactaataa tttacttata 360
ctaccattat gtccataaac ttgatcagta agtgtataat aagtgatttg agcctagcca 420
aacatagcaa atctcataca actaaagtat atatgcagaa agcatttctt ggctcctaat 480
atggtatata tctaaatcaa ttctccagtg ttaagactct ttttctttgt tagttagcaa 540
ttaatcatga gtcaaaacca gaaactagct actacactcc catgccataa tgcgtaaaac 600
aattcaatta tttggtatgg caattgaaat tatttgtatt aacacctttc caaaggagac 660
aaagacgtcg gtgcattgag aaatgtgaaa aaaaaatatt atcacttgtg tggacttgtc 720
aatgctcccg ttaaatttcc aactttgcaa ctacaagaag acagcattca cctacacagc 780
aattgaaaat ccacaccgaa gattgacctt tgtacaacgg tgctagaaac cgcgtcacta 840
gtaataacta ttggattgag acatgcactt aacagtaagg cccccaacta gtataaaaac 900
cagttattgg gtgtgttact catcagcaac tacaacgtga gaa 943

<210> 8
<211> 1077
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 8
atggaattaa gtgcttccac tctagtactt taccctgcat cacagccacc acaagagcct 60
aaaaatgaga acaatggggg catagtttgn gactcaaaaa atttgnagca aatgcaaggg 120
gaaatgccca aagagttcct ttggccttct agggacttgg ttgacaccac ccaagaggag 180

```
ctaaaggaac cccttgtgga cctagcaatc tttaagaatg gtgacgagaa agctatttcc 240
aatgcagcag agcttgtgag aaaagcatgc ttgaagcatg ggtttttcca agtgataaac 300
catggtgtgg acccagatct cattgatgct gcatatcatg aaattgactc catttttaag 360
ctcccattga gcaaaaagat gggtgctaag agcaaaacct ggtggtgtct cagggtactc 420
tggtgctcat gcagatcgtt attcgtccaa gttgccatgg aaagagacgt tttctttcct 480
ctatgatcac caaagcttct ccaactccca gattgttgac tacttcaagt ctgtgttagg 540
ggaggatctt caacacacag ggagggtata tcaaaagtac tgcgaggcaa tgaaggattt 600
atctttagta attatggagc tattggtrta ttwgkttggg tgtggatcgt gagcattatc 660
gaagattttt tcaagatggt gactcaataa tgaggtgcaa ctattatcca ccttgcaaca 720
gagcgaacct caccttaggc actggccctc acactgatcc aacctcacta accattcttc 780
atcaagacca agttggaggt ttagaagttt ttgtagataa caaatggctc gctgttcgcc 840
ctcgatctga agccttagtc ataaacatag gtgatacttt catggcattg tcaaatggga 900
gatacaagag ttgtctacac agggcattgg tgaacacata cagggagaga aggtcccttg 960
tttattttgt gtgtccaaga gaagaccaaa tagtgagncc cccagacaat ttgttatgca 1020
gaaatgagga aaggaagtac cctgattcac atgtccaatt gttaggtacc ggatcca    1077
```

<210> 9
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (6)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (15)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (18)
<223> i

<400> 9
tcggcntacg ayacngcntg g 21

<210> 10
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (10)
<223> i

<400> 10
agctgatgcn gagcttggc 19

<210> 11
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (3)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (12)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (15)
<223> i

<400> 11
gcntaygaya cngcntgggt ngc 23

<210> 12
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (3)
<223> i

<220>

<221> modified_base
<222> (12)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (18)
<223> i

<400> 12
ytncayagyc tngarggnat g 21

<210> 13
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (6)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (12)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (15)
<223> i

<400> 13
ckraangcca tngcngtrtc rtc 23

<210> 14
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (4)

<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (10)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (13)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (19)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (22)
<223> i

<400> 14
catnckrtan arngtyttnc cnat 24

<210> 15
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 15
aacactccat ggcttctcac ttcc 24

<210> 16
<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 16
ttaaacgact tcatcaaaca gaactttgg 29

<210> 17
<211> 27

<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 17
cctcaatttc catckagtct agartgg 27

<210> 18
<211> 29
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 18
ccgtattgat caatgtaraa tcttgtctc 29

<210> 19
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 19
gaatggatcg ctaacaatca g 21

<210> 20
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 20
tgtcataaac ccgagtgttt c 21

<210> 21
<211> 25
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (3)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (12)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (15)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (18)
<223> i

<400> 21
ctncrrgarc tnccngantc ttaya 25

<210> 22
<211> 27
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (4)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (10)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (16)
<223> i

<400> 22
gtcngtrtgn gskgknagac ccatngc 27

<210> 23
<211> 27
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (3)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (12)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (15)
<223> i

<220>
<221> modified_base
<222> (18)
<223> i

<400> 23
gcnatgggtc tnrcnscnca ycangac 27

<210> 24
<211> 26
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 24
gtkcsaagrt actcwttcca wgtcac 26

<210> 25
<211> 15
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 25
ntcgastwts gwgtt 15

<210> 26
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 26
ttataaactg gtggtttctc agtg 24

<210> 27
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 27
gaagccatgt ttctcacgtt gta 23

<210> 28
<211> 39
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 28
aaatagcggc cgcgtttcaa acaaaatggg tgcgtggag 39

<210> 29
<211> 27
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 29
gaagatctgg ttctcacgtt gtagttg 27

<210> 30
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 30
gtggtagctg aaatcttg 18

<210> 31
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 31
cctggcaaat ccatagcc 18

<210> 32
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 32
cccatatcaa ggagactt 18

<210> 33
<211> 18
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 33
catggttggt gacttgga 18

<210> 34
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 34
agttagccgg gagattgatg tg 22

<210> 35
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 35
ccttaggcat aattgccaaa 20

<210> 36
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 36
cagcactagt gggttgcagg tc 22

<210> 37
<211> 41
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 37
ccatctagaa gatctcatat ggctttgaac ggcaaggtgg c 41

<210> 38
<211> 44
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 38
ccagcatccg gtacctcatt aagcagacgg ggcgctaata gtgg 44

<210> 39
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 39
agcaagttca gcctggttaa gt 22

<210> 40
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 40
ttatgagtat ttcttccagg g 21

<210> 41
<211> 61
<212> PRT
<213> Consensus

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (10)
<223> I or L

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (13)
<223> L or V

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (25)
<223> C or N

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (30)
<223> S or T

<220>

<221> VARIANT
<222> (32)
<223> I or V

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (35)
<223> P or T

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (38)
<223> H or Q

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (39)
<223> S or T

<220>
<221> VARIANT
<222> (61)
<223> K or R

<400> 41
Gly Phe Gly Glu His Thr Asp Pro Gln Xaa Ile Ser Xaa Leu Arg Ser
1 5 10 15

Asn Xaa Thr Xaa Gly Leu Gln Ile Xaa Xaa Xaa Asp Gly Xaa Trp Xaa
20 25 30

Xaa Val Xaa Pro Asp Xaa Xaa Ser Phe Phe Xaa Asn Val Gly Asp Xaa
35 40 45

Leu Gln Val Met Thr Asn Gly Arg Phe Lys Ser Val Xaa
50 55 60

<210> 42
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 42
agggctccaa gtgtccaatt ca 22

<210> 43
<211> 22
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 43
taaatctccc gttcgtcatc ac 22

<210> 44
<211> 25
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 44
ctaaaaagct ttgctcataa acctg 25

<210> 45
<211> 27
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 45
atggtgaaag ggtcccagaa aatcgtg 27

<210> 46
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 46
gagagctgag agcgaaaggc a 21

<210> 47
<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 47
tttagatcta gggagagagg gattttatga g 31

<210> 48
<211> 35
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 48
atgcggccgc agaatattat atcgaccggt cggtt 35

<210> 49
<211> 24
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 49
atggtgaaag ggtcccagaa aatc 24

<210> 50
<211> 25
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 50
ccttatcatc ttctctcata aaatc 25

<210> 51
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 51
ggcctccagg tggcattccc t 21

<210> 52
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 52
gaatctccca ttcgtcatca c 21

<210> 53
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 53
ggccacgcgt cgactagtac 20

<210> 54
<211> 37
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 54
ggccacgcgt cgactagtac tttttttttt ttttttt 37

<210> 55
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 55
tgtaatacga ctcactatag ggc 23

<210> 56
<211> 723
<212> DNA
<213> Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 56
tatccaccgt ccgatcaatt ctttggtgaa gccaatcttt ctgaccaatc tgtgtcactg 60
acaagagttg gcttcggaga acacaccgac cctcagattt taacagttct tagatctaac 120
ggtgtaggag ggctccaagt gtccaattca gatggcatgt gggtttctgt ctcccctgac 180
ccttcagctt tctgcgtcaa tgtaggagac ttgttacagg tcaatgtctt ctttttttctt 240
tctttcttga ttacattttt tttattacat catttttatt tgtggtgatt aaagatcgta 300
attaaaaaaa aaaattgtta gtcctaaacg aaatcagaaa ccgtaaaaat cgaacatata 360
ctaaactata accatttatt tataaaatca tcaaacaaga aaccataaaa gccaaaccta 420
aactaaacat taaacatgtt tttatctttc ttttggtcac aagatattac tttaacattt 480
tttctgtcat ttatcaatgt tgtggacctt atattaattg gttcttggat tttaaggtga 540
tgacgaacgg gagatttata agtgtaaggc atagagcatt gacctacgga gaagaaagcc 600
ggctatccac ggcgtacttt gccggaccac cgcttcaggc gaagattggg cctctttcgg 660
cgatggttat gacgatgaat cagccacggt tgtaccaaac atttacttgg ggcgagtaca 720
aga 723

<210> 57
<211> 4170
<212> DNA
<213> Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 57
tctagaatat tatatcgacc ggtcggttat tataatacta tctcacatat attatctttt 60
attttattca actagaggaa agcaagattc caaaaagaaa acaataaaat tgtattgtgg 120
atgttgaata gtataaagag gtcaaacttc ttttgcaaat tgggaatttg cgggttctac 180
tttagccaga agtctttgat cagctgaata tcccgaggaa tacaaattaa tatatgtgaa 240
agaggtttac gacgaatatt tggaagaata gtactatgca ttcttaccta aaaggtaggg 300
gaagtatatt acatgatggg gtgacaaaaa ataatattag gtgcaatgat ctaacacgaa 360
attgagtttt gagttagatg ttgaatgatg ggttcatatt aagcatttac atatgagata 420
atacatagag aacacgcatt ttgactattt atgtttaata tatatgtacc tacacttgaa 480
agtataaagg atttaacaa attcatctta acaatagata aaaaaaattc acaaaaaaag 540
aagaagatga aattctatca gttagtaact tcttaatttt attctgtaaa gtggtcgtag 600
ttgtattgct aaaaaattca tcatcagtta aaatgatttg tgtaagaaaa gaagaaagca 660
aaatttcagt gaaaaaggaa aaaccaaaaa gctaattgaa gtcttaattc tgatgcgttt 720
agaaaacttt aatcgtaaca aagcatcatg caatactctt tttcgttaat tatctacctt 780
tagtccttat aaatttataa gagtactcca ccaaacatag tattacccga atacccgttg 840
gtgcctaata catgcacgtg ataaccaatt ttaatttgcc aacaattctc tctcttgtgt 900
gcagtgtgta tataaatata gccacacata catacactaa tgttgaaaat ttcttcctta 960
tcatcttctc tcataaaatc cctctctccc tttctctaaa aatggtgaaa gggtcccaga 1020
aaatcgtggc cgtagatcaa gacataccaa taatagacat gtcgcaggag agatcacaag 1080
tgtcgatgca gatagtcaaa gcctgcgaga gtctcggctt cttcaaagtc atcaaccatg 1140
gcgttgacca aaccaccatc tcaagaatgg agcaagagtc tataaacttc tttgctaaac 1200
cggctcacga gaagaaatct gtccgaccag ttaaccagcc tttccggtat ggttttagag 1260
acattggact caacggtgac tctggtgagg tcgagtattt gctgtttcac actaacgacc 1320
ctgcctttcg ctctcagctc tccttcaggt agacgtatag taactgtatt tctagatata 1380
tacggttcgg gtttggtctc attttaacct aatcattatt aatattttaa tgaaattata 1440
ttgaaatagt ttatatatag ttgcatgtaa aatatacaac tgcatgtata gcttggatac 1500
gttcaaaagc ttatactata tatctaccaa acttcaaaaa tattaatgtg ataaatgcac 1560
atgattatta tatgtaggca aagtgcatgt ttatgttaat tattttttaa tgcatgctaa 1620

tatgtcagca taacagtata tataatttaa ttaagtgtta acttgtaggt ctacatttat 1680
gtaaaaggag acagttatag ctcatggaag cattaattat tgatactaaa tacaaacagt 1740
tcacctttta tgtatttaaa tagatatagg cttgtttttc atttattttg gaagctttta 1800
aacaatacta gagtctggag aaaccaaacg taccagacat gtagtaaact aaaaaaatgt 1860
aatagtctct ctcaataaca gtgtatggat aagaattgtg tatctactaa tctacatgat 1920
acatgacatg tactatttta tatttgagct tttagaaaaa cttatatata ctacaatctg 1980
ctagtctttg ttctcaaata tactaactct tacgaagttg tataattgtt cgtactaatg 2040
tttcaacagt tttttttgt acttaactca ataatggctc aataatgatt catttttgtc 2100
tatctttttt tttctttgat agaaaaaaac ccaacttctt tctgaaagta gaaatattaa 2160
ggttacgtgg atatatttcg tatatttcta taagtaacca aaaataaatg aatctcgtgc 2220
tgatgtgtga cgtatatgtt tgacagctcg gcagtgaatt gttacataga agcagttaag 2280
cagttggctc gtgagatctt agatctgacg gctgagggac ttcatgtccc acctcacagt 2340
ttcagtaggt taatcagctc cgtcgatagt gactccgttc tgagagtgaa tcattatcca 2400
ccgtccgatc aattctttgg tgaagccaat ctttctgacc aatctgtgtc actgacaaga 2460
gttggcttcg gagaacacac cgaccctcag atttaacag ttcttagatc taacggtgta 2520
ggagggctcc aagtgtccaa ttcagatggc atgtgggttt ctgtctcccc tgacccttca 2580
gctttctgcg tcaatgtagg agacttgtta caggtcaatg tcttcttttt tctttctttc 2640
ttgattacat tttttttatt acatcatttt tatttgtggt gattaaagat cgtaattaaa 2700
aaaaaaaatt gttagtccta aacgaaatca gaaaccgtaa aaatcgaaca tatactaaac 2760
tataaccatt tatttataaa atcatcaaac aagaaaccat aaaagccaaa cctaaactaa 2820
acattaaaca tgtttttatc tttcttttgg tcacaagata ttactttaac atttttctg 2880
tcatttatca atgttgtgga ccttatatta attggttctt ggattttaag gtgatgacga 2940
acgggagatt tataagtgta aggcatagag cattgaccta cggagaagaa agccggctat 3000
ccacggcgta ctttgccgga ccaccgcttc aggcgaagat tgggcctctt tcggcgatgg 3060
ttatgacgat gaatcagcca cggttgtacc aaacatttac ttggggcgag tacaagaaac 3120
ttgcgtactc tctacgactt gaggatagcc gtttagacat gtttcgtaca tgtaaggact 3180
agtattcagg tttatggcaa agctttttag taatatctat gaaatgtttt cgtctaacta 3240
tgttccctta aaaaagttta agctaaacgt agacatgtta gatctgtgta cctagaacta 3300
ggagttgaaa gttttgtaat gtgttacctt aactttgttg aggtgaaatg tgatacccca 3360
ctatattaag gaagtgatat tagataaaac gattcaatta tgaagtataa gattctttta 3420
attattgaac tgttaaagta gggatgagga tgaatataca ttacctgtta accgttttac 3480
ctataaccat tttacttgta aaatcatctt tatattttct tactcgaatt tcaaatcttc 3540
ttcttctcca tctccttgat tatttatcat gggtacatac atgtatcatg tattagacta 3600
ttagtcgttt agtattgggt tgttattagg tacaacggcc ttttgggcct attgaatttg 3660
gataatctta attttccttt ttaaaatcag ttgtacaatc aaccatctta tatagttcat 3720
gtgcttgcaa cgtttttaga tatttgagat ccaatctttt acattttatc tatataatga 3780
ctaaatggat tttatagtaa tcattattac tattttgcga gtgagtgcgt aaattcaact 3840
ttgtcaagac agaaatacac tttgaaaatg tcaataagta aacatgacaa tgtccacgaa 3900
tggtttattt cttgaggttg ctttgcatac actctaatca taatttacat acagcttttg 3960
acatttgtct aactttagtt ctttataaag ttctaactgc ataattaacc tttgtaacct 4020
tttatagatt agactaattg attaagtttc ttttaatttt cataaaaccc cattaactcg 4080
tgcatcagtg catgtagggt tccctttct actttatatt agaacaagtt cctaagcaaa 4140
gactttcgtt ttgttacttt atttctaga 4170

<210> 58
<211> 966
<212> DNA
<213> Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 58
atggtgaaag ggtcccagaa aatcgtggcc gtagatcaag acataccaat aatagacatg 60
tcgcaggaga gatcacaagt gtcgatgcag atagtcaaag cctgcgagag tctcggcttc 120
ttcaaagtca tcaaccatgg cgttgaccaa accaccatct caagaatgga gcaagagtct 180
ataaacttct ttgctaaacc ggctcacgag aagaaatctg tccgaccagt taaccagcct 240
ttccggtatg gttttagaga cattggactc aacggtgact ctggtgaggt cgagtatttg 300
ctgtttcaca ctaacgaccc tgcctttcgc tctcagctct ccttcagctc ggcagtgaat 360
tgttacatag aagcagttaa gcagttggct cgtgagatct tagatctgac ggctgaggga 420
cttcatgtcc cacctcacag tttcagtagg ttaatcagct ccgtcgatag tgactccgtt 480
ctgagagtga atcattatcc accgtccgat caattctttg gtgaagccaa tctttctgac 540
caatctgtgt cactgacaag agttggcttc ggagaacaca ccgaccctca gatttaaca 600
gttcttagat ctaacggtgt aggagggctc caagtgtcca attcagatgg catgtgggtt 660
tctgtctccc ctgacccttc agctttctgc gtcaatgtag gagacttgtt acaggtgatg 720
acgaacggga gatttataag tgtaaggcat agagcattga cctacggaga agaaagccgg 780
ctatccacgg cgtactttgc cggaccaccg cttcaggcga agattgggcc tctttcggcg 840
atggttatga cgatgaatca gccacggttg taccaaacat ttacttgggg cgagtacaag 900
aaacttgcgt actctctacg acttgaggat agccgtttag acatgtttcg tacatgtaag 960
gactag 966

<210> 59
<211> 321
<212> PRT
<213> Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 59
Met Val Lys Gly Ser Gln Lys Ile Val Ala Val Asp Gln Asp Ile Pro
1 5 10 15

Ile Ile Asp Met Ser Gln Glu Arg Ser Gln Val Ser Met Gln Ile Val
20 25 30

Lys Ala Cys Glu Ser Leu Gly Phe Phe Lys Val Ile Asn His Gly Val
35 40 45

Asp Gln Thr Thr Ile Ser Arg Met Glu Gln Glu Ser Ile Asn Phe Phe
50 55 60

Ala Lys Pro Ala His Glu Lys Lys Ser Val Arg Pro Val Asn Gln Pro
65 70 75 80

Phe Arg Tyr Gly Phe Arg Asp Ile Gly Leu Asn Gly Asp Ser Gly Glu
85 90 95

Val Glu Tyr Leu Leu Phe His Thr Asn Asp Pro Ala Phe Arg Ser Gln
100 105 110

Leu Ser Phe Ser Ser Ala Val Asn Cys Tyr Ile Glu Ala Val Lys Gln
115 120 125

Leu Ala Arg Glu Ile Leu Asp Leu Thr Ala Glu Gly Leu His Val Pro
130 135 140

Pro His Ser Phe Ser Arg Leu Ile Ser Ser Val Asp Ser Asp Ser Val
145 150 155 160

Leu Arg Val Asn His Tyr Pro Pro Ser Asp Gln Phe Phe Gly Glu Ala
165 170 175

Asn Leu Ser Asp Gln Ser Val Ser Leu Thr Arg Val Gly Phe Gly Glu
180 185 190

His Thr Asp Pro Gln Ile Leu Thr Val Leu Arg Ser Asn Gly Val Gly
195 200 205

Gly Leu Gln Val Ser Asn Ser Asp Gly Met Trp Val Ser Val Ser Pro
210 215 220

Asp Pro Ser Ala Phe Cys Val Asn Val Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Val Met
225 230 235 240

Thr Asn Gly Arg Phe Ile Ser Val Arg His Arg Ala Leu Thr Tyr Gly
245 250 255

Glu Glu Ser Arg Leu Ser Thr Ala Tyr Phe Ala Gly Pro Pro Leu Gln
260 265 270

Ala Lys Ile Gly Pro Leu Ser Ala Met Val Met Thr Met Asn Gln Pro
275 280 285

Arg Leu Tyr Gln Thr Phe Thr Trp Gly Glu Tyr Lys Lys Leu Ala Tyr
290 295 300

Ser Leu Arg Leu Glu Asp Ser Arg Leu Asp Met Phe Arg Thr Cys Lys
305 310 315 320

Asp

<210> 60
<211> 810
<212> DNA
<213> Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 60
taacgctaac ttatatcaac aataaaaaag tccttttttc cttttttttcc ccccctgaaa 60
ctgttatgct ttcgaaattt cacttatctc tctgacgtgt ttagtttcat cctaaaagtg 120
tatatatata tagcttaatg tttctatgtt ttctcttatc ttataatata tgtatttctt 180

```
ataatgagca actcgtgatg atgtatgata tgtctgtttg acagctctgc ggtgacgtgt 240
tacgtagaag caattaagca gttggcgtgt gagatcttag acctcacggc tgaaggacta 300
cggctcccac ctcatacctt cagcaagtta atcagagccg ttgatagcga ctcagttctc 360
aggcttaatc actacccatc atccaatcaa ttccttagtg gagccaaggt ttctgatatg 420
tctgtgtcat taccgagagt tggcttcggg gaacacacag accctcagat cttgacagtc 480
cttagatcca atagagtagg gggcctccag gtggcattcc ctgacggaag gtgggtctct 540
gtctcccctg acccttcaac cttttgcgta aacgttggcg atcttttgca ggtcagtccc 600
tatattcatt acccatttga ttctgtatat gttactttaa aaaaaaaaaa aggttttcag 660
gtgctacttg aaaaacttaa aatgcaggaa tctaactatt taataataca tatcaacatg 720
taagaatcta ctaagattct ataaatttcc caactattat aactanaata ttaatcgatg 780
caaaatttct aggtgatgac gaatgggaga                                  810
```

<210> 61
<211> 123
<212> PRT
<213> Arabidopsis thaliana

<400> 61

```
Ser Ala Val Thr Cys Tyr Val Glu Ala Ile Lys Gln Leu Ala Cys Glu
1               5                   10                  15

Ile Leu Asp Leu Thr Ala Glu Gly Leu Arg Leu Pro Pro His Thr Phe
            20                  25                  30

Ser Lys Leu Ile Arg Ala Val Asp Ser Asp Ser Val Leu Arg Leu Asn
        35                  40                  45

His Tyr Pro Ser Ser Asn Gln Phe Leu Ser Gly Ala Lys Val Ser Asp
    50                  55                  60

Met Ser Val Ser Leu Pro Arg Val Gly Phe Gly Glu His Thr Asp Pro
65                  70                  75                  80

Gln Ile Leu Thr Val Leu Arg Ser Asn Arg Val Gly Gly Leu Gln Val
                85                  90                  95

Ala Phe Pro Asp Gly Arg Trp Val Ser Val Ser Pro Asp Pro Ser Thr
            100                 105                 110

Phe Cys Val Asn Val Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Val
        115                 120
```

<210> 62
<211> 1359
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 62

```
ctcaatctct cttcttaccc atttcctccc cccctctttc tcttttcttg ttctgttttt 60
attttcactg ttctctgata acaacgttgt tagttgtcac catggttgtt ctgtctcagc 120
cagcattaaa ccagtttttc cttctgaaaa catgcaagcc cacgcccttg ttcgcgggga 180
ttcctgtggt cgacctcacg gaccccgatg ccaagaccca catagtcaat gcctgcaggg 240
acttcggctt cttcaagctc gtgaaccacg gtgttccgtt acagttcatg gccaatttgg 300
aaaacgaaac cctcgggttc ttcaaaaaac ctcaatccga gaaagacagg gctggtcccc 360
ctgacccttt tggctacggc agcaagagga ttggccctaa cggcgatgtc ggttgggtcg 420
aatacctcct tctcaacacc aaccctgatg tcatctcccc caagtcacag ttcattttca 480
gagaaggtcc tcagaatttc agggcggtgg tggaggaata cattagagcg gtgaagaaca 540
tgtgctatga ggtgttggaa ttgatggctg agggattggg gataacgcag aggaatgtgt 600
tgagtaggtt gctgaaggat gagaagagtg atycttgctt cagacttaac cactacccgc 660
catgcccgga ggtgcaagca ttgaacggaa ggaatttggt tggatttgga gagcacacag 720
acccacagat aatttctgtc ttgagatcta acagcacctc aggcctgcaa atctgtctca 780
cagatggcac ttgggtttct gtcccacctg atcaaacttc cttttttcatc aatgttggtg 840
acactcttca ggtaatgact aatggaggt ttaaaagtgt aaagcataga gttttggctg 900
acccaaccaa gtcaaggttg tcaatgatct actttggagg accacccttg tgtgaaaaga 960
tagcaccttt accttcactc atgttaaaag gagaagagag tttctacaaa gagttcacat 1020
ggtgggaata caagaaggct gcgtacgcgt caaggctagc ggataataga ctcggccctt 1080
ttgagaaatc tgctgctgat taaggaggca aagtgtgtca aaattctact actcaatttt 1140
ggcacgtgtt gttaggccaa ctttttttatt ttttattttt tttgggtgtg tgtatctagg 1200
ttccaaacag ttgactttac ttgagatata tagaaaatga ataggttgct tatgcacttc 1260
cttttaatcc ttgttctttt tcttgtttga ttgaagtgta atagtcacta ctgcccttct 1320
attatcaatg aaacgcaact ctagtcacag cttttcatt 1359
```

<210> 63
<211> 333
<212> PRT
<213> Glycine max

<400> 63

```
Met Val Val Leu Ser Gln Pro Ala Leu Asn Gln Phe Phe Leu Leu Lys
1               5                   10                  15

Thr Cys Lys Pro Thr Pro Leu Phe Ala Gly Ile Pro Val Val Asp Leu
            20                  25                  30

Thr Asp Pro Asp Ala Lys Thr His Ile Val Asn Ala Cys Arg Asp Phe
        35                  40                  45

Gly Phe Phe Lys Leu Val Asn His Gly Val Pro Leu Gln Phe Met Ala
    50                  55                  60

Asn Leu Glu Asn Glu Thr Leu Gly Phe Phe Lys Lys Pro Gln Ser Glu
65                  70                  75                  80

Lys Asp Arg Ala Gly Pro Pro Asp Pro Phe Gly Tyr Gly Ser Lys Arg
                85                  90                  95

Ile Gly Pro Asn Gly Asp Val Gly Trp Val Glu Tyr Leu Leu Leu Asn
```

100 105 110

Thr Asn Pro Asp Val Ile Ser Pro Lys Ser Gln Phe Ile Phe Arg Glu
115 120 125

Gly Pro Gln Asn Phe Arg Ala Val Val Glu Glu Tyr Ile Arg Ala Val
130 135 140

Lys Asn Met Cys Tyr Glu Val Leu Glu Leu Met Ala Glu Gly Leu Gly
145 150 155 160

Ile Thr Gln Arg Asn Val Leu Ser Arg Leu Leu Lys Asp Glu Lys Ser
165 170 175

Asp Xaa Cys Phe Arg Leu Asn His Tyr Pro Pro Cys Pro Glu Val Gln
180 185 190

Ala Leu Asn Gly Arg Asn Leu Val Gly Phe Gly Glu His Thr Asp Pro
195 200 205

Gln Ile Ile Ser Val Leu Arg Ser Asn Ser Thr Ser Gly Leu Gln Ile
210 215 220

Cys Leu Thr Asp Gly Thr Trp Val Ser Val Pro Pro Asp Gln Thr Ser
225 230 235 240

Phe Phe Ile Asn Val Gly Asp Thr Leu Gln Val Met Thr Asn Gly Arg
245 250 255

Phe Lys Ser Val Lys His Arg Val Leu Ala Asp Pro Thr Lys Ser Arg
260 265 270

Leu Ser Met Ile Tyr Phe Gly Gly Pro Pro Leu Cys Glu Lys Ile Ala
275 280 285

Pro Leu Pro Ser Leu Met Leu Lys Gly Glu Glu Ser Phe Tyr Lys Glu
290 295 300

Phe Thr Trp Trp Glu Tyr Lys Lys Ala Ala Tyr Ala Ser Arg Leu Ala
305 310 315 320

Asp Asn Arg Leu Gly Pro Phe Glu Lys Ser Ala Ala Asp
325 330

<210> 64
<211> 1403
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 64
ctgctcagag cctcattaag ttttttctct tatacttatt cattgactct ccaaaagccc 60
tttaaacctc tctattcctc tctcacgtac cctcttcctt ccattcactc cacttcttaa 120
ctccccaaaa cagaaagcag caagaaaaat ggtgttgctg tccaaggcaa caacagaaca 180
atactcctac atcaagaact acatgccaac ggcattctcc tcaacaattc ccgtagtgga 240
cctctccaaa ccagatgcaa agaccctcat agtgaaggct tgtgaggaat ttggattctt 300
caaagtcatc aaccatggtg ttcccatgga aactatatcc caattggaat ctgaagcctt 360
caagttcttc tctatgccac tcaatgagaa ggaaaaagta ggccctccca aaccatatgg 420
gtatggtagc aagaaaattg gacacaatgg ggatgttggt tgggttgagt accttcttct 480
caacaccaat caagaacaca acttctctgt ttatggcaaa aacgctgaga aatttaggtg 540
tttgttgaac agttacatgt cttctgtgag gaaaatggca tgtgagattc ttgagctgat 600
ggcagaagga ttgaagatac aacaaaaaaa tgtgtttagc aagcttctta tggataaaga 660
gagtgactct gtttttaggg tgaatcacta ccctgcttgc cctgaacttg tgaatggtca 720
aaacatgata gggtttggag aacacacgga cccacaaatc atttctctac ttaggtccaa 780
caatacttca ggccttcaga ttttcttag agatggaaac tggatttcag tcccacctga 840
tcacaaatct ttcttcataa atgttggtga ttctcttcag gttatgacca atggaaggtt 900
tcgaagtgtg aaacacagag ttttgacaaa tggatttaag tctagactct caatgattta 960
ctttggaggt ccaccattga gtgagaaaat agtaccatta tcttcactta tgaaaggaaa 1020
agaaagctta tacaaagagt ttacgtggtt cgagtataaa aatttaacct atgcttcaag 1080
attggctgat aataggcttg gacattttga gagaattgtt gcttcataat atgctaaagg 1140
attacggggg catttgtcaa tacaaaatgg ggggttacaa tatatagtct atgtactata 1200
tatgtttttt ttttttttc aactttaagg ttatttatca attagaatgc ttcatagacg 1260
atagaatata tacccctttt gcttttgctt caacactagt ggatgacgtc tgatgtagtc 1320
aacaatggag atttgttaat gattaaaagc ttgattcaaa ttgtaataaa acattataag 1380
aataaagtat atattccatg cac 1403

<210> 65
<211> 326
<212> PRT
<213> Glycine max

<400> 65
Met Val Leu Leu Ser Lys Ala Thr Thr Glu Gln Tyr Ser Tyr Ile Lys
1 5 10 15

Asn Tyr Met Pro Thr Ala Phe Ser Ser Thr Ile Pro Val Val Asp Leu
20 25 30

Ser Lys Pro Asp Ala Lys Thr Leu Ile Val Lys Ala Cys Glu Glu Phe
35 40 45

Gly Phe Phe Lys Val Ile Asn His Gly Val Pro Met Glu Thr Ile Ser
50 55 60

Gln Leu Glu Ser Glu Ala Phe Lys Phe Phe Ser Met Pro Leu Asn Glu
65 70 75 80

Lys Glu Lys Val Gly Pro Pro Lys Pro Tyr Gly Tyr Gly Ser Lys Lys

85 90 95

Ile Gly His Asn Gly Asp Val Gly Trp Val Glu Tyr Leu Leu Leu Asn
100 105 110

Thr Asn Gln Glu His Asn Phe Ser Val Tyr Gly Lys Asn Ala Glu Lys
115 120 125

Phe Arg Cys Leu Leu Asn Ser Tyr Met Ser Ser Val Arg Lys Met Ala
130 135 140

Cys Glu Ile Leu Glu Leu Met Ala Glu Gly Leu Lys Ile Gln Gln Lys
145 150 155 160

Asn Val Phe Ser Lys Leu Leu Met Asp Lys Glu Ser Asp Ser Val Phe
165 170 175

Arg Val Asn His Tyr Pro Ala Cys Pro Glu Leu Val Asn Gly Gln Asn
180 185 190

Met Ile Gly Phe Gly Glu His Thr Asp Pro Gln Ile Ile Ser Leu Leu
195 200 205

Arg Ser Asn Asn Thr Ser Gly Leu Gln Ile Phe Leu Arg Asp Gly Asn
210 215 220

Trp Ile Ser Val Pro Pro Asp His Lys Ser Phe Phe Ile Asn Val Gly
225 230 235 240

Asp Ser Leu Gln Val Met Thr Asn Gly Arg Phe Arg Ser Val Lys His
245 250 255

Arg Val Leu Thr Asn Gly Phe Lys Ser Arg Leu Ser Met Ile Tyr Phe
260 265 270

Gly Gly Pro Pro Leu Ser Glu Lys Ile Val Pro Leu Ser Ser Leu Met
275 280 285

Lys Gly Lys Glu Ser Leu Tyr Lys Glu Phe Thr Trp Phe Glu Tyr Lys
290 295 300

Asn Leu Thr Tyr Ala Ser Arg Leu Ala Asp Asn Arg Leu Gly His Phe
305 310 315 320

Glu Arg Ile Val Ala Ser
325

<210> 66

<211> 403
<212> DNA
<213> Glycine max

<400> 66
attcttctct atgtcactca atgaaaagga aaaagtagga cctcccaatc catttgggta 60
tggtagcaag aaaattggac acaatgggga cgttggttgg attgagtacc ttcttctcaa 120
caccaatcaa gaacacaact tctctgttta tggcaaaaac cctgagaaat tcaggtgnct 180
gttgaacagt tacatgtctt ctgtgaggaa gatggcatgt gagattcttg agttgatggc 240
agaagggttg aagattcagc aaaaggatgt gtttagcaag cttctaatgg ataaacaaag 300
tgactctatt ttcagggtga atcattacgc tgcttgtcct gaaatgactc tgaatgatca 360
gaacttgatt gggtttggag aacacacaga cccacaaatc atc 403

<210> 67
<211> 783
<212> DNA
<213> Gossypium hirsutum

<400> 67
cccacgcgtc cgcttttgac tactaatcaa gaccccagtc tccatagctt ccaaactttg 60
agggtggctt tgaataatta tatgaaatca gtaaagaaaa tggcgtgtga gatacttgaa 120
atgatggctg atgggttgaa gatacaaccc aggaatgtgt tgagcaagct gttgatggat 180
gaagagagtg actctgtttt cagggtgaat cattacccac catgccctaa tgttcaacct 240
ttgagtggta atggcaatgg caatggggat gtgattggat ttggtgaaca cactgatcca 300
caaattatct cagtgttgag atctaacaac acttctggtc ttcaaatctc tctaagagaa 360
ggaagctgga tttcagtgcc acctgaccaa acctcattct tcatcaatgt tggtgactcc 420
ttacaggtaa tgaccaatgg aaggtttaaa agtgtaaaac atagggtagt gaccaacagt 480
gtgaaatcaa ggctatcaat gatttatttt ggtggaccac cattgagtga gaaaatagca 540
cctttgccat ctttgatgag aggtgatcaa caaagcttat ataaagaatt tacttggttc 600
gagtacaaga aatctgctta taattccaga ttggcagata ataggctcat tcactttgaa 660
aaaattgctg cttcttaatc tcttttttta tttttcactt ttgagtagat ttttttttata 720
cttcanataa aaaaatagga ttagggaaaa agtttgtagt atcaaaaaag gcttgtgtga 780
tct 783

<210> 68
<211> 406
<212> DNA
<213> Gossypium hirsutum

<400> 68
gaaaacagga caaccccagc cttatggcta tggtaataaa aggattggac caaatggtga 60
tgttggttgg gtggaatatc ttctcctcac aaccaaccaa gacccgaatc tccttggaac 120
tgaaaaccca gagagtttca ggattgcttt ggataattat atggcagcag tgaagaaaat 180
ggcatgtgag atacttgaaa tgatagctga tgggctaaag gttcagccaa gaaatgtgtt 240
aagtaagctg atgatggatg aacagagtga ctctgttttc aggctgaacc attaccctcc 300
gtgccnagag gtggttcagt ccttgaatgg aacgagcagt aatgtgattg gattcggtga 360
acacactgac ccacaaatca tttcagtcct aagatccaac aacact 406

<210> 69

<211> 376
<212> DNA
<213> Gossypium hirsutum

<400> 69
ctagggtcgt cgaagcttag actacttcag taaagtcttc atttttaggt aaaaaagaaa 60
cacacaaatg gttgtgctgt catcggcaac ttcaatgaga accaaaaaaa ccaaagcagt 120
agggattccc gtcgttgatc tttccctcga taggtccacc gtatcggagc taatcgtcaa 180
agcttgtgaa gactatggtt tcttcaaggt catcaaccat ggcgtaccta gtgatacaat 240
atcgagactt gaagacgaag ggttcgtttt ctttgacaag gaagcaggtg ataagcaacg 300
tgcagggcct gcaactccat ttggttatgg tttaaagaac atcggtctta atggtgataa 360
gggtgaactt gagtac 376

<210> 70
<211> 426
<212> DNA
<213> Zea mays

<400> 70
cggacccttg ggcggaccct tgggcnattg cngtgcngga caantacttg gcggcggtaa 60
ggcgcataac ctgcacggtg ctgcagctga tggcgcaggg gctgggcctc gacgacaggg 120
acgtgttcag ccggctggtg ctggaccggg acagcgactc catgctgagg gtgaaccact 180
acccgccagc ggcggagacg aggcggctga cggggttcgg cgagcacacc gacccgcaga 240
tcatctccgt cctccgctcc aacgacgcgt ccggcctcga gatcacgctg cgggacggca 300
cctgggtgtc cgtgccctcc gacacggaat ccttcttcgt caatgtcggc gacgcgttgc 360
aggtactcca tagtcccatc taacattaca ttgctacttt attatacaat acacacatga 420
cctggc 426

<210> 71
<211> 811
<212> DNA
<213> Zea mays

<400> 71
gtacacggtg gcggtgcggc ggatggcgtg cgcggtgctg gagctgatgg cggaggggct 60
gggcatcgcc ggcggcgccg gggacgcggt gctggcgcgg ctggtggcgc gcgcggacag 120
cgactgcatg ctgcgggtga accactaccc gccgcggccg gcgctcaacc ccagcctcac 180
ggggttcggc gagcacaccg acccgcagat catctcggtg ctccgcgcca acggcacctc 240
cggcctggag atcgcgctgc gggacggcgc ctgggcctcc gtcccgcccg acggggacgc 300
cttcttcgtc aacgtcggcg acaccctgca ggtgttgacg aacgggaggt tcaggagcgt 360
gaggcacagg gtggtggtga acagcgagaa gtcccgggtg tccatggtct tcttcggcgg 420
cccgccgccc ggcgagaggc tgggcccgct tccgcagctc ctgggcgacg gcggccggag 480
ccggtaccgg gacttcacct ggagcgagtt caagaccagc gggtgcagga ccaggctcgc 540
ggaagaccgc ctgtcccgct tcgagaagaa gtagctagag gctacgtcat ttgcatgacc 600
gccggcggta ggatcgatta ccatgtatgc ttctctgtat atgtcagttg ccagctctag 660
ctactggcac tcccgtctat attagcggcc atgctcgtat tgtacgtgca cgtgtatgca 720
cgcatatggt gcaccacata cagggtatca tccaatgcta tctatccatg gagtaccaac 780
catgcatatg catggtcctg ttattagctt t 811

<210> 72
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 72
ctcaatctct cttcttaccc a 21

<210> 73
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 73
ctgctcagag cctcattaag t 21

<210> 74
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Synthetic

<400> 74
tttgctcaaa gccaaaccaa a 21

<210> 75
<211> 1239
<212> DNA
<213> Lycopersicon esculentum

<400> 75
atgtctgttg ccttgttatg ggttgtttct ccttgtgacg tctcaaatgg gacaagtttc 60
atggaatcag tccgggaggg aaaccgtttt tttgattcat cgaggcatag gaatttggtg 120
tccaatgaga gaatcaatag aggtggtgga aagcaaacta ataatggacg gaaattttct 180
gtacggtctg ctattttggc tactccatct ggagaacgga cgatgacatc ggaacagatg 240
gtctatgatg tggttttgag gcaggcagcc ttggtgaaga ggcaactgag atctaccaat 300
gagttagaag tgaagccgga tatacctatt ccggggaatt tgggcttgtt gagtgaagca 360
tatgataggt gtggtgaagt atgtgcagag tatgcaaaga cgtttaactt aggaactatg 420
ctaatgactc ccgagagaag aagggctatc tgggcaatat atgtatggtg cagaagaaca 480
gatgaacttg ttgatggccc aaacgcatca tatattaccc cggcagccct agataggtgg 540
gaaaataggc tagaagatgt tttcaatggg cggccatttg acatgctcga tggtgctttg 600

tccgatacag tttctaactt tccagttgat attcagccat tcagagatat gattgaagga 660
atgcgtatgg acttgagaaa atcgagatac aaaaacttcg acgaactata cctttattgt 720
tattatgttg ctggtacggt tgggttgatg agtgttccaa ttatgggtat cgcccctgaa 780
tcaaaggcaa caacagagag cgtatataat gctgctttgg ctctggggat cgcaaatcaa 840
ttaactaaca tactcagaga tgttggagaa gatgccagaa gaggaagagt ctacttgcct 900
caagatgaat tagcacaggc aggtctatcc gatgaagata tatttgctgg aagggtgacc 960
gataaatgga gaatctttat gaagaaacaa atacataggg caagaaagtt ctttgatgag 1020
gcagagaatg gcgtgacaga attgagctca gctagtatat tccctgtatg ggcatctttg 1080
gtcttgtacc gcaaaatact agatgagatt gaagccaatg actacaacaa cttcacaaag 1140
agagcatatg tgagcaaatc aaagaagttg attgcattac ctattgcata tgcaaaatct 1200
cttgtgcctc ctacaaaaac tgcctctctt caaagataa 1239

<210> 76
<211> 412
<212> PRT
<213> Lycopersicon esculentum

<400> 76
Met Ser Val Ala Leu Leu Trp Val Val Ser Pro Cys Asp Val Ser Asn
1 5 10 15

Gly Thr Ser Phe Met Glu Ser Val Arg Glu Gly Asn Arg Phe Phe Asp
20 25 30

Ser Ser Arg His Arg Asn Leu Val Ser Asn Glu Arg Ile Asn Arg Gly
35 40 45

Gly Gly Lys Gln Thr Asn Asn Gly Arg Lys Phe Ser Val Arg Ser Ala
50 55 60

Ile Leu Ala Thr Pro Ser Gly Glu Arg Thr Met Thr Ser Glu Gln Met
65 70 75 80

Val Tyr Asp Val Val Leu Arg Gln Ala Ala Leu Val Lys Arg Gln Leu
85 90 95

Arg Ser Thr Asn Glu Leu Glu Val Lys Pro Asp Ile Pro Ile Pro Gly
100 105 110

Asn Leu Gly Leu Leu Ser Glu Ala Tyr Asp Arg Cys Gly Glu Val Cys
115 120 125

Ala Glu Tyr Ala Lys Thr Phe Asn Leu Gly Thr Met Leu Met Thr Pro
130 135 140

Glu Arg Arg Arg Ala Ile Trp Ala Ile Tyr Val Trp Cys Arg Arg Thr
145 150 155 160

Asp Glu Leu Val Asp Gly Pro Asn Ala Ser Tyr Ile Thr Pro Ala Ala
165 170 175

Leu Asp Arg Trp Glu Asn Arg Leu Glu Asp Val Phe Asn Gly Arg Pro
180 185 190

Phe Asp Met Leu Asp Gly Ala Leu Ser Asp Thr Val Ser Asn Phe Pro
195 200 205

Val Asp Ile Gln Pro Phe Arg Asp Met Ile Glu Gly Met Arg Met Asp
210 215 220

Leu Arg Lys Ser Arg Tyr Lys Asn Phe Asp Glu Leu Tyr Leu Tyr Cys
225 230 235 240

Tyr Tyr Val Ala Gly Thr Val Gly Leu Met Ser Val Pro Ile Met Gly
245 250 255

Ile Ala Pro Glu Ser Lys Ala Thr Thr Glu Ser Val Tyr Asn Ala Ala
260 265 270

Leu Ala Leu Gly Ile Ala Asn Gln Leu Thr Asn Ile Leu Arg Asp Val
275 280 285

Gly Glu Asp Ala Arg Arg Gly Arg Val Tyr Leu Pro Gln Asp Glu Leu
290 295 300

Ala Gln Ala Gly Leu Ser Asp Glu Asp Ile Phe Ala Gly Arg Val Thr
305 310 315 320

Asp Lys Trp Arg Ile Phe Met Lys Lys Gln Ile His Arg Ala Arg Lys
325 330 335

Phe Phe Asp Glu Ala Glu Lys Gly Val Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ala Ser
340 345 350

Arg Phe Pro Val Trp Ala Ser Leu Val Leu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Leu Asp
355 360 365

Glu Ile Glu Ala Asn Asp Tyr Asn Asn Phe Thr Lys Arg Ala Tyr Val
370 375 380

Ser Lys Ser Lys Lys Leu Ile Ala Leu Pro Ile Ala Tyr Ala Lys Ser
385 390 395 400

Leu Val Pro Pro Thr Lys Thr Ala Ser Leu Gln Arg
405 410

<210> 77
<211> 1161
<212> DNA
<213> Cucurbita maxima

<400> 77
atggctttga acggcaaggt ggcaaccgaa tccgctccct caaacttgaa tgaggagatg 60
aaaggggagt accgtccgcc atttgggggc tccgacgagt caaaggtgcc ggaggatttc 120
atttggtcgg aaaagtttga ggcatccgag ttgctgccgg tgctggatgt tccaactatt 180
gacttggaaa agtttatgag tggcgacaaa agttatgtgg aagaggcgac aaggctggtg 240
gatgaggctt gtagacaaca tggcatattt tttgtggtga accatggagt ggacatagaa 300
atgatgggcc gtgttcatga ctgtatgaat gagttcttta caatgccttt ggatgtgaag 360
cagagggcta agaggaaggt aggtgagagt tatggatata ccaatagctt ctttgggaga 420
ttcgcgtcca atcttccatg gaaggaaacc ttttcccttc gctgtgtggc tgctcaaaac 480
tcctccgcgg ctcatgacta tgttcttgac actttaggcc catcattctc ccatcatggg 540
aaggcgtatc aagagtgtgg gatagcattg aacgagcttg gtacgaagat tgtggagctt 600
ttggggctta gccttggcat ttcaagagaa tacttcaaga atttcttcga ggacaacgat 660
tcaatattga ggcttaatta ctacccaaca tgcgacaagc cagaggttgt gttgggaact 720
ggccctcaca ctgatcccac ctccgtcaca atccttcacc aagaccctgt cagtggcctt 780
caagtgtgct ccaatgatca atggtattca attcctccaa acccagaagc ctttgtcatc 840
aacatcggtg acactttcac gtctctcacg aatgggattt acaagggctg catacaccgc 900
gctgtagtga attccatgaa tgcaagaaaa tcattggcct tctttctgtg tccatcgcat 960
gacaaagtgg tgagagcacc ggaggaattg gtggagaaga gtccaccacg aaagtatcca 1020
gattataaat ggccaatgtt gcttgaaatg acccaaaagc gttaccgacc tgattgcaac 1080
actttggaag ccttcaaaac ttgggttcaa gagggaaagg cgttggacac tgggtccact 1140
attaccgccc cgtctgctta a 1161

<210> 78
<211> 386
<212> PRT
<213> Cucurbita maxima

<400> 78
Met Ala Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Ala Thr Glu Ser Ala Pro Ser Asn Leu
1 5 10 15

Asn Glu Glu Met Lys Gly Glu Tyr Arg Pro Pro Phe Gly Gly Ser Asp
20 25 30

Glu Ser Lys Val Pro Glu Asp Phe Ile Trp Ser Glu Lys Phe Glu Ala
35 40 45

Ser Glu Leu Leu Pro Val Leu Asp Val Pro Thr Ile Asp Leu Glu Lys
50 55 60

Phe Met Ser Gly Asp Lys Ser Tyr Val Glu Glu Ala Thr Arg Leu Val
65 70 75 80

Asp Glu Ala Cys Arg Gln His Gly Ile Phe Phe Val Val Asn His Gly
85 90 95

Val Asp Ile Glu Met Met Gly Arg Val His Asp Cys Met Asn Glu Phe
100 105 110

Phe Thr Met Pro Leu Asp Val Lys Gln Arg Ala Lys Arg Lys Val Gly
115 120 125

Glu Ser Tyr Gly Tyr Thr Asn Ser Phe Phe Gly Arg Phe Ala Ser Asn
130 135 140

Leu Pro Trp Lys Glu Thr Phe Ser Leu Arg Cys Val Ala Ala Gln Asn
145 150 155 160

Ser Ser Ala Ala His Asp Tyr Val Leu Asp Thr Leu Gly Pro Ser Phe
165 170 175

Ser His His Gly Lys Ala Tyr Gln Glu Cys Gly Ile Ala Leu Asn Glu
180 185 190

Leu Gly Thr Lys Ile Val Glu Leu Leu Gly Leu Ser Leu Gly Ile Ser
195 200 205

Arg Glu Tyr Phe Lys Asn Phe Phe Glu Asp Asn Asp Ser Ile Leu Arg
210 215 220

Leu Asn Tyr Tyr Pro Thr Cys Asp Lys Pro Glu Val Val Leu Gly Thr
225 230 235 240

Gly Pro His Thr Asp Pro Thr Ser Val Thr Ile Leu His Gln Asp Pro
245 250 255

Val Ser Gly Leu Gln Val Cys Ser Asn Asp Gln Trp Tyr Ser Ile Pro
260 265 270

Pro Asn Pro Glu Ala Phe Val Ile Asn Ile Gly Asp Thr Phe Thr Ser
275 280 285

Leu Thr Asn Gly Ile Tyr Lys Gly Cys Ile His Arg Ala Val Val Asn
290 295 300

Ser Met Asn Ala Arg Lys Ser Leu Ala Phe Phe Leu Cys Pro Ser His
305 310 315 320

Asp Lys Val Val Arg Ala Pro Glu Glu Leu Val Glu Lys Ser Pro Pro
325 330 335

Arg Lys Tyr Pro Asp Tyr Lys Trp Pro Met Leu Leu Glu Met Thr Gln
340 345 350

Lys Arg Tyr Arg Pro Asp Cys Asn Thr Leu Glu Ala Phe Lys Thr Trp
355 360 365

Val Gln Glu Gly Lys Ala Leu Asp Thr Gly Ser Thr Ile Thr Ala Pro
370 375 380

Ser Ala
385

<210> 79
<211> 1041
<212> DNA
<213> Cucurbita maxima

<400> 79
atggataagc ttcctgccgt aggccttttg actcctctgg acctcaacac agttgaggct 60
gttcctgaat ctcacgtatg gcctcacctc gatgaatcat cgcagaagtt caaatcggac 120
aaaacggtct cgatcccggt tgtcgatttt aacgacgaca atgtgttgga gctcataggg 180
aaagcctgcg aggagtgggg aatgtttcag ttgattaatc atggtatccc gaaaacccta 240
acagcagaaa ccgaggaggt ggctcgatgt cttttcgctc ttccaaaaag ccagaagatg 300
aagacattaa atgttcccgg aaccgccaac ggctactgca tggccagatt aacgaagcat 360
catgacaaaa tgatgtggca tgaaggattc accgtcatag gttctccggt tgatgatttt 420
aagaaactct ggccatcgga ctaccaaccg ttctgtgata aagtggaaga ataccaactt 480
aaaatgaagg ctttagctga taagctaata agcttaatct tcaagtatct tggcatctcc 540
gatgaagaga tggtgaagaa gttgtcttac atcgacccgg ccaccggaaa accccacttg 600
gctttgcgct tgaactcgtt tcctccatgc cctgaaccaa gcaaagtcat gggcctcgcg 660
gcccacactg acacctccct cttcaccatg cttcaccagg cacgcagaga ggggctacag 720
atcttaaacg agaaagaagg ctggcttccg ctggctccga ggagagacgc tctcatcatt 780
aacatcggcg acttcctcca aattatatcg aacgggcggt ttcatagcgt tcctcaccgg 840
gtgatgatac gagagactga gaagactacg atgtcgatgg catatttctt tcatccacca 900
ggtcatttat acgtagcacc ttattgtaag ccattgagtg aaaccctaca gactcccatt 960
tataaaggag tgaacgtgaa agaatatttc atcatcaagg ctaaagcctc ggggaaggga 1020
attgctgccc taacaatatg a 1041

<210> 80
<211> 346
<212> PRT
<213> Cucurbita maxima

<400> 80
Met Asp Lys Leu Pro Ala Val Gly Leu Leu Thr Pro Leu Asp Leu Asn
1 5 10 15

Thr Val Glu Ala Val Pro Glu Ser His Val Trp Pro His Leu Asp Glu
20 25 30

Ser Ser Gln Lys Phe Lys Ser Asp Lys Thr Val Ser Ile Pro Val Val
35 40 45

Asp Phe Asn Asp Asp Asn Val Leu Glu Leu Ile Gly Lys Ala Cys Glu
50 55 60

Glu Trp Gly Met Phe Gln Leu Ile Asn His Gly Ile Pro Lys Thr Leu
65 70 75 80

Thr Ala Glu Thr Glu Glu Val Ala Arg Cys Leu Phe Ala Leu Pro Lys
85 90 95

Ser Gln Lys Met Lys Thr Leu Asn Val Pro Gly Thr Ala Asn Gly Tyr
100 105 110

Cys Met Ala Arg Leu Thr Lys His His Asp Lys Met Met Trp His Glu
115 120 125

Gly Phe Thr Val Ile Gly Ser Pro Val Asp Asp Phe Lys Lys Leu Trp
130 135 140

Pro Ser Asp Tyr Gln Pro Phe Cys Asp Lys Val Glu Glu Tyr Gln Leu
145 150 155 160

Lys Met Lys Ala Leu Ala Asp Lys Leu Ile Ser Leu Ile Phe Lys Tyr
165 170 175

Leu Gly Ile Ser Asp Glu Glu Met Val Lys Lys Leu Ser Tyr Ile Asp
180 185 190

Pro Ala Thr Gly Lys Pro His Leu Ala Leu Arg Leu Asn Ser Phe Pro
195 200 205

Pro Cys Pro Glu Pro Ser Lys Val Met Gly Leu Ala Ala His Thr Asp
210 215 220

Thr Ser Leu Phe Thr Met Leu His Gln Ala Arg Arg Glu Gly Leu Gln
225 230 235 240

Ile Leu Asn Glu Lys Glu Gly Trp Leu Pro Leu Ala Pro Arg Arg Asp
245 250 255

Ala Leu Ile Ile Asn Ile Gly Asp Phe Leu Gln Ile Ile Ser Asn Gly
260 265 270

Arg Phe His Ser Val Pro His Arg Val Met Ile Arg Glu Thr Glu Lys
275 280 285

Thr Thr Met Ser Met Ala Tyr Phe Phe His Pro Pro Gly His Leu Tyr
290 295 300

Val Ala Pro Tyr Cys Lys Pro Leu Ser Glu Thr Leu Gln Thr Pro Ile
305 310 315 320

Tyr Lys Gly Val Asn Val Lys Glu Tyr Phe Ile Ile Lys Ala Lys Ala
325 330 335

Ser Gly Lys Gly Ile Ala Ala Leu Thr Ile
340 345

<210> 81
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 81
cttgtctaga atgtctgttg ccttgttatg 30

<210> 82
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 82
gtaacctagg aaatagaaac ttctctccgt 30

<210> 83
<211> 33
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 83
tctagatggc tttgaacggc aaggtggcaa ccg 33

<210> 84
<211> 30
<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 84
ggatccggtt ggtttaagca gacggggcgg 30

<210> 85
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 85
tttttttttt tttttttv 19

<210> 86
<211> 32
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 86
ggatccatca tattgttagg gcagcaattc cc 32

<210> 87
<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:Primer

<400> 87
gtctagatgg ataagcttcc tgccgtaggc c 31

<210> 88
<211> 815
<212> PRT
<213> Glycine max

<400> 88
Met Ala Ser His Phe Arg Leu Pro Ser Phe Ser Ser Ser Asn His Phe
1 5 10 15

Leu Leu Thr Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ser Ile Ser Leu His His Phe
20 25 30

Ser Lys Ser Ser Leu Gly Ala Val Ser Ser Glu Thr Asn Asp Lys Gln
35 40 45

Glu Ile Arg Cys Arg Ala Ile Ser Lys Pro Arg Thr Gln Glu Cys Ser
50 55 60

Asp Ile Phe Gln Gly Ser Leu Ala Thr Leu Lys Phe Arg Glu Ile Asn
65 70 75 80

Val Glu Asp Asp Ile Glu Glu Glu Gln Asp Ile Gly Ala Leu Val Ala
85 90 95

Asn Glu Ile Lys Lys Arg Val Asp Thr Ile Lys Ser Ile Leu Gly Ser
100 105 110

Met Glu Asp Gly Glu Ile Thr Val Ser Ala Tyr Asp Thr Ala Trp Val
115 120 125

Ala Leu Ile Glu Asp Val His Gly Thr Gly Val Pro Gln Phe Pro Ser
130 135 140

Ser Leu Glu Trp Ile Ala Lys Asn Gln His Pro Asp Gly Ser Trp Gly
145 150 155 160

Asp Lys Glu Leu Phe Ser Ala His Asp Arg Ile Ile Asn Thr Leu Ala
165 170 175

Cys Val Ile Ala Leu Lys Thr Trp Asn Met His Pro Glu Lys Cys Glu
180 185 190

Lys Gly Met Ala Phe Phe Arg Glu Asn Leu Gly Lys Leu Gln Asn Glu
195 200 205

Asn Val Glu His Met Pro Ile Gly Phe Glu Val Ala Phe Pro Ser Leu
210 215 220

Leu Asp Met Ala Arg Gly Leu Asp Ile Glu Val Pro Asn Asn Ser Pro
225 230 235 240

Ile Leu Asn Lys Ile Phe Ala Met Arg Asn Val Lys Leu Thr Arg Ile
245 250 255

Pro Arg Ala Met Arg His Lys Val Pro Thr Ser Leu Leu His Ser Leu
260 265 270

```
Glu Gly Met Ser Gly Leu Asp Trp Lys Glu Leu Leu Lys Leu Gln Ser
        275                 280                 285

Gln Asp Gly Ser Phe Leu Phe Ser Pro Ser Ser Thr Ala Phe Ala Leu
    290                 295                 300

Met Gln Thr Lys Asp Gln Asn Cys His Asn Tyr Leu Asn Lys Val Val
305                 310                 315                 320

Lys Arg Phe Asn Gly Gly Val Pro Asn Val Tyr Pro Val Asp Leu Phe
                325                 330                 335

Glu His Ile Trp Val Val Asp Arg Leu Glu Arg Leu Gly Ile Ser Gln
            340                 345                 350

Tyr Phe Gln Gln Glu Ile Lys Asp Cys Leu Ser Tyr Val Tyr Arg Tyr
        355                 360                 365

Trp Thr Glu Lys Gly Ile Cys Trp Ala Arg Asn Ser Asn Val Gln Asp
    370                 375                 380

Ile Asp Asp Thr Ala Met Gly Phe Arg Leu Leu Arg Leu His Gly Tyr
385                 390                 395                 400

Gln Val Ser Ala Asp Val Phe Lys Asn Phe Glu Arg Asn Gly Glu Phe
                405                 410                 415

Phe Cys Phe Thr Gly Gln Thr Thr Gln Ala Val Thr Gly Met Phe Asn
            420                 425                 430

Leu Tyr Arg Ala Thr Gln Ile Met Phe Pro Gly Glu Arg Ile Leu Glu
        435                 440                 445

His Gly Lys His Phe Ser Ala Lys Phe Leu Lys Glu Lys Arg Ala Ala
    450                 455                 460

Asn Glu Leu Val Asp Lys Trp Ile Ile Met Lys Asn Leu Ala Glu Glu
465                 470                 475                 480

Val Ala Tyr Ala Leu Asp Val Pro Trp Tyr Ala Ser Leu Pro Arg Val
                485                 490                 495

Glu Thr Arg Phe Tyr Ile Asp Gln Tyr Gly Gly Glu Ser Asp Val Trp
            500                 505                 510

Ile Gly Lys Thr Leu Tyr Arg Met Ala Tyr Val Asn Asn Asn Asn Tyr
        515                 520                 525
```

Leu Glu Leu Ala Lys Leu Asp Tyr Asn Asn Cys Gln Ala Leu His Leu
530 535 540

Ile Glu Trp Gly Arg Ile Gln Lys Trp Tyr Ser Glu Ser Arg Leu Glu
545 550 555 560

Glu Phe Gly Met Asn Arg Arg Thr Leu Leu Leu Ala Tyr Phe Val Ala
565 570 575

Ala Ala Ser Ile Phe Glu Pro Glu Lys Ser Arg Val Arg Leu Ala Trp
580 585 590

Ala Gln Thr Ser Ile Leu Leu Glu Thr Ile Thr Ser Tyr Val Ser Asp
595 600 605

Ala Glu Met Arg Lys Ala Phe Met Lys Lys Phe Ser Asp Cys Leu Asn
610 615 620

Arg Arg Asp Tyr Ser Ile Gly Trp Arg Leu Asn Arg Asn Arg Thr Gly
625 630 635 640

His Gly Leu Ala Glu Thr Leu Val Ala Thr Ile Asp Gln Ile Ser Trp
645 650 655

Asp Ile Leu Val Ser His Gly His Glu Ile Gly Tyr Asp Met His Arg
660 665 670

Asn Trp Glu Lys Trp Leu Ser Ser Trp His Arg Glu Gly Asp Lys Cys
675 680 685

Lys Gly Gln Ala Glu Leu Leu Ala Gln Thr Ile Asn Leu Cys Gly Gly
690 695 700

His Trp Ile Ser Glu Asp Gln Val Ser Asp Pro Leu Tyr Gln Ser Leu
705 710 715 720

Leu Gln Leu Thr Asn Asn Leu Cys Asn Lys Leu Arg Cys His Gln Lys
725 730 735

Asp Lys Glu Leu Glu Ser Ser Asn Ser Gly Thr Asn Val Asn Ser Met
740 745 750

Ile Thr Gln Glu Glu Glu Ser Lys Met Gln Glu Leu Val Gln Leu Val
755 760 765

His Gln Lys Ser Pro Thr Gly Ile Asp Phe Asn Ile Lys Asn Thr Phe
770 775 780

Leu Thr Val Ala Lys Ser Phe Tyr Tyr Thr Ala Phe Cys Asp Ser Arg
785 790 795 800

Thr Val Asn Phe His Ile Ala Lys Val Leu Phe Asp Glu Val Val
805 810 815

<210> 89
<211> 352
<212> PRT
<213> Glycine max

<400> 89
Met Pro Ser Leu Ser Glu Ala Tyr Arg Ala His Pro Val His Val Gln
1 5 10 15

His Lys His Pro Asp Leu Asn Ser Leu Gln Glu Leu Pro Glu Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Thr Trp Thr His His Ser His Asp Asp His Thr Pro Ala Ala Ser Asn
35 40 45

Glu Ser Val Pro Val Ile Asp Leu Asn Asp Pro Asn Ala Ser Lys Leu
50 55 60

Ile His His Ala Cys Ile Thr Trp Gly Ala Tyr Gln Val Val Asn His
65 70 75 80

Ala Ile Pro Met Ser Leu Leu Gln Asp Ile Gln Trp Val Gly Glu Thr
85 90 95

Xaa Phe Ser Leu Pro Cys His Gln Lys Gln Lys Ala Ala Arg Ser Pro
100 105 110

Asp Gly Ala Asp Gly Tyr Gly Leu Ala Arg Ile Ser Ser Phe Phe Pro
115 120 125

Lys Leu Met Trp Ser Glu Gly Phe Thr Ile Val Gly Ser Pro Leu Glu
130 135 140

His Phe Arg Gln Leu Trp Pro Gln Asp Tyr His Lys Tyr Cys Asp Ile
145 150 155 160

Val Lys Arg Tyr Asp Glu Ala Met Lys Lys Leu Val Gly Lys Leu Met
165 170 175

Trp Leu Met Leu Asp Ser Leu Gly Ile Thr Lys Glu Asp Leu Lys Trp
180 185 190

Ala Gly Ser Lys Gly Gln Phe Lys Lys Thr Cys Ala Ala Leu Gln Leu
195 200 205

Asn Ser Tyr Pro Thr Cys Pro Asp Pro Asp Arg Ala Met Gly Leu Ala
210 215 220

Ala His Thr Asp Ser Thr Leu Leu Thr Ile Leu Tyr Gln Asn Asn Ile
225 230 235 240

Ser Gly Leu Gln Val His Arg Lys Gly Gly Gly Trp Val Thr Val Ala
245 250 255

Pro Val Pro Glu Gly Leu Val Ile Asn Val Gly Asp Leu Leu His Ile
260 265 270

Leu Ser Asn Gly Leu Tyr Pro Ser Val Leu His Arg Val Leu Val Asn
275 280 285

Arg Ile Gln Gln Arg Leu Ser Val Ala Tyr Leu Cys Gly Pro Xaa Pro
290 295 300

Asn Val Glu Ile Cys Pro His Ala Lys Xaa Val Gly Pro Asn Lys Pro
305 310 315 320

Pro Leu Tyr Lys Ala Val Thr Trp Asn Glu Tyr Leu Gly Thr Lys Ala
325 330 335

Lys His Phe Asn Lys Ala Leu Ser Thr Val Arg Leu Cys Ala Pro Ser
340 345 350

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : C12N 15/82, 15/53, 15/54, 9/02, 9/10, 9/00, A01H 5/00

A3

(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/09722

(43) International Publication Date: 24 February 2000 (24.02.00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/18066

(22) International Filing Date: 10 August 1999 (10.08.99)

(30) Priority Data:

60/096,111	10 August 1998 (10.08.98)	US
60/137,977	7 June 1999 (07.06.99)	US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*): MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; 800 North Lindbergh Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63167 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): BROWN, Sherri, M. [US/US]; 15504 Twingate, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). ELICH, Tedd, D. [US/US]; 115 Spruce Tree Lane, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). HECK, Gregory, R. [US/US]; 2200 Divot Drive, Crystal Lake Park, MO 63131 (US). KISHORE, Ganesh, M. [US/US]; 11966 Sackston Ridge Drive, St. Louis, MO 63131 (US). LOGUSCH, Eugene, W. [US/US]; P.O. Box 4676, Chesterfield, MO 63006 (US). LOGUSCH, Sherry, J. [US/US]; P.O. Box 4676, Chesterfield, MO 63006 (US). PILLER, Kenneth, J. [US/US]; 7473 Teasdale Avenue, St. Louis, MO 63130 (US). RAO, Sudabathula [US/US]; 16656 Green Pines Drive, St. Louis, MO 63114 (US). REAM, Joel, E. [US/US]; 46 Deerfield Lane, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US).

(74) Agent: BUNTEL, Christopher; Arnold White & Durkee, 750 Bering Drive, Houston, TX 77057 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published

With international search report.

(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 28 September 2000 (28.09.00)

(54) Title: METHODS FOR CONTROLLING GIBBERELLIN LEVELS

(57) Abstract

Methods and materials are disclosed for the inhibition and control of gibberellic acid levels. In particular, nucleic acid sequences of copalyl diphosphate synthase, 3–β hydroxylase, and 2–oxidase and additional nucleic acid sequences are disclosed. Gibberellic acid levels may be inhibited or controlled by preparation of a chimeric expression construct capable of expressing a RNA or protein product which suppresses the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway sequence, diverts substrates from the pathway or degrades pathway substrates or products. The sequence is preferably a copalyl diphosphate synthase sequence, a 3β–hydroxylase sequence, a 2–oxidase sequence, a phytoene synthase sequence, a C20–oxidase sequence, and a 2β,3β–hydroxylase sequence. Administration of a complementing agent, preferably a gibberellin or gibberellin precursor or intermediate restores bioactivity.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter. .onal Application No
PCT/US 99/18066

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 C12N15/82 C12N15/53 C12N15/54 C12N9/02 C12N9/10
C12N9/00 A01H5/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 C12N A01H

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 97 29123 A (INNES JOHN CENTRE INNOV LTD ;HARBERD NICHOLAS PAUL (GB); PENG JINR) 14 August 1997 (1997-08-14) see the whole document; esp. p.4	1-4,20
X	WO 97 43419 A (UNIV MINNESOTA ;OLSZEWSKI NEIL E (US); JACOBSEN STEVEN E (US)) 20 November 1997 (1997-11-20) see esp. pp.21-23	1-4,19, 20

-/--

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

[X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
7 June 2000	27.06.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Kania, T

2

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication,where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	FRAY R G ET AL: "CONSTITUTIVE EXPRESSION OF A FRUIT PHYTOENE SYNTHASE GENE IN TRANSGENIC TOMATOES CAUSES DWARFISM BY REDIRECTING METABOLITES FROM THE GIBBERELLIN PATHWAY" PLANT JOURNAL, (NOV 1995) VOL. 8, NO. 5, PP. 693-701. ISSN: 0960-7412., XP002043131 see esp. p.698	1-6, 15-20, 35-39, 44-46, 49-51, 56,58, 59, 66-71, 76-79
X	WO 93 16096 A (GEN HOSPITAL CORP) 19 August 1993 (1993-08-19) the whole document	45,46, 49,50
X	EP 0 692 537 A (UNIV DUKE ;MASSACHUSETTS GEN HOSPITAL (US)) 17 January 1996 (1996-01-17)	45,46, 49-52, 58,59
Y	see the whole document; esp. example 12	1-10, 19-27
X	AIT-ALI T. ET AL.: "The LS locus of pea encodes the gibberelin biosynthsis enzyme ent-kaurene synthase A" PLANT JOURNAL, vol. 11, no. 3, 1997, pages 443-454, XP002132020 the whole document	45,46, 49,50
X	REDDY E.: "AC Y17556" EBI DATABASE,17 June 1998 (1998-06-17), XP002132021 the whole document	45,51
X	BENSEN R. ET AL.: "Cloning and chracterization of the maize AN1 gene" PLANT CELL, vol. 7, 1995, pages 75-84, XP002040854 cited in the application the whole document	45,46, 49,50
X	WO 95 35383 A (PIONEER HI BRED INT) 28 December 1995 (1995-12-28) the whole document; esp. claim 14	45,46, 49,50
X	WAYCOTT W. AND TAIZ L.: "Phenotypic characterization of lettuce dwarf mutants and their response to applied gibberellins" PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, vol. 95, 1990, pages 1162-1168, XP002132022	76-78
Y	the whole document	1-10, 19-27

-/--

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication,where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	KUSUBA S. ET AL.: "Decreased GA1 content caused by the overexpression of OSH1 is accompanied by suppression of GA 20-oxidase gene expression" PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, vol. 117, August 1998 (1998-08), pages 1179-1184, XP002132023 the whole document	1-6, 76-79
X	WO 94 28141 A (LONG ASHTON RESEARCH STATION ;LANGE THEODOR (DE); GRAEBE JAN E (DE) 8 December 1994 (1994-12-08) cited in the application	45-51, 54,58, 59,66-71
Y	see esp. pp.25-27; example 40	1-10, 19-27
X	WO 95 02060 A (ZENECA LTD ;GRIERSON DONALD (GB); FRAY RUPERT GEORGE (GB)) 19 January 1995 (1995-01-19) see esp. examples 3-5	1-6, 15-20, 35-39, 44-46, 49-51, 56,58, 59,66-71
X	WO 96 05317 A (GEN HOSPITAL CORP) 22 February 1996 (1996-02-22)	45-50
A	see esp. examples 6,13	1-10, 19-27
X	WO 97 46690 A (ZENECA LTD.) 11 December 1997 (1997-12-11) the whole document	45-51, 56,58
X	LESTER D. ET AL.: "AC U85045" EBI DATABASE,22 August 1997 (1997-08-22), XP002139675 the whole document	45
X	LESTER D. ET AL.: "Mendel's stem length gene (Le) encodes a gibberellin 3beta-hydroxylase" PLANT CELL, vol. 9, 1997, pages 1435-1443, XP002139676 the whole document	45

-/--

2

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication,where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	MACMILLAN J. ET AL.: "Gibberellin biosynthesis from gibberellin a12-aldehyde in endosperm and embryos of Marah macrocarpus" PLANT PHYSIOLOGY, vol. 113, 1997, pages 1369-1377, XP002139677 the whole document & "AC Y09113" EBI DATABASE,5 November 1996 (1996-11-05), the whole document	45
X	LIN X. ET AL.: "Arabidopsis chromosome II section, AC AC004077" EBI DATABASE,3 February 1998 (1998-02-03), XP002139678 the whole document	45
X	TOYOMASU T. ET AL.: "rice gibberellin C20-oxidase cDNA, AC U50333" EBI DATABASE,6 March 1997 (1997-03-06), XP002139679 the whole document	45
X	LANGE T. ET AL.: "Cloning and expression of a gibberellin 2beta,3beta-hydroxylase cDNA from pumpkin endosperm" PLANT CELL, vol. 9, 1997, pages 1459-1467, XP002139680 the whole document & "AC U63650" EBI DATABASE, the whole document	45,51,57
X	HONG J. ET AL.: "Characterization of a proline-rich cell wall protein gene family of soybean" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 265, no. 5, 1990, pages 2470-2475, XP002139681 cited in the application	72-74
A	the whole document & "AC J05208" EBI DATABASE, 23 November 1990 (1990-11-23), the whole document	75
A	WO 97 41240 A (PIONEER HI BRED INT) 6 November 1997 (1997-11-06) the whole document	1-10, 19-27

-/--

2

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	NAKAMURA Y.: "Arabidopsis genomic clone AC AP000384" EBI DATABASE,3 August 1999 (1999-08-03), XP002139682 the whole document ---	45,51,55
E	WO 99 66029 A (PHILLIPS ANDREW LEONARD ;HEDDEN PETER (GB); UNIV BRISTOL (GB); THO) 23 December 1999 (1999-12-23) see esp. examples -----	1-4,15, 20,28, 29, 33-35, 45-50, 60,64,65

2

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte...ational application No.
PCT/US 99/18066

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.

2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☒ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-10,19-27,45-51,58,59,
   76-79 partially; 52 completely

   A method of growing a transgenic plant comprising: providing a transgenic plant or seed or seedling thereof comprising a transgene, comprising a promoter, preferably expressed in seeds or seedlings, and a sequence that, when expressed, alters the level of a hormone and causes at least one phenotype in the transgenic plant or seed or seedling thereof that is abnormal compared with an otherwise identical plant or seed or seedling thereof that lacks the transgene; applying a composition comprising a first compound that is metabolized to produce a second compound that substantially eliminates the abnormal phenotype; and growing the plant or seed or seedling thereof to produce a phenotypically normal transgenic plant.
   Said method wherein optionally the hormone is a gibberellin and the first compound is a GA compound as listed, the sequence when expressed causes at least one abnormal hypocotyl or epicotyl phenotype. The sequence when expressed reduces expression of an enzyme in the pathway for biosynthesis of the hormone, the sequence being in antisense orientation, the enzyme being a copalyl diphosphate synthase, encoded by SEQ ID NO:1-4.
   Nucleic acid segments comprising at least 12 contiguous nucleotides and specifically hybridizing to said sequences, and constructs therewith for use in the above methods, as well as trangenic plants comprising said constructs.
   Nucleic acid segments comprising a sequence of at least 100 nucleotides having at least 85% identity to said sequences, or complements thereof, and transgenic plants comprising said segments.
   A composition comprising one or more seeds of a plant having a gibberellin-deficiency that results in at least one abnormal phenotype in the seed or seedling of the plant, and a composition applied to a surface of the seed that comprises an amount of at least one GA compound that is effective to substantially eliminate the abnormal phenotype.
   The composition as embodied in the claims, wherein the plant optionally is a transgenic plant comprising a promoter and linked thereto a sequence that, when expressed, reduces gibberellin levels in the seed or seedling.

2. Claims: 1-10,19-27,45-51,58,59,
   76-79 partially; 53 completely

   idem, said enzyme being a 3beta-hydroxylase encoded by SEQ ID NO:5,6

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

3. Claims: 1-10,15-27,35-37,44-51,58,59,66-71, 76-79 partially; 40,41,43,54 completely

idem, the enzyme being a 20-oxidase encoded by SEQ ID NO:8,77.
Further, the use of the said enzyme, encoding sequences, and constructs therewith to metabolize a precursor of the hormone to produce a metabolite that is not a precursor of the hormone.

4. Claims: 1-8,19,20,45,46,49-51,58,59,76-79 partially; 11-14, 28-34,55,60-65 completely

idem as subject 1, the expression of the enzyme causing the inactivation of the hormone, the enzyme being a GA 2-oxidase emncoded by SEQ ID NO:57,58,60,62,64,66-71

5. Claims: 1-8,15-20,35-37,44-46,49-51,58,59,66-71, 76-79 partially; 38,39,56 completely

idem as subject 1, the expression of the enzyme causing the metabolization of a precursor of the hormone to produce a metabolite that is not a precursor of the hormone, the enzyme being a phytoene synthase encoded by SEQ ID NO:75

6. Claims: 1-8,15-20,35-37,44-46,49-51,58,59,66-71, 76-79 partially; 38,39,56 completely

idem, the enzyme being a 2beta,3beta-hydroxylase encoded by SEQ ID NO:79

7. Claims: 72-75 completely

A promoter that is operable in a plant cell comprising at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:7, optionally at least 100 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:7. The promoter being preferentially expressed in seedlings, transgenic plants comprising said promoter.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No
PCT/US 99/18066

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9729123 A	14-08-1997	AU 1799697 A	28-08-1997
		CA 2244229 A	14-08-1997
		CN 1228784 A	15-09-1999
		EP 0904290 A	31-03-1999
WO 9743419 A	20-11-1997	US 5912415 A	15-06-1999
		AU 3140697 A	05-12-1997
WO 9316096 A	19-08-1993	AU 714454 B	06-01-2000
		AU 2485097 A	28-08-1997
		AU 676468 B	13-03-1997
		AU 3659493 A	03-09-1993
		EP 0626971 A	07-12-1994
		HU 69797 A	28-09-1995
		JP 7503850 T	27-04-1995
		US 5866779 A	02-02-1999
EP 0692537 A	17-01-1996	US 5866779 A	02-02-1999
		AU 2168795 A	04-01-1996
		CA 2151627 A	18-12-1995
		HU 73216 A	28-06-1996
		JP 8205873 A	13-08-1996
		ZA 9504991 A	08-02-1996
WO 9535383 A	28-12-1995	US 5612191 A	18-03-1997
		US 5773288 A	30-06-1998
		AU 705372 B	20-05-1999
		AU 2817295 A	15-01-1996
		BR 9508043 A	12-08-1997
		CA 2193084 A	28-12-1995
		EP 0804594 A	05-11-1997
		NZ 288823 A	26-02-1998
		US 5767375 A	16-06-1998
WO 9428141 A	08-12-1994	AU 6929794 A	20-12-1994
		CA 2163454 A	08-12-1994
		EP 0703983 A	03-04-1996
		JP 8510381 T	05-11-1996
		US 5939539 A	17-08-1999
WO 9502060 A	19-01-1995	AU 7079994 A	06-02-1995
WO 9605317 A	22-02-1996	AU 714449 B	06-01-2000
		AU 3244995 A	07-03-1996
		CA 2197753 A	22-02-1996
		EP 0778895 A	18-06-1997
		JP 10508186 T	18-08-1998
		US 6013472 A	11-01-2000
		US 5925807 A	20-07-1999
WO 9746690 A	11-12-1997	AU 2967497 A	05-01-1998
		CA 2252366 A	11-12-1997
		EP 0906435 A	07-04-1999
WO 9741240 A	06-11-1997	US 5877400 A	02-03-1999
		AU 3116597 A	19-11-1997
		BR 9709191 A	10-08-1999
		CN 1217026 A	19-05-1999

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Interr... .onal Application No
PCT/US 99/18066

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9741240 A		EP 0904391 A	31-03-1999
WO 9966029 A	23-12-1999	AU 4282799 A	05-01-2000

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)